

新经典
ENGLISH MAJOR

高等学校英语专业系列教材

国家级精品课程教材

英汉口译教程

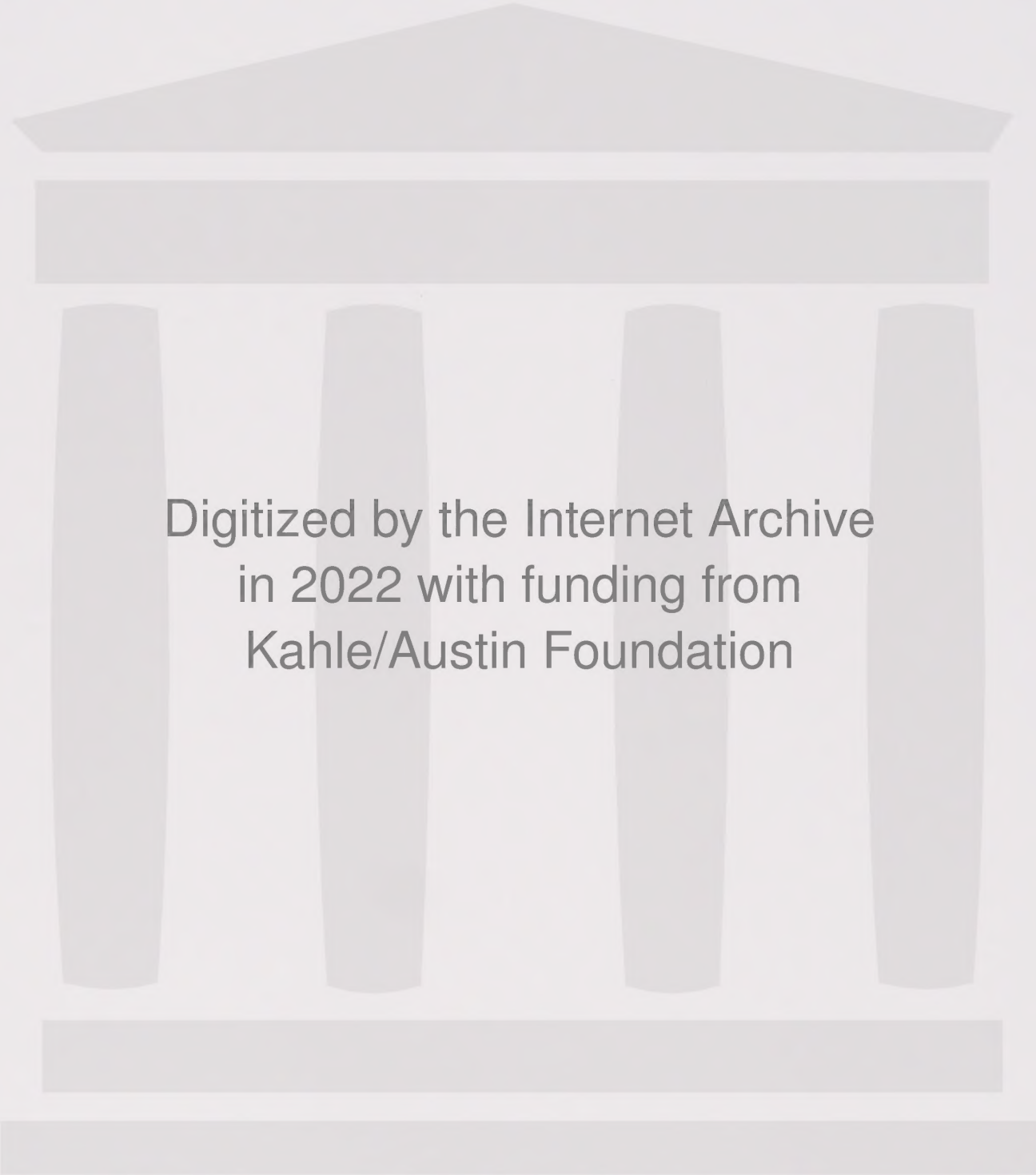
A Coursebook of Interpreting
Between English and Chinese

主编：任 文



外语教学与研究出版社

FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING AND RESEARCH PRESS



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

新经典
ENGLISH MAJOR

高等学校英语专业系列教材

英汉口译教程

A Coursebook of Interpreting
Between English and Chinese

主 编：任 文

副主编：胡敏霞 克 非

外语教学与研究出版社

FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING AND RESEARCH PRESS

北京 BEIJING

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

英汉口译教程/任文主编. — 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 2011.3 (2012.4 重印)
高等学校英语专业系列教材
ISBN 978-7-5135-0679-3

I. ①英… II. ①任… III. ①英语—口译—高等学校—教材 IV. ①H315.9

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2011) 第 032673 号

出 版 人: 蔡剑峰

项目负责: 祝文杰

责任编辑: 屈海燕

封面设计: 刘 冬

版式设计: 付玉梅

出版发行: 外语教学与研究出版社

社 址: 北京市西三环北路 19 号 (100089)

网 址: <http://www.fltrp.com>

印 刷: 北京京科印刷有限公司

开 本: 787×1092 1/16

印 张: 20.5

版 次: 2011 年 3 月第 1 版 2012 年 4 月第 2 次印刷

书 号: ISBN 978-7-5135-0679-3

定 价: 39.90 元 (附赠 MP3 光盘一张)

* * *

购书咨询: (010)88819929 电子邮箱: club@fltrp.com

如有印刷、装订质量问题, 请与出版社联系

联系电话: (010)61207896 电子邮箱: zhijian@fltrp.com

制售盗版必究 举报查实奖励

版权保护办公室举报电话: (010)88817519

物料号: 206790001

目 录

前言		iii
Unit 1	口译简介 口译主题：日常生活对话	1
Unit 2	公众演讲技巧 口译主题：礼仪祝词	21
Unit 3	意义听辨 口译主题：体育	39
Unit 4	记忆技巧 (1) 口译主题：旅游	55
Unit 5	记忆技巧 (2) 口译主题：教育	73
Unit 6	笔记技巧 (1) 口译主题：科学技术	92
Unit 7	笔记技巧 (2) 口译主题：社会与家庭	108
Unit 8	语言转换 (1) 口译主题：外交政策	125

Unit 9	语言转换 (2) 口译主题: 国际关系与热点问题	143
Unit 10	数字口译 (1) 口译主题: 经济	160
Unit 11	数字口译 (2) 口译主题: 外贸	178
Unit 12	跨文化交际技能 (1) 口译主题: 文化	196
Unit 13	跨文化交际技能 (2) 口译主题: 民族与宗教	213
Unit 14	综述技巧 (1) 口译主题: 港澳台事务	229
Unit 15	综述技巧 (2) 口译主题: 环境保护	245
Unit 16	应急策略 口译主题: 医疗与公共卫生	261
Unit 17	译前准备 (1) 口译主题: 政治	280
Unit 18	译前准备 (2) 口译主题: 金融	298
	参考文献	317

前言

本教材是四川大学外国语学院国家级精品课程“英汉口译”课程体系的一部分，体现了教学团队多年的口译教学理念与教学方法；其宗旨和目的是帮助英语专业和翻译专业本科生以及英语水平相当的其他人士学习和掌握英汉汉英交替传译的技巧，并逐步提高其口译实战能力。

教材编写原则：

1. 口译技能训练的系统性。本教材对每一种口译技能都提供较为详细的分析讲解、举例说明、训练窍门推介等，并安排了与该技巧相结合的相关练习。同时，本教材在介绍口译技能时力求全面，涵盖了公众演讲、意义听辨、记忆、笔记、语言转换、数字转换、跨文化交际、综述、应急策略、译前准备等。

2. 技能训练与话题内容的关联性。比如，公共演讲技巧与“礼仪祝词”单元结合，数字口译技巧与“经济”、“外贸”等数字出现频率较高的话题放在一起，跨文化交际技能放在“文化”和“民族与宗教”单元，等等。这种关联性在目录编排上也得到体现。

3. 难度的渐进性。首先是形式上的从简到难。全书 18 个单元中，除“日常生活对话”和“礼仪祝词”外，每个单元都配有对话练习和篇章口译练习，从难度较小的对话口译渐进到难度较大的篇章口译。其次是话题的从简到难，从旅游、体育等难度较小、趣味性较强的话题渐进到医疗卫生、金融等难度较大的话题；最后是在全书内容编排上，前面单元篇章难度相对较小，后面的单元篇章难度和长度逐渐增加。

4. 话题的全面性和时效性。首先是话题范围广泛，涵盖旅游观光、体育、教育、科技、经济、外贸、环保、文化、民族与宗教、医疗与公共卫生、外交政策、国际关系、港澳台问题、政治、金融等。其次，尽量注意话题内容的时间性，绝大多数篇章都是来自最新讲话，并兼顾内容的国际性、全国性和地方性。

5. 语音材料的真实性和多样性。本教材中不少的讲话来自口译现场的原声录音；对于没有原声录音的，也邀请来自不同国家、有不同口音和讲话特点的人录制 MP3，以提高学生对不同口音语速的听辨能力以及根据上下文的逻辑联系及时做出正确判断的能力。

6. 教材结构的新颖性。与其他同类教材不同的是，本教材在对话和篇章练习之前增加了“译前准备”板块，包括背景知识准备和生词术语准备，更符合实战口译的特点，也有利于培养学生养成课前和译前准备的习惯。

7. 教材使用的方便性和实用性。为方便教师课堂教学，本教材所有的口译材料（包括对话和篇章）都配有参考译文，放在外研社的网站 mti.fltrp.com 和 www.heep.cn 上，由老师自行下载使用。

教材构成:

全书共 18 个单元,除“日常生活对话”和“礼仪祝词”外,每个单元都配有对话练习和篇章口译练习。每一单元的具体板块分为:1. 技巧介绍 (Skill Focus),包括技巧讲解和技能练习;2. 译前准备 (Advance Preparation),包括生词准备和背景知识准备;3. 话题练习 (Topic Focus),包括对话口译、英汉汉英篇章口译;4. 注释 (Notes),主要对原文难点进行分析和译例讲评。

教学安排建议:

授课教师可以根据本校学生的语言基础、口译课开课年级和学时数等具体情况,将本教材作为学期或学年教材。如果口译课是作为学期课程开设的,周学时最好不少于 4 学时。下列建议仅供参考:

1. 技能:技能讲解本身无需太多时间,但某一技能训练的方式和时间长短则因事而异、因人而异。比如,“记忆”技巧一般需要 2—4 周的专门训练,且应安排在笔记技巧之前;“公共演讲”、“笔记”、“数字转换”等除了需要专门讲解和训练外,还需贯穿在整个学期或学年的对话和篇章练习中。“语言转换”则可通过每一单元的练习或模拟练习得到训练,而不必专门耗费时间来演练。

2. 话题:一般而言,每个话题至少应有 4 学时(英译汉和汉译英各 2 学时)。授课教师可根据自己学校和学生的情况决定是把重点放在对话口译上还是在篇章口译上。难度较大的话题至少保证 6—8 学时,比如“经济”、“外贸”、“外交”等。如果学时数达不到要求,则可视情况对某些不太常用或是难度较大的话题进行删减。生词和背景知识属译前准备部分,应要求学生课前预习,教师不必在课堂上为此耗费时间。

3. 点评:包括教师点评和学生互评两部分。在学生译完一段话后,老师应结合相应技巧对译得出色的地方或“问题”部分进行适当分析,并引导学生进行互评。

4. 模拟练习:建议每学期至少在课堂上进行 1—2 次“模拟口译”演练。具体操作方式如下:由老师提前一周通知学生进行课外准备,每两名学生组成一组,就某一学习过的话题自行设计一个场景并编制一段对话,一人扮演中方人员,另一人扮演外方人员。老师在课堂上随机抽点一名学生充当译员,独立进行口译工作。其余学生一边观摩,一边同步进行 mental interpreting 练习。每完成一组练习,学生和老师都应对三人(特别是“译员”)的表现(包括语言和非语言部分)进行点评。模拟练习既是对日常课堂练习的一种调剂,又是对教材内容的有益补充,更能让学生产生一种身临其境的现场感和参与感,常常受到学生欢迎。

编写人员介绍:

本教材的三位主编和副主编全部来自四川大学外国语学院,均是国家级精品课程“英汉口译”教学团队中的主讲教师,都拥有口译实践与教学的丰富经验,在口译研究方面也颇有建树。简介如下:

主编：任文，四川大学外国语学院副院长、教授、博士、硕士生导师；美国威斯康星大学麦迪逊总校富布莱特访问学者；中国译协翻译理论与教学委员会委员、全国翻译专业资格（水平）考试英语专家委员会委员、中国比较文学协会翻译研究会理事、四川省译协理事、新加坡新跃大学口译课程校外评审专家、国家级精品课程“英汉口译”课程组负责人；在数百场各类重大外事活动和国际会议中担任首席交传和同传；曾荣获宝钢教育奖“全国优秀教师”称号、四川省翻译工作者协会社会科学研究成果一等奖、四川省第12次哲学社会科学优秀成果三等奖、四川省优秀教学成果一等奖、国家级优秀教学成果二等奖。

曾担任首届“高教杯”全国英语口语大赛决赛、第二届海峡两岸口译大赛大陆地区总决赛、“中译杯”2010全国口译大赛（英语）交替传译总决赛、“中译杯”2010全国口译大赛（英语）同声传译邀请赛等赛事评委；担任第二届全国高校口译邀请赛交替传译组冠军、首届“高教杯”全国英语口语大赛决赛二、三等奖、第二届海峡两岸口译大赛总决赛二等奖、“中译杯”2010全国口译大赛（英语）交替传译总决赛亚军和季军、“中译杯”2010全国口译大赛（英语）同声传译邀请赛亚军等获奖选手的指导教师。

副主编：胡敏霞，四川大学外国语学院讲师、口译方向博士生、国家级精品课程“英汉口译”主讲教师；曾担任“外研社杯”全国英语辩论赛一等奖和最佳辩手的指导教师、韩国首尔亚洲英语辩论赛评委、全国大学生英语竞赛总决赛特等奖获得者的指导教师；曾担任首届“高教杯”全国英语口语大赛决赛二、三等奖、第二届海峡两岸口译大赛总决赛二等奖、“中译杯”2010全国口译大赛（英语）交替传译总决赛亚军和季军、“中译杯”2010全国口译大赛（英语）同声传译邀请赛亚军等获奖选手的指导教师。有近百场国际会议和重大外事活动的同传及交传口译经历，口译实践和教学经验丰富。

副主编：克非，四川大学外国语学院讲师、美国文化方向博士生、国家级精品课程“英汉口译”主讲教师；曾担任“CCTV杯”全国英语演讲大赛四川赛区冠军获得者的指导教师、“外研社杯”全国英语辩论赛西南赛区“最佳辩手”的指导教师；曾获四川大学青年骨干教师称号；有近百场国际会议和重大外事活动的交传和同传口译经历，口译实践和教学经验丰富。

特别鸣谢：

本教材话题内容来源广泛，其中部分编选自外交部、口译网、沪江英语、恒星英语、普特英语听力、中国日报网、美国白宫网等网站，在此特表感谢。

本教材在编写过程中得到了外语教学与研究出版社高等英语教育分社祝文杰和屈海燕两位编辑的大力支持；我院研究生杨雨红、黄文涓、崔琳、夏皓也都为本教材的编写提供了热情帮助，我们在此一并表示感谢。由于编写时间较紧，书中的错误遗漏在所难免，欢迎使用者批评指正。

任文

2011年1月

Unit 1

口译简介

口译主题：日常生活对话

Essentials of Interpreting

1

口译与笔译一样都是翻译的一种形式，但口译主要是通过口头方式（也包括非言语方式）在不同语言之间实现意义转换和重新表达的语言交际行为。在中国口译圈内，一般习惯把从事笔译工作的人称为“译者”，把从事口译工作的人称作“译员”。

需特别指出的是，在许多国家，interpreting 这一术语还包括了手语翻译，或称哑语翻译（sign language interpreting）这一传译类型，即在有声语言与手语之间，以及不同国家的手语之间进行的翻译，但在汉语里由于“口译”一词使用了“口”字而对此类型无法体现。

一、口译简史

口译活动作为一项以语言为媒介的人类思想文化的交流行为，其悠久的历史几乎与人类自身的历史一样源远流长。早在书面文字产生之前，当语言不通的部落之间因战争、贸易、生产、宗教祭祀、异族通婚等事件必须进行跨部落、跨语际的交往时，夹杂着大量手势和其他表达方式的非正式口译活动业已出现。在西方，最早以某种方式被记录下来的口译活动出现在公元前 3000 多年的古埃及法老（Pharaoh）统治时代；而到了金字塔时期末年（即公元前 3000 年左右），就有了有关译员的史料记载。（参见 Alfred Hermann, 1956/2002: 15-16）在我国，与周边各国的交往可追溯至夏商时期。公元前 11 世纪的周朝也已有了通过“重译”（多重口译）而进行交流的史实，而史料对于“象胥”（古代对翻译官的称呼）的记录距今已有 3000 年的历史。（陈福康，2000: 2-3）从一定程度上说，如果没有“陈说内外之言”、“能达异方之志”的译员的努力，人类跨越民族、种族、国界和地区以及跨越历史的物质文明与精神文明的交流将成为“不可完成的任务”。

尽管口译实践活动历史悠久，但口译的职业化则始于 20 世纪初。在此之前，重大国际会议和外交场合的工作语言是法语，并无大规模使用口译人员的必要。但随着国家和地区间的国际交流日益增多，法语渐渐失去了在国际外交事务中唯我独尊的地位，英语迅速

崛起成为另一种通用语言。1919 年的“巴黎和会”被公认为是口译职业化的肇始标志，这不仅是因为英语与法语一道成为此次会议的工作语言，打破了法语在国际舞台上一统天下的局面，还因为这也是在国际会议中首次较大规模使用交替传译的口译人员，而且译员开始在工作时熟练运用各种可供推广的口译技巧。

在两次世界大战期间，交替传译是占主导地位的口译形式。1926 年两位美国工程师发明了一套同传设备，并与 IBM 公司一道获得这项技术发明的专利。同声传译的第一次大规模使用是在 1945 年的纽伦堡军事法庭审判期间，当时因审判涉及英、法、德、俄四种语言，如使用交传将极其费时耗力。同传的成功使得几种语言同时使用成为可能，极大地节约了审判时间，提高了工作效率，从此这一新颖的口译形式被迅速推广，并于 1947 年开始被联合国接纳。现在，同传已成为许多大型国际会议所采用的口译形式。同传设备的发明被认为是迄今为止口译史上最重要的发明。

在中国，口译实践的日趋活跃以及对口译人员需求的增多以 1971 年我国重返联合国为起始标志，但口译事业的快速发展则是在改革开放之后。自 20 世纪 80 年代以来，我国国际地位日益提升，对外开放日趋深入，与其他国家和地区在政治、经济、文化、教育、体育、科技等各个领域的交流与合作以前所未有的速度蓬勃发展。与此相适应的是对各类、各层次口译人才的急切呼唤。在 20 世纪 90 年代中期以前，在各种对外交流活动中占主导地位的口译形式是交替传译。从 90 年代后期开始，特别是进入 21 世纪以来，大型国际会议的口译工作大多由同传译员来完成。但是，在外事会见、商务谈判、新闻发布会、大型户外活动，以及各种陪同口译、联络口译活动中，交替传译依然是主要的口译方式。

二、口译分类

口译有不同的分类方法，这里介绍最主要的几种。

(一) 根据译员的时间工作模式，口译可分为交替传译 (consecutive interpreting, CI) 和同声传译 (simultaneous interpreting, SI)。

交替传译也称连续口译、即席口译、即席传译 (台湾地区也称为“逐步口译”)，简称“交传”或“连传”，是指译员在讲话人讲完一段话停下来时进行口译，讲话人等译员完成该段话语的翻译后又接着往下说，并在适当的时候再次停顿，译员又开始对这段话语进行翻译，如此循环往复。换言之，讲话人和译员交替“发言”，完成各自的讲话或翻译。

同声传译又称同步口译、同步传译 (港台地区也称“即时传译”)，简称“同传”，是指译员在不打断讲话人讲话的情况下将其所说话语不停顿地传译给听众，讲话人的“说”与译员的“译”几乎同步开始，同时结束，译员只是稍稍滞后于讲话人。同声传译一般包括以下几种：

1. 常规会议同传 (regular conference SI)：指译员在同传间 (booth) 通过耳机接听会场上讲话人的发言信息，透过面前的玻璃窗或桌上的监视器监看发言人和会场的情况，并以稍稍滞后于讲话人的速度将译语传译进同传间的话筒，会场的听众通过耳机接听自己选择的语种的翻译内容。常规会议同传包括有稿同传和无稿同传两种。

2. 耳语同传 (whispered interpreting or chuchotage)：常常发生在只有两三个人需要口译服务的情况下，无需使用同传设备，译员也不必待在同传间，而是坐在需要翻译服务的

人身边，将讲话人发言的内容以耳语的方式传译给他们。

还有一种被称为视译 (sight interpreting) 的口译形式，可根据具体情况分别归属交传或同传。如果译员将现场提供的文字材料逐段阅览或全文通看一遍后口译给在场的听众，这种情况属于交传中的视译；如果译员拿着讲话人的书面发言稿原文，一边听讲话人的发言，一边看稿，一边传译，就属同传中的视译。

手语翻译或哑语翻译也可视情况采用同传或交传的方式，是指发生在有声语言 (a spoken language) 和手语 (a signed language) 之间，亦即听人 (hearing people) 与聋哑人之间的传译形式。

(二) 根据译员的空間工作模式，即交际各方 (译员与当事人) 是否同时在场的情况，口译又可分为现场口译 (live interpreting) 和远程口译 (remote interpreting)。前者是指当事双方和译员组成的三方同时在场的口译活动。后者指三方分处两地或三地，译员通过电话、视频、互联网等多媒体手段接收信息并进行传译的口译形式。

(三) 按口译活动发生的具体场景和主题内容，口译可分为会议口译 (conference interpreting)、外交口译 (diplomatic interpreting)、医疗 / 医学口译 (medical interpreting)、商务口译 (business interpreting)、陪同口译 (escort interpreting)、导游口译 (guide interpreting)、法庭 / 法律口译 (court/legal interpreting)，等等。

(四) 根据口译活动的性质和正式程度，口译还可被粗略地分为会议口译和联络口译 (liaison interpreting) 两种。一般来讲，会议口译是指在各种正式会议、会晤、谈判、讲座、酒会、各种正式仪式 (如开闭幕式) 或其他大型活动中由译员以交传或同传方式进行的口译活动类型；联络口译是指发生在日常生活、社区、医院、学校、旅游景点、公司企业、生产或建设工地、媒体机构等场合，由译员以双向即席传译的方式所进行的口译类型，一般正式程度较低，参与人员也相对较少。联络口译有时也称对话口译 (dialogue interpreting)、陪同口译等。

(五) 按译语的流向，口译可分为单向口译 (one-way interpreting) 和双向口译 (two-way interpreting) 两种。前者指在一次口译活动中，译员始终从一种语言传译成另一种语言，来源语 (source language) 与目的语 (target language) 固定不变，译语呈单向流动；后者指译员在口译过程中在两种语言间进行交替互译，译语呈双向流动。

(六) 依照源语到译语的直接与否，口译又可分为直接口译 (direct interpreting) 和接续口译 (relay interpreting)，简称“接传”。前者是指译员可以在两种语言之间进行直接传译，而后者则是必须经过第三种语言将两个或多个译员的工作加以连接的间接口译。例如，会议听众中有来自中国、意大利、西班牙和英美国家的代表，发言人用西班牙语发言，中 / 意、中 / 西、中 / 英译员在现场进行同传或交传，但除了中 / 西译员外，其他译员无法直接听懂西班牙语，因而必须等待中 / 西译员将西班牙语译成中文后，再根据中文译语分别译成意大利语和英语。

三、口译标准

由于口译活动的“现场性”、“即时性”和译员工作的“独立性”等特点，译员很难在极短的时间里使译文既精确又雅致，因此口译标准应在某些方面有别于笔译标准。在这

里，我们提出将“准、顺、快”作为口译的基本标准。

(一)“准”：是指在传达讲话人的“真情实意”时完整准确，具体包含以下几方面的含义：

1. 译员的翻译要忠实反映讲话人的内涵意义、语用意义和感情色彩，而不一定是所指意义或语法层面的意义。比如“您慢走”不能译成 You walk slowly，而是 See you/ Goodbye 或 Take care。又如，译员应结合讲话人的表情、语气、语调正确判断究竟是把 Is he a Ph. D.? 翻译成“他是博士吗？”，还是译成“他也称得上博士？”。

2. 注意选词用句的可接受性。有时候把讲话人的真实意义完整表达出来，并不表明译员就一定出色完成了任务。译员在翻译时还应重视信息接受者对某些说法的可接受程度。比如，大陆常说“解放前”，将其直译为 before liberation 似乎理所当然，但对许多外国人或台湾同胞来讲，这一措辞要么意思不太明确，要么心理上不太接受，译成 before 1949 或 before the founding of the People's Republic of China 更为妥当。

3. 译员传递的信息量应与讲话人的信息量等值。如果不是当事人要求，译员不应自主主张对讲话人的话语信息进行综述性或省略性处理。当然，如果讲话人的发言逻辑性不强，无谓重复或无任何实际内容的“口水话”过多，则另当别论。

4. 译员使用的语体风格应尽量向讲话人的语体风格靠近。比如，如果是正式场合的高层会晤，就尽量采用较为正式的语体；如果讲话人幽默风趣，就要尽量让这一风格为听话人感知。

(二)“顺”：是指译员的译语通顺流畅。通顺是指译员传译的讲话人的话语在目的语中听起来同样明白易懂，不生硬，不令人费解，符合目的语表达习惯。流畅是指发音清楚，说话流利，很少自我重复或自我修正；避免使用 uh, I mean, well, 或“噢”、“呃”、“就是说”、“那么呢”之类的口头禅或表犹豫不决的填补语词；中间不出现长时间的停顿，尽量做到一气呵成，等等。

(三)“快”：这里的“快”包含几层意思。一是指反应快：译员要能快速理解讲话人的“真情实意”，反应迟缓就无法胜任译员高强度的工作；其次指记笔记要快：译员要以快捷务实的笔记方式记下一些关键词、省略语、符号等；第三，交替传译中的“快”还包括从讲话人终止讲话到译员开口翻译的时间差要短。如果发言人已停顿了好一会儿，译员依然没有开始翻译，会让讲话人和听众对译员产生不信任感。

当然，此处的“快”并不是指译员语速快。交传译员的语速既不宜过快也不宜过慢，以中速为佳。语速过快会增加译员的认知负荷，造成错误率、漏译率升高，而过慢则拖沓费时，让讲话人和听众都难以忍受。一般来讲，如果讲话人语速适中，交传译员用于翻译的时间就应略少于讲话人的时间，或与之大体相当。

四、口译方法

根据口译活动的总体特点以及每个讲话人的具体情况，我们可以在口译过程中采取不同的翻译方法来传递讲话人的话语信息，主要包括直译、意译、简译、音译、硬译、不译或零翻译，等等。

(一) 直译 (literal translation): 是指翻译时除准确传达讲话人的信息内容外还要尽量保持原话的语言形式。直译的优点在于在达意的同时还能最大限度地保留原话的语体风格和语言效果。交传和同传中常说的“顺译”或“顺句驱动” (syntactic linearity, 即尽可能依照源语中出现的意群和句子的先后顺序把原话的整体意思翻译出来) 其实就属于直译。

(二) 意译 (free/liberal translation): 指在翻译时只力求传达讲话人的话语意思, 并不拘泥于原话的语言表达形式。由于英语和汉语在表达方式、语言习惯等方面存在很大差异, 直译在许多情况下并不适用, 或是直译的效果不好, 不如意译来得明了易懂。

(三) 音译 (transliteration): 指在目的语中用发音近似的字词或字母组合将源语中的语词翻译过来。音译多用于专有名称 (如人名地名)、新出现的事物, 以及目的语中暂无对应词的情况。汉语中有不少来自英语的音译词已为大家接受, 如: 酷 (cool)、欧佩克 (OPEC)、托福 (TOEFL)、克隆 (clone)、博客 (blog) 等等。英语中也吸纳了一些来自汉语的音译词, 比如 kungfu (功夫)、tofu (豆腐)、typhoon (台风), 等等。

(四) 简译 (simplification): 在这里简译不是指综述性翻译, 而是指用更精练、更简洁的语言表达同样的意思。比如把 universalizing 9-year compulsory education 译成“普九”, 把 direct exchange of mail, trade, and air and shipping 缩略成“直接三通”, 把 Shakespeare's drama 简译为“莎剧”, 把前中国男子足球队教练、南斯拉夫人米卢蒂诺维奇 (Bora Milutinovic) 简称为“米卢”等。

(五) 零翻译 (zero translation): 是指不用目的语中现成的语词译出源语中的语词。比如人们现在常说 PK (Player Killer 的简称) 而不说“单挑”、“对决”, 爱用 EP (Extended Play) 而不直接说“小专辑”或“单曲”, 而 WTO, GDP, MP3 等英语缩略语更是为中国人家喻户晓, 通常无需翻译。

(六) 硬译 (word-for-word translation): 或称逐词对译, 是指用目的语中的语词一一对应源语中的语词, 其结果往往显得生硬, 不够地道。一般来说, 在口译过程中是不值得提倡的。

五、译员素质

口译关涉至少两种不同的语言文化系统以及复杂的跨文化交流语境, 必然对译员的综合素质与能力提出了很高要求。合格译员应具备的基本素质主要包括: 扎实的双语知识、广博的非语言知识、娴熟的口译技能、过硬的心理素质、良好的职业道德。

(一) 扎实的双语基本功是合格译员的先决条件。具体而言, 扎实的双语功底首先是指一次性的听解能力。译员不仅要能一听即懂发音标准的语言, 还要能够听辨和理解带有浓重口音的语言, 比如带有地方口音的普通话, 南亚、东欧等地口音的英语等。其次, 掌握远远多于普通双语人士的词汇量。第三, 具备使用合乎目的语语法规则的地道语言进行流畅表达的能力, 这实际上包括了两个方面: 一是指译员要口齿清楚, 说话流利, 二是指翻译时要做到语法正确, 表达自然。

(二) 广博的非语言知识也是合格译员的必备。译员要与不同背景的各色人等打交道, 接触各种话题, 现场应对各种可以预见的和不可预见的突发情况, 因此必须掌握百科全书般丰富的知识, 具体包括常识性知识、双语文化知识、主题知识和语境/情景知识。

(三) 娴熟的口译技巧。对知识的掌握并不等同于对知识的运用，而技能就是指将掌握的知识与智力相结合，在实践中进行创造性运用的能力与技巧。具体而言，译员必须熟练掌握和运用的口译技巧包括意义听辨、记忆、笔记、注意力分配、公众演讲、语言转换、数字转换、综述、应急处理、跨文化交际、译前准备，等等。这些技巧会在后面的单元详细介绍。

(四) 过硬的心理素质。紧张和怯场是口译学生在口译课堂上的共同反应，也是许多译员在初涉翻译职业时的必经阶段。口译初学者要通过掌握必要的减压技巧、大量的课堂训练和课外实习不断积累经验，逐步提高心理素质。同时，扎实的语言和非语言知识，运用自如的口译技巧，以及充分的译前准备都会大大有利于译员克服紧张心态，做到从容镇定。

(五) 良好的职业道德。主要包括两方面：一是指达到职业特点所要求的业务水平，包括必需的语言和非语言知识、口译技能和心理素质；二是指遵循职业特点所要求的道德准则、道德操守与道德品质。

罗马不是一天建成的，合格译员也不是一年半载轻易成就的。只有坚持不懈地夯实语言基本功，不断积累和丰富自己的非语言知识，反复演练各种口译技巧，有意识地锻炼自己的心理素质，树立高尚的职业操守意识和责任意识，并不断参与口译实践，才能循序渐进，成为符合社会需要的合格口译人才。

Start-up Exercise

This exercise is aimed at preparing students to do escort interpreting on a less formal occasion. The whole class is divided into a number of 3-member groups. In each group, two students are to “create” a 5- or 6-minute dialogue focusing on a certain aspect of our daily life, such as meeting a guest or bidding farewell at the airport, showing a guest around your university campus, accompanying a friend to shop in the supermarket, etc., with one student speaking Chinese, the other English. The third student, who does not know the “plot” of the dialogue, serves as the interpreter for the two. The two interlocutors may use very colloquial language to pose some difficulties for the “interpreter”. The student who plays the role of the interpreter should remember that it is the pragmatic meaning (rather than the linguistic form) of the utterance that really matters. Word-for-word interpreting is the last principle to be adopted by an interpreter.

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue 1

上海茂悦大酒店

磁悬浮列车

往返班车，区间车

Hyatt Regency Shanghai

magnetic levitation train (Maglev train)

shuttle bus

必看的地方	a must-see place
世博出租车叫车专线	the Expo taxi system
法租界	Frenchtown/French Concession
东方明珠塔	the Oriental Pearl Tower
外滩	the Bund
老城隍庙	the City God Temple
世博会特许产品	the Expo's licensed product

Dialogue 2

端午节	the Dragon Boat Festival
农历新年	the Chinese Lunar New Year/Spring Festival
战国时期	the Warring States Period
分崩离析的冲突状态	in a state of fragmentation and conflict
流放	in exile
竹叶	bamboo leave
苇叶	reed leave
糯米	glutinous rice
红豆	sweet red bean
大枣	date
红薯	sweet potato
护身符	talisman
驱凶避邪	fend off/ward off evil spirits
胃口大增，引起食欲	work up an appetite

Dialogue 3

招牌菜	specialty
龙虾	lobster
火锅鱼	fish hotpot
味精	monosodium glutamate (MSG)
让人上瘾的	addictive
原汁原味	original flavor
轻炒浅煮	light cooking
南淡北咸，东甜西辣	The light southern cuisine, and the salty northern cuisine; the sweet eastern cuisine, and the spicy western cuisine
You are what you eat.	你吃什么就成为什么样子。/ 你吃什么就是什么。
Mexican taco	墨西哥玉米饼

grab a quick bite	很快地吃一口
people on the run/go	赶时间的人们
junk food	垃圾食品
potato chip	油炸土豆片
candy bar	糖果
kingdom of cuisine	美食王国

Dialogue 4

拉面	lamian/hand-pulled noodle
羊肉泡馍	pita bread soaked in lamb soup
北京烤鸭	Peking roasted duck
打破某人的幻想	burst somebody's bubble
面筋	gluten
刀削面	knife-sliced noodle
河粉	thick rice noodle
米粉	thin rice noodle
fortune cookie	幸运曲奇, 幸运饼干
up in smoke	希望破灭
tumble down	崩溃, 跌落
pasta	意大利面
spaghetti	意大利细面条
macaroni	意大利通心粉
fusilli	螺旋面
lasagne	宽面条
yummy	美味的
chocolate sauce	巧克力酱
broccoli	西兰花
agree to disagree	保留各自意见

Dialogue 5

瑕疵品	faulty product
内存	memory
个人电脑	personal computer
莎拉温特牌的产品	Sarah Winter product
粉底	foundation
浓密式睫毛膏	thickening mascara
眼影	eye shadow

颜色表	color chart
本田雅阁	Honda Accord
基本配备 / 标准配置	standard
(汽车) 天窗	sunroof
outlet	大卖场
overstock	存货
rip	拉开, 划开
Macintosh	麦金塔 (苹果电脑中的个人电脑)
Apple	苹果机
word processing	文字处理
the Corel Word Perfect program	Corel 文字处理程序
special deal	特价
Chinese writing program	中文写作程序
skin cleanser	洁肤品
moisturizer	润肤品
a sunblock rating of 8	防晒指数 8
different shades of beige	各种浓淡的灰褐色
eyelash	睫毛
eyelid	眼睑
anti-lock brake	防抱死制动
air bag	气囊
AM/FM stereo	调幅 / 调频立体声
CD player	CD 播放机
cruise control	定速器, 巡航系统
paperwork	资料, 文件

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 世界博览会: World Exhibition or Exposition, 简称 World Expo, 又称国际博览会或万国博览会, 是一个具有国际规模的集会。参展者向世界各国展示当代的文化、科技和产业上正面影响各种生活范畴的成果。举办世界博览会的目的, 是通过一个国际性的展览平台, 使参与者开展广泛的联络与交流。世界博览会是对当时社会文明的一种记录, 以及对未来的前瞻。世博会的特点是举办时间长、展出规模大、参展国家多、影响深远, 因此, 被誉为世界经济、科技、文化的“奥林匹克”盛会。世博会有综合和专业之分, 综合型世博会举办时间为 5 年一次, 专业性世博会举办时间不定。2010 年的世博会在中国上海举行。
2. Fortune cookie: 幸运曲奇, 是一种用面粉、香草、糖和奶油做成的香脆饼干, 掰开之后里面都有一张“幸运”小纸条, 上面用中英文印着一些励志或预言之类的话。在美国和

加拿大等国的中餐馆，幸运曲奇往往作为一种餐后甜点在结帐之前奉上，因而常常被当地人误以为是中国人的传统，但中国大陆和港澳台地区实际上却并无这样的习俗。

3. 意大利面：pasta 是意大利面（又称为意粉）的总称，涵盖了多种多样的意面种类。意大利面或许是西餐品种中最接近中国人饮食习惯、最容易被接受的。关于意大利面的起源，有的说是源自古罗马，也有的说是由马可·波罗从中国经由西西里岛传至整个欧洲的。意大利面具有高密度、高蛋白质、高筋度等特点，通体呈黄色，耐煮，口感好。意大利面的形状也各不相同，除了普通的直身粉（spaghetti，传统的长条形，也就是一般意义上大家经常说的“意粉”）外，还有短于4厘米的通心粉（macaroni）、长条的螺旋面（也称弯弯面，fusilli）、宽面（即排面，lasagne）、扇贝面（medium shells, conchiglie）、蝴蝶结面（bow ties, farfalle）、天使面（细长如发丝，angel hair, capellini）等等，林林总总上百种。

1

Topic Focus

Dialogue 1: Meeting at the Airport

A: 对不起，请问您是从波斯顿来的史密斯先生吗？

B: Yes, I am.

A: 我是上海茂悦大酒店的 Frank Din，是来接您的。

B: Oh, how are you, Frank? Thank you for meeting me at the airport.

A: 你好，史密斯先生。我来帮您拿行李吧。

B: Thank you very much.

A: 史密斯先生，飞行顺利吗？

B: Just wonderful! We had good food and good service, and the plane was on time.

A: 不管怎么说，到中国真是一次长途旅行，对吧？

B: Oh yes, very long. More than 20 hours in total, including waiting and connecting.

A: 史密斯先生，如果您准备好了，我们现在就出发去宾馆。

B: I'd like to. Let's go.

A: 这边请。我们的车在6号停车场。史密斯先生，这是您第一次来上海吗？

B: No, this is my second visit. My first visit was three years ago. The airport looks somewhat different this time, and it's very efficient!

A: 过去几年，政府为了满足上海世博会的需求做了很多工作。

B: Oh, yes, the World Expo! No wonder we had such a full plane. Many of them are for the Expo, I guess. So you've increased the capacity of the airport.

A: 是的，机场的终端已经完全拓展，每天可迎接成千上万的游客和商务人士。但还不止这些，机场不仅是一个高效的运输中心，而且还具备一系列的购物、休闲和会展设施。

B: Yes, I've noticed that.

A: 您在别的地方会看到更多的变化, 现在从机场到市区非常方便。游客可以乘坐区间车和地铁, 甚至可以乘坐上海磁悬浮列车, 它行驶的速度快得惊人; 还有专为世博会参观者准备的往返班车, 每半小时有一班。

B: You know, Frank, last time I was in Shanghai, it was all business. But this time I think I may have some leisure time. What would you recommend if I want to look around a bit?

A: 现在上海可看的地方可多了。世博会是必看的地方, 而且去的话也很方便。6号、7号、8号和10号地铁线都可以到达世博园区。如果您愿意的话可以在我们酒店订车, 也可以通过拨打96822世博出租车叫车专线预订出租车。

B: The World Expo would certainly be a nice place to visit. But I hear there're lots of people there and you have to wait in long lines for at least a couple of hours for many of the pavilions. I don't think I can afford the time.

A: 这倒是事实。那么以前的法租界怎么样? 那儿的建筑很棒。东方明珠塔也是游客常去的地方。外滩是晚上的好去处。

B: Sounds fun!

A: 史密斯先生, 您喜欢博物馆吗?

B: Sure, I love museums.

A: 上海博物馆藏有非常多的中国古代艺术精品。

B: Lovely! I'll probably be there at least half a day. Where do you recommend shopping?

A: 您如果要购物的话, 徐家汇、五角场、南京东路、南京西路、淮海路、四川北路、新上海商业城、中山公园等地的商圈都是不错的选择, 每个地方都有几个大型商场。如果您要购买上海特产的话, 可以去老城隍庙, 那里有很多上海特色的小吃和产品。

B: Do you know where I can buy some souvenirs of the Expo? Since I won't go to the Expo, I'd better buy something for my kids.

A: 如果您想购买世博会特许产品的话, 可登录他们的官网 www.eshop-expo2010.com, 或拨打4008851519了解产品信息。到宾馆后我会把网址和电话号码写给您。

B: Cool! What do you recommend to eat?

A: 您喜欢吃辣的吗?

B: I love spicy food!

A: 您应该到滴水洞去尝尝湖南菜。

B: Sounds great! Where is it?

A: 在茂名路56号。待会儿我会把这个地址连同世博会特许产品的网址和电话写给您的。

B: Thank you so much, Frank. You've provided me with a whole lot of very useful information.

A: 不客气, 史密斯先生。我们到了, 这就是茂悦大酒店。

B: Wonderful! We are so quick!

Dialogue 2: Dragon Boat Festival

A: 丹尼尔, 你知道今天下午有龙舟比赛吗?

B: Yes, it is part of a holiday, right?

A: 是的, 是端午节, 是在农历的五月五日, 不过通常也叫做龙舟节, 它是中国三大传统节日之一。另外两个分别是中秋节和**农历新年** (1), 这你已经知道了。

B: I seem to recall that our Chinese teacher said that this festival is related to an ancient poet. Is that right?

A: 有关这个节日的起源有很多传说, 但是最广为流传、最被大家接受的版本跟公元前 475–221 年战国时期的著名诗人屈原有关。

B: Qu Yuan, right, right! Now the name seems to be back to my memory.

A: 屈原是**楚国** (2) 的官员, 楚国当时已陷入分崩离析的冲突状态。屈原博学多闻, 深受民众爱戴与尊崇。他与宫廷猖獗的腐败作斗争, 遭到其他官员的嫉恨, 加上他主张抗击秦国, 楚王罢黜了他的官位。// 在几年的流放生涯里, 他一边旅行, 一边教书, 一边写诗。当他听到楚国被秦所败, 悲愤绝望之至, 在农历五月五日那天投汨罗江自尽。汨罗江就在今天的湖南省。

B: But how does the poet's suicide have anything to do with the Dragon Boat Races?

A: 你知道, 屈原深受人民爱戴, 所以当地的渔民匆忙划着长船在江内寻找屈原。他们一边击鼓把鱼吓走, 一边把**粽子** (3) 扔到江里喂鱼, 好让这些鱼不要啃噬屈原的身体。从那时起到现在, 人们每年都要在屈原去世的那天赛龙舟, 吃粽子, 并举行其他活动来纪念他。

B: What is *zongzi*?

A: 粽子是端午节的传统食物, 是一种包在芦苇叶或竹叶里的糯米团。可以放馅儿, 馅儿可以是蛋、红豆、大枣、红薯、核桃、蘑菇、肉, 或是几种馅儿放在一起, 一般是煮熟的。

B: Eating is a really important part of Chinese culture, huh?

A: 没错, 或许是最重要的部分之一。

B: Other than the Dragon Boat Races and eating *zongzi*, what else do you usually do on this day?

A: 端午节的时间也是很重要的一个方面, 这个时候是初夏, 是疾病可能流行的时节, 人们通常也会戴上护身符来避邪。因此在传统上, 这一天也一直被视为是驱凶避邪的日子, 不过现在它的意义已经只是提醒家人注意身体健康了。

B: What an interesting festival! I think I'll join in on the boat competitions.

A: 等你划船累到肚子饿、胃口大增的时候, 就可以吃粽子了。端午节的时候人人都会吃粽子。味道很不错哦!

B: I'll surely have a try!

Dialogue 3: In a Restaurant

A: 请问有三个人的桌子吗?

B: 您预定了吗?

A: 没有。

B: 好的。是要吸烟区还是非吸烟区?

A: 非吸烟区。

B: 好的，这边请。这是菜单。

A: 这家店的招牌菜是什么?

B: 龙虾，蒸过后加上本店特制的调味料，很受欢迎的。要不要试试?

A: 约翰，你想吃点什么?

C: I will leave it to you. Anything local would be fine with me. And let me tell you that I also love spicy food.

A: 太好了，那我们就点份火锅鱼吧。(对服务员) 来份火锅鱼，请告诉你们的厨师不要在里面放味精好吗?

B: 好的，先生。没有问题。

C: What did you ask him?

A: 我让他不要在我们的食物里放味精。这对于我们的身体不好。

C: Yeah, and it's so addictive and it makes you so thirsty too.

A: 现在很多食物都这样。约翰，你知道吗？我们重庆人特别喜欢吃**麻辣**（4）的东西，火锅是我们的最爱，一年四季都吃，即使在夏天最热的时候也吃。重庆火锅是中国最出名的，而重庆人也以性格火辣著称。

C: That's interesting! There's an English saying that tells more or less the same thing. "You are what you eat", meaning what we put in our mouths does become a part of us. What we eat reflects who we are—as people and as a culture. Do you want to understand another culture? Then you ought to find out about its food. Learning about the food of a certain place can give us a real taste of its culture. That's why I always try the local food wherever I go.

A: 那么典型的美国食物是什么呢?

C: Good question! What is "American food"? At first you might think the answer is easy as pie. To many people, American food means hamburgers, hot dogs, fried chicken and pizza. If you have a "sweet tooth", you might even think of apple pie or chocolate cookies. It's true that Americans do eat those things.

A: 感恩节火鸡不是典型的美式食物吗?

C: You're right, it certainly is. But except for Thanksgiving turkey, it's hard to find another typically "American" food. The United States is a land of immigrants. So Americans eat food from many different countries. When people move to America, they bring their cooking styles with them.// That's why you can find almost every kind of ethnic food in America. In some cases, Americans have adopted foods from other countries as favorites. Americans love Italian pizza, Mexican tacos and Chinese spring rolls. But the American version doesn't taste quite like the original!

A: 美国人常吃快餐，是吧?

B: Yes. We Americans living at a fast pace often just “grab a quick bite”. Fast food restaurants offer people on the run everything from fried chicken to fried rice. One of the most common quick American meals is a sandwich. If it can fit between two slices of bread, Americans probably make a sandwich out of it. // Americans on the go also eat a lot of “junk food”, such as potato chips and candy bars. We are not as lucky as you are. China enjoys the worldwide reputation as the “kingdom of cuisine”. I love Chinese food so much!

A: 你说你喜欢中国菜，这种说法恐怕过于简单。其实并不存在所谓的“中国菜”这一简单的概念，确切的说法应该是喜欢某一种菜系，或者喜欢某一地区的中国菜。

C: What does that mean?

A: 中国的烹饪风格一般可归为四大派系，即北方菜系、南方菜系、四川菜系和江浙菜系。北方菜系以鲁菜为代表，南方菜系以粤菜为代表，四川菜系以四川本地菜为代表，而江浙菜系则以淮扬菜为代表。重庆菜属于川菜。

C: What are their respective characteristics?

A: 酸、咸、油腻是北方菜系的特点，而川菜最大的特点是品种多、口味重，以麻辣著称，淮扬菜注重选料的原汁原味，粤菜强调轻炒浅煮，选料似乎不受限制。总之，四大菜系各有特色，也有人以八个字来归纳这四大菜系的特点，即“南淡北咸，东甜西辣”。

C: Interesting! I would like to try them all someday.

A: 嘿，我们的食物来了。

C: It looks great! Hope it tastes better.

A: 服务员，你能过来一下吗？

B: 先生，有什么问题吗？

A: 这火锅味道不怎么好啊。

B: 那是因为你们的火锅没有放味精……

Dialogue 4: Introducing Lamian and Pasta

A: 拉里，你想学做什么菜，尽管说！我最拿手的是羊肉泡馍，如果你想学难点的，我还可以教你做北京烤鸭。

B: No no, Lihua. I want to learn how to make REAL Chinese food. You know, like fortune cookies. How do you keep the paper inside from getting burned in the oven?

A: 我去过美国，也在中餐馆里见过那个什么幸运曲奇。告诉你可别失望，其实中餐里根本没有什么幸运曲奇。这可是美国的原创发明。

B: What? All these years I've dreamed of coming to China to have a real Chinese fortune cookie, and you're telling me they don't exist? Oh, all my dreams are going up in smoke!

A: 虽说“幸运曲奇”不是中国的产物，可你也不用让自己的梦想都破灭啊！

B: I know it's just disappointing. Last week before I left for China, I got a fortune cookie that told me that all my dreams would come true. I thought it was a sign from heaven.

A: 你还真信，曲奇里纸条上的话可不是上苍的“意思”，而是曲奇公司的“意思”。

B: This is no time for jokes, Lihua. My life has just come tumbling down around me. No fortune cookies in China! Who would have known this?

A: 可怜的拉里，为了不让你的梦想彻底破灭，我一定毫不保留地把自己的厨艺全教给你。说吧，你要学什么！

B: Now that there is no fortune cookie any more, I want to learn how to make mapo tofu. It's so nice and I like it a lot.

A: 这个我可不太了解。麻婆豆腐是川菜，我只擅长北方的菜肴。或许我可以教你做拉面。

B: Great! I like lamian! It's everywhere in Lanzhou. If you teach me how to do lamian, I'll show you how to cook pasta in return!

A: “拉面”这个词在英语中也是用拼音来翻译的，是指拉长的面。首先倒些水到面粉中，然后搅拌，把它拌成一个面团。有很多种揉面团的方式，但是目的只有一个：不停地拉长、折叠一块面团，使得面团温度上升，弹性增强。

B: I see.

A: 然后面团被拉伸到手臂那么长，就像这样，然后我们把面弄成一个圈，两端连起来，同时手伸进去以防面圈又粘到一起，这样面团的长度就增加了一倍，同时厚度减少了一半。如此反复几次，直到长度与厚度达到拉面的要求。

B: This is really good exercise!

A: 除了这种面以外，还有著名的刀削面和羊肉泡馍。此外，除了用面粉做的面条外，还有米做的面条，比如厚一点的叫河粉，薄一点的叫米粉。好了，我们的兰州拉面大功告成。看看，这面有多细！一会儿就可以煮来吃了。现在该轮到你来教我做意大利面了。

B: Ah, sure. But you know we don't have the raw materials here. Probably I can tell you the different varieties of pasta. Pasta is an all-embracing term, including various types of noodles, such as spaghetti, macaroni, fusilli, lasagne, etc. I know you Chinese and Italians are always debating with one another about who were the first to make noodles.

A: 你这就老外了。世界上最古老的面条于 2005 年在青海被考古学家发现，是中国人最早发明了面条，这已经无可争议了。

B: To me, it doesn't matter too much who first made noodles. What's important is that both Chinese and Italian noodles are delicious. I like them both. I'm hungry now. When can your lamian be ready?

A: 来咯！如果觉得味道不够还可以加调料。

B: Um, it's so yummy! Thank you so much, Lihua. Next time I'm going to teach you how to make my special recipe: a deep-fried hot dog topped with chocolate sauce and broccoli.

A: 算了吧，我可不想打破你的幻想，你这个独家菜还是自己留着享用吧，油炸热狗，加上西兰花和巧克力酱，听上去就没胃口。

B: Are you crazy? It's delicious!

A: 不过，火腿肉炒西兰花倒可以说是一道中国菜，但是不能放巧克力酱。西兰花跟巧克力酱放在一起，你的想象力也太丰富了。

B: Well, it's nothing wrong to be imaginative! I think you're just jealous that I'm such a natural cook. I like that special taste. Well, maybe we should just agree to disagree.

Dialogue 5: Shopping

(1) In an Outlet

A: 这地方好棒哦！我很惊讶这里有这么多的东西。

B: Yes, but it takes a while to find things. It's not organized as carefully as a regular store.

A: 我从来没有逛过出清大卖场，我们家乡没有这样的大卖场。为什么叫做“大卖场”呢？

B: Sometimes a clothes company makes too many of one item. They can't sell it all in their regular stores. So they send the overstock to an outlet. That's why they call it an "outlet". It's a store that "lets out" products the company can't sell in regular stores.

A: 这里也有瑕疵品，是吗？

B: Yes. A "faulty product" may be a shirt that has some problem. Or a pair of pants that is ripped a little. Sometimes the fault is very small. So it's a good deal to buy it. Sometimes, if you have a needle and thread, you can fix it yourself.

A: 我喜欢缝衣服，这难不倒我。我觉得蛮值的，这里的一些衬衫只是有一点小瑕疵。

B: I know. So it's a good idea to shop in an outlet sometimes. You can save a lot of money.

A: 对我来说，实在是太棒了。现在我还是个学生，要尽量省钱。哇，你买多少件汗衫呢？

B: I have six here.

A: 六件？为什么你需要这么多呢？

B: They're such a good deal. I'm buying one for Steve, one for his brother Rick, one for my dad, two for my sisters, and one for me.

A: 你真的很会逛大卖场！

B: I ought to make the most of it while I'm here, don't you think?

A: 当然，你真聪明。

(2) Buying a Computer

A: Can I help you?

B: 是的，这学期我要买一台电脑，人家告诉我这里的电脑比较便宜。

A: Well, you heard right. You can get an excellent deal on a new computer here. We have great discounts for students.

B: 我对电脑了解不多，但是我知道我要一台内存很大的台式机，还要配一台打印机。

A: Well, first, let's consider your computer. Here, for example, is a system I highly recommend—the Power Macintosh G3. It comes with 64 megabytes of total memory.

B: 那很多吗？64？

A: Yes, it is. It should be enough for any student needs you might have. What department are you in?

B: 历史系。

A: Well, so you will mostly be using word processing for writing papers. I recommend the Corel Word Perfect program for word processing. We can talk about software later. Let's talk about your hardware first. We have a special deal on right now. I should tell you about it, as it only goes until next Tuesday. If you buy one of these fifteen-inch color monitors with a Power Macintosh G3, you can actually get **30 percent off** (5) the usual sale price.

B: 七折? 哇, 太好了。你觉得对一个研究生来说, 这个系统好吗?

A: Yes. It's an excellent system.

B: 嗯。嘿, 等等, 这上面有个苹果记号, 这是苹果电脑吗?

A: Yes, it's a Macintosh. It's Apple. Macintosh and Apple are the same thing.

B: 我不想要麦金塔, 我要个人电脑。

A: I'm sorry, but our university computer center only sells Macintosh equipment.

B: 什么? 你说的是真的吗?

A: Yes.

B: 可是没有人用麦金塔。

A: That's not true. Most of the students and professors in the university here use Macintosh. They find it is better for writing and word processing, and that is what students mostly do. May I ask where you're from?

B: 我是中国来的。

A: Well, I know that in most Asian countries Apple is not very popular. But here in America, especially in universities and publishing companies, Apple is very commonly used.

B: 但是我需要一台可以处理中文写作的电脑。

A: There are several Chinese writing programs you can use with Macintosh. Chinese is no problem for Apple.

B: 嗯……做决定前我得找些朋友给点建议。很抱歉。

A: No, don't be sorry. It's reasonable to ask your friends. But believe me, most of the students here in the university—Asian students included—most of them use Apple.

B: 好的, 谢谢你的建议, 我可能回头再来。

A: You're very welcome. Here is my card, if you need any help.

(3) Buying Cosmetics

A: Can I help you?

B: 是的, 我想看看你们的产品。

A: Did you have anything specific in mind?

B: 老实说, 我一直都用莎拉温特的产品。但我不是很满意, 所以我想换别家的。

A: Well, you made a good choice. Coming to us, I mean. We have a full range of products from cosmetics to skin cleansers and moisturizers.

B: 你们有哪些粉底呢?

A: Our foundation is very high quality. Only the finest ingredients. It will moisturize your skin and it has a sunblock rating of 8.

B: 粉底有哪些颜色呢?

A: Let me show you. We have this rose color. We also have different shades of beige.

B: 我现在用的是玫瑰色。这款玫瑰色粉底是多少钱? 100ml 装的。

A: In this size, we sell it for \$53.95.

B: 哇, 好贵哦!

A: What you're paying for, Ma'am, are the ingredients. It is a very high-quality product.

B: 我明白。我也想买一些睫毛膏, 你们有卖浓密式睫毛膏吗?

A: Of course. Here is our thickening mascara. We also have mascara designed to lengthen the eyelashes.

B: 好的, 我也想看看眼影。你们有颜色表吗?

A: We have a very wide selection of colors. And our eye shadow is specially designed to moisturize the skin. So it is very gentle on your eyelids. Would you like to sample some?

B: 好的, 我先把我的眼影去掉。

A: I can help you with that.

B: 谢谢。

(4) Buying a Car

A: 我喜欢上次你给我介绍的那部本田雅阁, 它比较符合我的需求。

B: Alright, madam. You are making a good choice. Honda has made a lot of design improvements in the new Accord.

A: 基本配备是什么呢?

B: On all our new cars, the standards include: air conditioning, anti-lock brakes, air bags, and an AM/FM stereo with a CD player. But on the Accord, there is another standard item as well. The Accord comes with cruise control.

A: 定速器? 我不喜欢那个。

B: Why not, madam?

A: 我觉得很危险, 万一不能解除设定呢?

B: Well, madam, I know some of our customers are concerned about cruise control. But Honda has never had a single cruise control malfunction that led to an accident.

A: 我希望不要有定速器。

B: You know, madam, you don't have to use it. You can turn it on or off. If you don't want to use it, you just never turn it on.

A: 我想也是。那么天窗呢? 是基本配置吗?

B: No, the sunroof is optional.

A: 这样啊。一个重要的问题是什么时候可以拿车。我很快就需要用车。

B: Well, I can say that the new models will be here in August. If you order one now, we will have it for you in August.

A: 那还行。新款雅阁有什么颜色?

B: We have this new model in red, white, black, or silver. These are the standard colors. Of course you could specially order from various other colors, too.

A: 我哥哥有一辆去年的雅阁, 是淡紫色混合银色。我很喜欢那个颜色, 我可不可以选那个颜色?

B: I know the color you mean. Is this it, madam?

A: 是的, 就是。我可以选那种颜色吗?

B: Yes, you can. That color is very popular with Honda buyers. So we've kept it available.

A: 那么我想订购一辆雅阁的新款车, 看起来很棒的。

B: You have made a good choice, madam. I drive an Accord myself. They are very solidly built machines, very reliable.

A: 是的。我认为雅阁是路面上最可靠的车。我现在开的雅阁几乎没有送修的问题, 它跑得像丝绸一般平顺。

B: Alright. I will get the paperwork ready for you. Just a moment.

Notes

- (1) 农历新年: 在中国, 人们喜欢把春节或农历新年译成 Spring Festival, 但在国外人们一般都说 Chinese New Year.
- (2) 楚国: 对于中国古代诸侯国名称的翻译, 一般用 state 或 kingdom, 比如秦国 → the State of Qin, 三国 → the Three Kingdoms, 楚国可以翻成 the State of Chu 或 the Chu Kingdom.
- (3) 粽子: 过去常常意译成 steamed glutinous rice ball with fillings wrapped in bamboo or reed leaves, 现在大多直接音译成 zongzi。一般来讲, 中餐菜名(或食物)的常用翻译方法是: 原料 + 烹饪方法 (+ with/in + 佐料), 比如: 干煸鳝鱼 → sauteed eel slices with chili, 红烧蹄筋 → braised pork tendon in brown sauce 等。现在, 由于中国文化影响的日益扩大, 越来越多的外国人直接采用拼音来称呼某些菜肴或小吃, 如: 麻婆豆腐 → mapo tofu, 饺子 → jiaozi (过去多译成 dumplings), 包子 → baozi (过去多用意译 steamed stuffed bun), 拉面 → lamian, 宫保鸡丁 → kongpao chidin, 等等, 这对译员来说当然是件好事。对于比较复杂的菜名一时拿不准如何准确翻译也没有关系, 关键是要让客人知道某道菜品的主料是什

么，口味如何，是 beef 还是 pork，是 spicy 还是 light，因为有些客人对某些食物有忌讳，或是对某种口味不适应。

- (4) 麻辣：对于“麻辣”一词一直以来就没有一个确切的、大家一致认可的译法，这主要是因为“麻”与“辣” (hot or spicy) 是不一样的，在英语中又无对应表达法。“麻”的味觉是由花椒这种香料产生的。Pericarpium Zanthoxyli 是花椒比较正统的说法，但在国外一般都称 Sichuan pepper 或 pepper corn。“麻辣”一词可以接受的译法是 spicy and tongue-numbing，有时也简单地处理成 hot and spicy。
- (5) 30 percent off：是指打七折，而不是三折。同样，“打九折”应是 10 percent off (discount)，而不是 90 percent off。

Unit 2

公众演讲技巧

口译主题：礼仪祝词

Skill Focus

2

工作状态下的译员是一个公共演讲者，适用于普通公共演讲的技巧也大多可以为译员采纳。比如，普通公共演讲中所涉及的种种言语因素（语言规范、逻辑思路清楚、表述连贯等）、副语言因素（音量、语速、语音语调等）和非语言因素（仪表服饰、眼神交流、动作举止等）也同样是译员在交替传译中需要注意的问题。下面是初学者应格外注意的几个方面。

一、非语言因素

仪表着装：工作时译员的仪表应是整洁大方，让人赏心悦目，不可招摇，有损专业形象。研究表明，观众对于着装跟自己相似的讲话人比较容易产生好感，也就是说，如果你的听众是职业装束，那么他们也希望 you 身着职业装，并且服装的式样和颜色最好保守一些。

肢体动作：译员的举止应大方得体，坐、立、行都应体现出沉着、自信与良好的教养。正确的姿势可以让译员呼吸通畅，控制紧张情绪，也可以让观众感受到译员既有必要的尊重又有心态的放松。在重要的口译场合，现场常常会有媒体的摄像机和照相机在不停地拍摄，译员既不能故意引人注目，喧宾夺主，也不必刻意去躲避镜头，而应专注于自己的工作。

译员使用肢体动作的多少要视具体的工作环境而定。在名胜古迹从事导游翻译的时候，译员有时需要用到大量的手势来指点和描述沿途的景点风情；在身处庄严的会场或宴会厅时，则应避免幅度过大和不恰当的夸张手势；而在同传间工作的译员则因在观众的视线之外，可以不用在意手势是否恰当，不过也要避免大声地翻动纸张或很明显的呼吸声，保证听众不会听到讲话信息以外的东西。

温暖热情的微笑可以拉近译员与在场人员的距离。有时，译员的面部表情甚至可以传达用语言文字无法表达的意义。但是，译员应注意避免夸张和过多的表情，经验较少的译员也应避免在翻译欠佳时出现尴尬表情，或是挠耳、抓头、吐舌和做鬼脸等不雅的小动作。

在日常生活当中，一般人讲话的时候都会时不时地看着听众，表示对对方的尊重。一样的道理，在交替传译当中，译员也要注意跟观众有适当的眼神交流。尽管译员工作时大部分的精力都用在理解、记忆、笔记和话语表达上了，但他们还是应该时不时地跟观众进行眼神接触。优秀译员决不会从头至尾只顾埋头笔记和翻译，而是会通过眼神收集观众的反馈，并根据各种反馈对自己的音量、语速等做出适当的调整。同时，他们偶尔也会与讲话人进行眼神交流，以确保双方的沟通顺畅，并让讲话人感到放心。

二、副语言因素

音量：译员可以通过控制讲话时使用的气流来控制声音的大小。不管有没有麦克风，译员的声音都应大声清亮，让所有的听众都能听见，但也不用大到似乎听众都在隔壁房间。口译初学者在声音的大小方面主要存在三个问题：因为紧张声音变得太低、太轻，甚至有些颤抖；声音在句子结尾的时候越来越低；在句子说到一半丧失信心的时候，就会把剩下的部分模糊带过。

语速：普通人讲话的速度一般在每分钟 120-150 个单词，如果译员的讲话速度比这个速度慢很多，听众恐怕会睡着，如果比这个速度快很多，听众又跟不上了，而且自己也容易出错，所以译员要控制讲话的快慢，做到不快不慢，张弛有度。一般说来，在开场的几分钟，译员会比较紧张，经验较少的译员会在这个时候不自觉地加快讲话的速度。所以，在口译学习期间就要有意识地训练自己放慢开口后头几句话的速度。另一个要避免的问题就是，对于自己有把握的部分就脱口而出，速度极快，而一旦遇到没有把握的部分就突然变得迟疑不决，拖拉打结。职业译员的速度应该流利适中，避免忽快忽慢。

音高：声音的高低取决于口腔肌肉的紧张程度，也取决于前两个因素：即声音的大小和快慢。一个人越紧张，他的声音就可能越高。当人们激动兴奋的时候，声音也会升高；但在悲伤低沉的时候，声音则会比较低。当一个人过分紧张的时候，其声音甚至会发出不受控制的吱吱声。而当译员对讲话内容做到真正的关注和投入的时候，其声音的高低自然就会比较容易控制。

语音语调：译员不必刻意去模仿讲话人的语音语调，更无必要进行拿腔拿调的戏剧化处理，但也要避免语音语调过于平淡无味，让听众觉得枯燥乏味而昏昏欲睡。

此外，译员还要尽量避免清嗓、咳嗽等行为，尤其不能对着麦克风这样做。如果实在忍不住，要避开麦克风，并以手遮口，尽量小声一些。

三、语言因素

译员的单词发音要做到准确、清晰。大部分的发音问题都是由于讲话人不留意，或是未对其发音进行必要的监听而造成的。口译学习者要努力预防和纠正以下四种英语发音毛病：(1) 发音不完整，如：going, doing 变成了 goin, doin；(2) 发音错误，如：this, that 和 three 变成了 zis, zat, sree；(3) 增加了本来没有的音节和不必要的短语，如：poverty alleviation 变成了 poverty allevigation, fat 变成了 fati, road 变成了 roada，或是使用了很多像 like, you know 这样的短语；(4) 同时发两三个单词的音，如：that is the way 就变成了 thasaway。

还有非常重要的一点：翻译时一定要尽量做到语言干净，也就是说一旦开口讲话就要保持清晰流畅，避免错误开头（false start）；一旦开始一个句型就坚持下去，尽量不要替换；避免不必要的自我修正或重复，避免口头禅或表示犹豫迟疑的填补词语，如“这个这个”，“就是说”，“那么呢”，或 uh, well, I mean 等。

四、克服紧张情绪

在公众视线下工作的口译员也需要克服怯场等心理压力。经验的积累可以让译员越来越自如和自信。提升译员自信的另一个关键就是做好充分的准备：对要传译的话题做了较充分的译前准备；拿到了大部分的讲稿，并至少已经浏览了一遍；查阅了该讨论话题所涉及的主要专业词汇；已经见过并且跟讲话人进行了一定的沟通；已经到过现场，并测试了声音传送设备……确保万事俱备。在进行了这样的准备之后，译员对未知因素的恐慌就会被积极的期待和信心取代。在工作日之前的一晚，译员要尽量休息好，不要熬夜，把心静下来，尽量放松心态。在等待翻译的时候，译员通常都会有一些紧张，这个时候可以采用“紧松法”来放松——尽量握紧双手或用力收拢双腿，再完全放松，如此反复几次，译员就会觉得轻松很多，紧张感也会随着消失。另一种常用且有效的减少紧张的方法就是在翻译之前缓慢地深呼吸几次。还有人会采用“心理模拟”的方法——译前尽量在心里模拟此次口译工作可能面对的各种情形及解决方案。

在学习手段不断丰富的今天，口译学习者可以通过一系列的录像和录音设备来记录自己练习或正式口译时的情形，然后根据上面提及的关于言语和非言语方面的法则来找出自己存在的主要问题，也可以通过老师和同学之间、同学与同学之间的合作，获取反馈，共同进步。

在本单元的练习中，口译学习者将有机会接触到不同类型的演讲词。应注意不同类型讲话的特点，对主要嘉宾的称谓，以及一些惯用语和套话的表达法。

Skill-related Exercise

1. Prepare in advance a 3-minute Chinese speech on a hotspot issue in the country or in the world, such as low-carbon economy, the principle of “common but differentiated responsibility”, drunk driving, food safety in China, etc. Then deliver the speech in class. The student audience and the instructor shall give comments on both the verbal and non-verbal aspects of the speechmaking.
2. Prepare in advance a 2-minute English speech on a hotspot issue in your school or in your city, such as on-campus parking, soaring housing price, cyber language, etc. Then deliver the speech in class. The student audience and the instructor shall give comments on both the verbal and non-verbal aspects of the speechmaking.

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Passage 1

economic downturn	经济衰退
sadden	使悲伤，使黯淡
casualty	死伤者，伤亡者
go out to	对……表示同情
servicemen and women	现役军人，士兵
in conjunction with	与……一道
ally	盟军，盟友
for good	永远，长久
the Commonwealth	英联邦国家
heads of government	政府首脑
Trinidad and Tobago	特立尼达和多巴哥（中美洲加勒比海南部岛国）
bewildering	令人困惑的
an array of	一连串的，一系列的

Passage 2

Elizabeth Garrett Anderson School, Islington	（伦敦）伊斯灵顿伊丽莎白·加勒特·安德森女校
multiple sclerosis (MS)	多种硬化症
in the prime of one's life	正值壮年的时候
instill	灌输
role model	榜样

Passage 3

The Lord Mayor of London Alderman Ian Luder	伦敦金融城市长陆毅安
Consul General	总领事
Workshop on Financing Sustainable Development in Chongqing	金融与重庆可持续发展研讨会
the Chongqing Financial Authority	重庆市金融办
Noble House	诺实公司

the National People’s Congress Foreign Affairs Committee	全国人大外事委员会
NPC Environmental and Resources Protection Committee	全国人大环境与资源保护委员会
low-carbon economy	低碳经济
the UK-China Action Plan for the Sustainable City	英中可持续城市行动计划
MOU (Memorandum of Understanding)	谅解备忘录
intellectual property rights (IPR) issues	知识产权问题
a green fiscal stimulus	绿色财政刺激方案
renewable technology	可再生技术
competitive advantage	竞争优势
Foreign Secretary	外交大臣
Standard Chartered	渣打银行
Two Rivers Technology (TRT) Park	两河技术产业园
magnet	磁铁，吸引
envisage	想象，展望

Passage 4

Fiji (the Republic of the Fiji Islands)	斐济（南太平洋岛国，全称是“斐济群岛共和国”）
video address	电视致辞，电视讲话
Voreqe Bainimarama	沃雷恩盖·姆拜尼马拉马（斐济总理）
showcase	展示
magnitude	规模，大小
commissioner general	总代表（此处指主办机构）
the Pacific Pavilion	太平洋国家馆
Fiji’s booth	斐济展台
opportune	及时的，适当的，有利的
epitomize	集中体现，概括
signify	表示，反映
quest	探索，追求

Passage 5

estrangement	隔绝，疏远
have a stake in	与……有利害关系
universal right	普世的权利

Passage 6

我谨代表……向……表示热烈欢迎和
衷心感谢!

第六届中国—东盟博览会
投资贸易便利化

中国—东盟自由贸易区

内容更加务实, 合作更加深入, 交流
更加广泛

共克时艰、互利共赢

商务部

预祝……圆满成功!

On behalf of ... I would like to (wish to) extend a
warm welcome and heartfelt gratitude to ...

the 6th China-ASEAN Expo

investment and trade facilitation

the China-ASEAN Free Trade Area

more pragmatic in contents, more in-depth in
cooperation and more wide-ranging in
communication

tide over current difficulties and achieve win-win
results

Ministry of Commerce

I wish ... a full/great success!

Passage 7

中国国际贸易促进委员会 (贸促会)

副会长

南盟 (南亚区域合作联盟)

安尼苏尔·哈克 (人名)

四川省人民政府

驻华使领馆

中国四川—南亚区域经贸合作研讨会

China Council for the Promotion of International
Trade (CCPIT)

vice chairman/president

SAARC (South Asia Association for Regional
Cooperation)

Annisul Huq

Sichuan Provincial People's Government

embassies and consulates to China

South Asia-Sichuan Regional Business Promotion
Seminar

Passage 8

在中华人民共和国澳门特别行政区
成立十周年前夕

《澳门基本法》

爱国传统薪火相传

一国两制

澳人治澳

高度自治

在……之际

On the eve of the 10th anniversary of the Macao
SAR of the People's Republic of China

the Basic Law of Macao

The tradition of patriotism is passed on through
generations.

One Country, Two Systems

Macao people governing Macao

a high degree of autonomy

on the occasion of

四点希望	four-point suggestion
公务员	civil servant
第三任行政长官崔世安先生	the third term Chief Executive Mr. Chui Sai On
努力开创澳门繁荣和谐新局面	create a new wave of prosperity and harmony in Macao
请大家举杯 / 我提议，为……干杯！	May I now propose a toast to... Cheers!

Passage 9

巴基斯坦伊斯兰共和国	the Islamic Republic of Pakistan
阿齐兹总理	Prime Minister Shaukat Aziz
花旗银行	Citibank
副总裁	vice president
开放、稳健发展的新战略	the new strategy of open and moderate development
国与国之间的关系	state-to-state relations
让我们以热烈的掌声欢迎……	Please join me in welcoming.../Let's give a warm round of applause to...

Passage 10

增进互信、加强友谊、深化合作	increase mutual trust, enhance friendship, deepen cooperation
21 世纪积极、合作、全面的 中美关系	the positive, cooperative, and comprehensive China-U.S. relationship for the 21st century
具有战略意义和全球影响 的双边关系	bilateral ties with strategic significance and global influence
登高望远	adopt a long-term perspective
求同存异	seek common ground while resolving differences
大发展大变革大调整	major development, major changes and major adjustments
不可阻挡的时代潮流	the irresistible trend of our time
持久和平、共同繁荣的和谐世界	a harmonious world of lasting peace and common prosperity

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. Royal Christmas Message: 圣诞致词是英国王室传统，由国王或女王在圣诞节那一天在英国本土向英联邦各国发表圣诞节致词。1932 年，当时的英国国王乔治五世首次发表圣诞节讲话。77 年后的 2009 年，83 岁的伊丽莎白女王二世通过电视、电台、互联网和其他渠道继续她第 57 次圣诞致词。

2. The Commonwealth or Commonwealth of Nations: 英联邦国家, 是一个以英国为主导的国家联合体, 由英国和已经独立的前英帝国殖民地国家或附属国组成。第一次世界大战后, 英国势力遭到削弱, 各殖民地人民纷纷要求独立, 英联邦便逐渐代替英帝国的称号。英国国王是英联邦的名义元首, 现任元首为伊丽莎白女王二世, 她同时身兼英联邦王国内 16 国的国家元首。英联邦不设权力机构, 英国和各成员国互派高级专员, 代表大使级外交关系。如今, 英联邦只是一个供各成员国进行政治、经济磋商与合作的松散组织。
3. The City of London: 伦敦金融城是伦敦的“城中城”, 是伦敦的发源地, 也是世界上最重要的国际金融中心之一, 与华尔街齐名, 75% 的世界 500 强企业在金融城设立了分公司或办事处。有约 500 家各国银行在这里经营, 同时也是世界上最大的外汇交易中心。伦敦金融城因为原有的面积仅一平方英里, 被伦敦人亲切地称为“一平方英里”(the Square Mile), 目前常驻人口只有 8000 人, 但每天有 30 多万人来伦敦金融城上班。现任伦敦金融城市长是 Lord Mayor Alderman Ian Luder (陆毅安)。
4. 南盟 (南亚区域合作联盟, South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation): 是南亚国家为加强经济、社会、文化和科学技术领域内的相互合作而成立的一个非政治性集团组织。南盟包括不丹、孟加拉国、印度、马尔代夫、斯里兰卡、尼泊尔、巴基斯坦和阿富汗八国, 成员国总人口达 15 亿, 其中有大约 5 亿贫困人口, 各国的国内生产总值总和达 6000 亿美元。

Topic Focus

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Queen Elizabeth II's Christmas Message

25 Dec. 2009

Each year that passes seems to have its own character. Some leave us with a feeling of satisfaction, others are best forgotten. 2009 was a difficult year for many, in particular those facing the continuing effects of the economic downturn.//

I am sure that we have all been affected by events in Afghanistan and saddened by the casualties suffered by our forces serving there. Our thoughts go out to their relations and friends who have shown immense dignity in the face of great personal loss.//

But, we can be proud of the positive contribution that our servicemen and women are making, in conjunction with our allies.// Well over 13,000 soldiers from the United Kingdom, and across the Commonwealth—Canada, Australia, New Zealand and Singapore—are currently serving in Afghanistan. The debt of gratitude owed to these young men and women, and to their predecessors, is indeed profound.//

It is 60 years since the Commonwealth was created and today, with more than a billion of its members under the age of 25, the organisation remains a strong and practical force for good.//

Recently I attended the Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting in Trinidad and Tobago and heard how important the Commonwealth is to young people. New communication technologies allow them to reach out to the wider world and share their experiences and viewpoints.// For many, the practical assistance and networks of the Commonwealth can give skills, lend advice and encourage enterprise.

It is inspiring to learn of some of the work being done by these young people, who bring creativity and innovation to the challenges they face.//

It is important to keep discussing issues that concern us all—there can be no more valuable role for our family of nations. I have been closely associated with the Commonwealth through most of its existence.//

The personal and living bond I have enjoyed with leaders, and with people the world over, has always been more important in promoting our unity than symbolism alone.//

The Commonwealth is not an organisation with a mission. It is rather an opportunity for its people to work together to achieve practical solutions to problems. In many aspects of our lives, whether in sport, the environment, business or culture, the Commonwealth connection remains vivid and enriching.// It is, in lots of ways, the face of the future. And with continuing support and dedication, I am confident that this diverse Commonwealth of nations can strengthen the common bond that transcends politics, religion, race and economic circumstances.//

We know that Christmas is a time for celebration and family reunions; but it is also a time to reflect on what confronts those less fortunate than ourselves, at home and throughout the world.

Christians are taught to love their neighbours, having compassion and concern, and being ready to undertake charity and voluntary work to ease the burden of deprivation and disadvantage.//

We may ourselves be confronted by a bewildering array of difficulties and challenges, but we must never cease to work for a better future for ourselves and for others.

I wish you all, wherever you may be, a very happy Christmas.

Passage 2

Remarks by America's First Lady, Michelle Obama at the Elizabeth Garrett Anderson School, Islington, U.K. (Excerpt)

April 3, 2009

This is my first trip, my first foreign trip as a first lady. Can you believe that? And while this is not my first visit to the U.K., I have to say that I am glad this is my first official visit. The special relationship between the United States and the U.K. is based not only on the relationship between governments, but the common language and the values that we share.// And I'm

reminded of that by watching you all today. During my visit I've been especially honored to meet some of Britain's most extraordinary women, women who are paving the way for all of you.//

And I'm honored to meet you, the future leaders of Great Britain and this world. And although the circumstances of our lives may seem very distant, with me standing here as the First Lady of the United States of America, and you, just getting through school.//

I want you to know that we have very much in common. For nothing in my life's path would have predicted that I'd be standing here as the first African-American First Lady of the United States of America. There is nothing in my story that would land me here.// I wasn't raised with wealth or resources or any social standing to speak of. I was raised on the south side of Chicago. That's the real part of Chicago. And I was the product of a working-class community. My father was a city worker all of his life. And my mother was a stay-at-home mom. And she stayed at home to take care of me and my older brother. Neither of them attended university.// My dad was diagnosed with multiple sclerosis in the prime of his life. But even as it got harder for him to walk and get dressed in the morning—I saw him struggle more and more—my father never complained about his struggle. He was grateful for what he had. He just woke up a little earlier and worked a little harder.// And my brother and I were raised with all that you really need: love, strong values and a belief that with a good education and a whole lot of hard work, that there was nothing that we could not do.//

I am an example of what's possible when girls from the very beginning of their lives are loved and nurtured by the people around them. I was surrounded by extraordinary women in my life. Grandmothers, teachers, aunts, cousins, neighbors, who taught me about quiet strength and dignity. And my mother, the most important role model in my life, who lives with us at the White House and helps to care for our two little daughters, Malia and Sasha.// She's an active presence in their lives, as well as mine, and is instilling in them the same values that she taught me and my brother: things like compassion, and integrity, and confidence, and perseverance. All of that wrapped up in an unconditional love that only a grandmother can give.//

I was also fortunate enough to be cherished and encouraged by some strong male role models as well, including my father, my brother, uncles and grandfathers. The men in my life taught me some important things as well. They taught me about what a respectful relationship should look like between men and women.// They taught me about what a strong marriage feels like. That it's built on faith and commitment and an admiration for each other's unique gifts. They taught me about what it means to be a father and to raise a family. And not only to invest in your own home but to reach out and help raise kids in the broader community.//

And these were the same qualities that I looked for in my own husband, Barack Obama. And when we first met, one of the things that I remember is that he took me out on a date. And his date was to go with him to a community meeting. I know, how romantic. But when we met, Barack was a community organizer.// He worked, helping people to find jobs and to try to bring

resources into struggling neighborhoods. As he talked to the residents in that community center, he talked about two concepts. He talked about “the world as it is” and “the world as it should be.” And I talked about this throughout the entire campaign.// What he said, that all too often, is that we accept the distance between those two ideas. And sometimes we settle for the world as it is, even when it doesn’t reflect our values and aspirations. But Barack reminded us on that day, all of us in that room, that we all know what our world should look like.// We know what fairness and justice and opportunity look like. We all know. And he urged the people in that meeting, in that community, to devote themselves to closing the gap between those two ideas, to work together to try to make the world as it is and the world as it should be, one and the same.//

And I think about that today because I am reminded and convinced that all of you in this school are very important parts of closing that gap. You are the women who will build the world as it should be. You’re going to write the next chapter in history. Not just for yourselves, but for your generation and generations to come.// And that’s why getting a good education is so important. That’s why all of this that you’re going through—the ups and the downs, the teachers that you love and the teachers that you don’t—why it’s so important. Because communities and countries and ultimately the world, are only as strong as the health of their women. And that’s important to keep in mind.

We know you can do it. We love you. Thank you so much.

Passage 3

Opening Remarks at the Workshop on Financing Sustainable Development in Chongqing

Alderman Ian Luder, the Lord Mayor of London, June 5, 2009

Vice Mayor (1), Consul General, Ladies and Gentlemen:

I am delighted to be with you today to open this workshop on Financing Sustainable Development in Chongqing 2009. Thanks to the Chongqing Financial Authority and to Richard Cao Ping of Noble House for sponsoring this event.//

A couple of weeks ago, I met with members of the National People’s Congress Foreign Affairs Committee and heard Mr. Yang Gengyu, a senior member of the NPC Environmental and Resources Protection Committee outline the measures China is taking to raise energy efficiency and cut consumption.// In looking at sustainable and low-carbon recovery, we agreed that the economic slowdown gives us all the opportunity to invest in green technologies and policies and, I would add, this will certainly create a considerable number of jobs both here and in the UK.//

Much of the policy for this to happen is already in place. It includes:

- the UK-China Action Plan for the Sustainable City, signed in London last year when Premier Wen Jiabao visited us,

- the 2009 UK-China Summit conclusions on climate change, low-carbon zones and climate change technology transfer,
- the Twelfth Five Year Plan environmental objectives,
- the recent MOUs between the British Government and the Municipal Government of Chongqing, //
- in addition, the British Government is committed to work closely with the Chinese Government to resolve any outstanding intellectual property rights issues.

So we are particularly keen to use this time to firmly establish Chongqing on the world map as a 21st Century, environmentally committed centre. //

After all, we know that a green fiscal stimulus, placing emphasis on improved energy efficiency and renewable technologies can be very effective at creating jobs, stimulating the economy and delivering a competitive advantage in a world which is waking up to the fact that we must go green now. As the British Foreign Secretary said a few weeks ago: green is not an item on the agenda, it is the agenda. //

It will be for this seminar to help determine the next steps, but I would say this, that the UK stands ready to do its part in bringing the necessary financial and technological expertise to Chongqing and, indeed, is already doing so. The Standard Chartered-ADB energy efficiency work is one of many examples. //

Another example is the imaginative Two Rivers Technology (TRT) Park promoted by Noble House. As proposed, it will act as a magnet for technology companies whilst at the same time helping Chongqing realise its objectives on balanced urban-rural development as envisaged in the recent Chongqing-UK sustainable cities MOU. //

Final approval for the TRT Park is up to the Municipal Government of Chongqing, of course, and we are pleased to learn that it is receiving urgent attention. That is good news. //

So, ladies and gentlemen, there is much to play for. The good will on both sides has been translated into MOUs and policy; what is needed now is to get on with it. Thank you.

Passage 4

Fiji Prime Minister Voreqe Bainimarama's Video Address to the Shanghai 2010 World Expo of China

To the Shanghai 2010 World Expo Committee of the People's Republic of China.

Fiji is pleased to be associated with the 2010 Shanghai Exposition, together with other nations in the Pacific. **The 2010 Shanghai World Expo is a wonderful opportunity to explore and share valuable innovations and experiences from the 227 participating countries in this grand gathering of world cultures.** (2) What the world is witnessing here today is without doubt a huge success, attracting at least 70 million visitors, and is a remarkable showcase of sights, smells, tastes, sounds, feel and glamour from around the globe.

Being the first exhibition of its kind in the developing country, and producing an Expo of this magnitude, is indicative of the dedication, commitment and hard work of the government of the People's Republic of China, led by its national organizing committee. I express Fiji's appreciation and convey our congratulations to the People's Republic of China's tireless efforts, to the preparation and success of this grand event. To the Commissioner General of the Chinese government, the employees and staff who have worked tirelessly to pull this event together, are of the most sincere gratitude of my delegation, for your assistance and dedication. I congratulate your team, and I can assure you that the Pacific Pavilion will offer our wishes and exceptional focus of our region, and the Fiji's booths will be an experience in itself. I wish to also thank the Commissioner General of the Chinese government for their financial assistance. This is indeed an opportune time for the world to see China. It is a fantastic chance for developing and strengthening ties of cooperation between the participating countries. Fiji is honored to be a part of such an event.

The innovations and interactions of cross-cultural dialogues that we are provided at this Expo epitomized this year's theme—"Better City, Better Life". It signifies our quest to improve, to better the society we live in. The display of scientific and technological development, and the quality of exhibition showcased is reflective of the theme. It reminds us that we must not only provide our nations with basic human needs, but also improve and enrich the individual life for our people in our respective cities.

It is definitely a source of pride for Fiji, and I'm sure for the other Pacific island nations, to participate in the 2010 Shanghai World Exposition. We'll also like to think that we have contributed to the success of this Expo. I'm sure that the 2010 Shanghai World Exposition will live long in our memories. Best wishes in every success for Expo 2010. Thank you and xiexie ni men.

Passage 5

Remarks by President Obama in Honour of President Hu Jintao at the Official Arrival Ceremony

January 19, 2011

Good morning, everyone. President Hu, members of the Chinese delegation, on behalf of Michelle and myself, welcome to the White House. And on behalf of the American people, welcome to the United States. //

Three decades ago, on a January day like this, another American President stood here and welcomed another Chinese leader for the historic normalization of relations between the United States and the People's Republic of China. On that day, Deng Xiaoping spoke of the great possibilities of cooperation between our two nations. //

Looking back on that winter day in 1979, it is now clear. **The previous 30 years had been a time of estrangement for our two countries. The 30 years since have been a time of growing**

exchanges and understanding. (3) And with this visit we can lay the foundation for the next 30 years.//

At a time when some doubt the benefits of cooperation between the United States and China, this visit is also a chance to demonstrate a simple truth. We have an enormous stake in each other's success. In an interconnected world, in a global economy, nations—including our own—will be more prosperous and more secure when we work together.//

The United States welcomes China's rise as a strong, prosperous and successful member of the community of nations. Indeed, China's success has brought with it economic benefits for our people as well as yours, and our cooperation on a range of issues has helped advance stability in the Asia Pacific and in the world.//

We also know this: History shows that societies are more harmonious, nations are more successful, and the world is more just, when the rights and responsibilities of all nations and all people are upheld, including the universal rights of every human being.//

Mr. President, we can learn from our people. Chinese and American students and educators, business people, tourists, researchers and scientists, including Chinese Americans who are here today—they work together and make progress together every single day. They know that even as our nations compete in some areas, we can cooperate in so many others, in a spirit of mutual respect, for our mutual benefit.//

What Deng Xiaoping said long ago remains true today. There are still great possibilities for cooperation between our countries. President Hu, members of the Chinese delegation, let us seize these possibilities together. Welcome to the United States of America. Hwan-ying.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 6

商务部长陈德铭在第六届中国－东盟博览会上的开幕词

2009年10月20日

尊敬的李克强副总理 (4),

女士们、先生们:

今天,我们相聚在美丽的南宁,共迎博览盛会,共享合作成果,共展美好未来。我谨代表中国商务部,向支持和参与第六届中国－东盟博览会的各国新老朋友表示热烈欢迎和衷心感谢!//

中国与东盟是好朋友、好邻居、好伙伴。近年来,双方经贸关系不断取得新的发展,我们共同携手,搭建了中国－东盟博览会平台,把投资贸易便利化的成果带给了本区域各国企业和人民,推动了中国－东盟自由贸易区的建设。//

我们高兴地看到,中国－东盟自由贸易区将于明年初如期建成。这个惠及19亿人口的世界最大自贸区之一建成后,将把中国－东盟之间的伙伴关系提升到更高的水平。//

本届中国－东盟博览会以此为契机，内容更加务实，合作更加深入，交流更加广泛，必将为各方携手应对国际金融危机、推进贸易投资便利化、共克时艰、互利共赢做出更大的贡献！

预祝第六届中国－东盟博览会圆满成功！

谢谢大家！

Passage 7

四川省人民政府蒋巨峰省长欢迎晚宴致词

2010年1月28日

尊敬的中国国际贸易促进委员会于平副会长，

尊敬的南盟商会安尼苏尔·哈克主席，

女士们、先生们：

晚上好！四川省人民政府今晚在此举行招待宴会，欢迎出席“中国四川－南亚区域经贸合作研讨会”的各位领导和嘉宾。//

四川作为中国西部大省，我们将不遗余力地促进四川和南亚各国的友好往来与共同发展。我深信，四川与南亚各国更加广泛的真诚互利合作将促进区域的共同发展，并为四川与南亚人民带来更多的利益。//

出席今晚欢迎宴会的有来自南亚八国的商协会领导、驻华使领馆官员及企业代表，愿大家在今天的宴会上畅叙友谊、结识朋友；同时也祝愿大家在美丽的四川度过愉快的时光！

预祝此次“中国四川－南亚区域经贸合作研讨会”取得成功！

祝各位来宾身体健康、用餐愉快！

谢谢大家！

Passage 8

在庆祝澳门特别行政区成立十周年晚宴上的祝酒词

何厚铨 2009年12月19日

尊敬的胡锦涛主席和夫人，

各位嘉宾，各位朋友，

女士们、先生们：

我们十分荣幸，在中华人民共和国澳门特别行政区成立十周年前夕，国家领导人胡锦涛主席再次亲临澳门，并出席今晚的盛会。// 首先，请让我代表澳门特别行政区政府和全体澳门市民，向胡锦涛主席和夫人，以及中央政府代表团各位领导，致以热烈的欢迎和崇高的敬意。同时，亦请让我向在座各位嘉宾和朋友的光临，表示热烈的欢迎和衷心的感谢。//

十年以来，在中央的正确领导和大力支持下，并在广大市民的紧密配合下，澳门特区政府严格按照《澳门基本法》积极施政，全面落实“一国两制”的伟大方针。// 今天，澳门社会民心稳定，综合实力有所提升，市民生活持续改善，制度建设逐步完善，爱国传统

薪火相传，“一国两制”、“澳人治澳”、高度自治的实践初见成效，并充分展现出其科学正确和强大生命力。//

各位嘉宾，各位朋友，

在澳门特区成立十年之际，我们深深体会到邓小平先生提出“一国两制”伟大构想的雄才伟略；我们再次回忆起江泽民主席在澳门回归一周年时对我们的鼓励嘱托；我们更加始终谨记，胡锦涛主席在特区成立五周年时，亲临澳门并发表重要讲话，对我们提出了具有重大指导意义的“四点希望”。// 特区十年的发展历程充分显示，“一国两制”能在澳门顺利实施，实在有赖于中央政府和全国人民一直以来所给予的深厚关怀和大力支持。在这里，让我们向胡锦涛主席，向中央政府，向全国人民表示衷心的感谢。// 藉此机会，衷心感谢胡锦涛主席和中央政府对本人一直以来的信任和支持。同时，我亦衷心感谢广大市民和公务员一直以来的理解和支持。//

明天，澳门特区将迈进新的历史阶段。我们深信，在中央的正确领导和全力支持下，第三任行政长官崔世安先生必将带领新一届的特区政府和广大澳门居民，全面贯彻基本法，坚持团结奋进，努力开创澳门繁荣和谐新局面，确保“一国两制”伟大实践不断取得新的成功。//

女士们、先生们，现在，请大家举杯——
为胡锦涛主席和夫人的健康，
为各位嘉宾和朋友们的健康，
为伟大祖国的繁荣富强和澳门的美好明天，
干杯！

Passage 9

四川大学校长谢和平院士在巴基斯坦总理阿齐兹演讲会上的主持词

2007年4月20日

尊敬的巴基斯坦伊斯兰共和国阿齐兹总理阁下，
尊敬的四川省人民政府副省长黄小祥阁下，
尊敬的中华人民共和国驻巴基斯坦伊斯兰共和国大使罗照辉阁下，
老师们、同学们，女士们、先生们：//

今天，我们非常荣幸地邀请到了中国人民的老朋友、巴基斯坦现任总理肖卡特·阿齐兹先生来为我们进行一次演讲。在此，我谨代表四川大学，对阿齐兹总理和来校的各位嘉宾表示最衷心的感谢和最热烈的欢迎！//

肖卡特·阿齐兹先生是政界、金融界的一位传奇人物，他曾有过30余年在约旦、菲律宾、马来西亚、美国 and 英国等多个国家的银行、金融行业工作的丰富经历，并曾于1992年起在美国花旗银行担任了7年的副总裁。1999年，阿齐兹先生受命担任了巴基斯坦政府的财政部长，并于2004年当选为巴基斯坦总理。// 他在处理复杂问题时有着丰富的经历和博大的智慧，在推动巴基斯坦社会经济飞跃发展的过程中发挥了极其重要而深远的作用。在他的任职期间，巴基斯坦实现了社会的基本稳定，工业增长从2001年的3.8%

突升至 2004 年的 14%，年经济增长率达到了前所未有的 8.4%，在亚洲国家中仅次于中国。(5) // 近年来，巴基斯坦进一步推行并实施了“开放、稳健发展”的新战略，使巴基斯坦政府在国际反恐、世界和平稳定和区域经济发展等领域也做出了十分重要的贡献。//

中巴友谊源远流长，两国间真诚互利、互利合作，为国与国之间的关系树立了楷模。我们为两国的友谊感到骄傲，我们也倍加珍惜两国合作交流的分分秒秒。// 我相信肖卡特·阿齐兹先生今天的演讲将进一步开启我们的心灵，开阔我们的眼界，并在推动彼此的对外开放和区域经济社会合作方面产生重要的意义。

现在，就让我们以热烈的掌声欢迎我们尊敬的客人，肖卡特·阿齐兹先生为我们做精彩的演讲。

Passage 10

胡锦涛主席在白宫欢迎仪式上的致词（节选）

2011 年 1 月 19 日

总统先生，奥巴马夫人，
女士们，先生们，朋友们：

很高兴应奥巴马总统邀请，在一元复始的时节来到华盛顿，对美国进行国事访问。此时此刻，我谨代表 13 亿中国人民，向美国人民致以诚挚的问候和良好的祝愿！ //

我这次访问美国，是为增进互信、加强友谊、深化合作、推动 21 世纪积极、合作、全面的中美关系继续向前发展而来。//

中美建交 32 年来，两国关系已经成长为具有战略意义和全球影响的双边关系。奥巴马总统就职以来，在双方共同努力下，两国各领域合作成果丰硕，中美关系得到新的发展，为两国人民带来了实实在在的利益，为世界和平与发展作出了重要贡献。//

在 21 世纪第二个十年开始之际，中美两国人民都期待中美关系发展得更好，各国人民都期待世界发展得更好。面对新形势新挑战，中美两国拥有广泛的共同利益，肩负着重要的共同责任。// 我们应该登高望远、求同存异，共同推动中美关系长期健康稳定发展。我希望通过这次访问，推进积极合作全面的中美关系，开启两国伙伴合作新篇章。//

女士们、先生们！

当今世界正处在大发展大变革大调整时期，求和平、谋发展、促合作已经成为不可阻挡的时代潮流。// 让我们抓住机遇、携手前行，共同加强中美伙伴合作，同世界各国一道推动建设持久和平、共同繁荣的和谐世界。

再次感谢总统先生对我们的热烈欢迎！

Notes

- (1) 英美人士在讲话伊始称呼主要嘉宾时有时只简单地使用对方的头衔，比如 Vice Mayor, Consul General，在译成汉语时可以加上敬语：“尊敬的副市长先生”、“尊敬的总领事先生”，以示尊重。

- (2) 英译汉时，对长句的处理可以采取“长句截短、适当调整”的方法，不必拘泥于源语的句式结构。比如对于这句话：The 2010 Shanghai World Expo is a wonderful opportunity to explore and share valuable innovations and experiences from the 227 participating countries in this grand gathering of world cultures, 不必一定用一句话完成，而是可以译成三个分句：“2010 年上海世博会是一次极好的机会，可以让 227 个参展国在这次世界文化盛会中探索创新，分享宝贵经验。”
- (3) 听英语时应时刻关注时态：在 The previous 30 years had been a time of estrangement for our two countries 这句话里用的是过去完成时，因此结合前面一句话我们可以判断，这是指在 1979 年之前的 30 年，而不是自 1979 年以来的 30 年。而 The 30 years since have been a time of growing exchanges and understanding 则是指从 1979 年之后的 30 年。
- (4) 中国人在致词开始时往往会用“尊敬的 XXX”来称呼在场的主要嘉宾。如果是职位很高（比如市长 / 省长及以上）的嘉宾，可以采用 Your Excellency + 职衔 + 姓或姓名的形式，比如，“尊敬的李克强副总理”就可以译成 Your Excellency Vice Premier Li Keqiang。有时也可用 Respected 或 Honourable 的形式。比如，“尊敬的穆恩总领事”可译成 Respected/ Honourable Consul General Moon。
- (5) 注意下面一段讲话的英译在保持顺句驱动的同时可以对部分结构进行调整：“他在处理复杂问题时有着丰富的经历和博大的智慧，在推动巴基斯坦社会经济飞跃发展的过程中发挥了极其重要而深远的作用：在他的任职期间，巴基斯坦实现了社会的基本稳定，工业增长从 2001 年的 3.8% 突升至 2004 年的 14%，年经济增长率达到了前所未有的 8.4%，在亚洲国家中仅次于中国。”

参考译文：

His rich experience and great wisdom in handling complicated problems have played a critical and profound role in promoting Pakistan's social and economic development. During his tenure of office, Pakistan has enjoyed basic social stability. Pakistan's industrial growth soared from 3.8 percent in 2001 to 14 percent in 2004. With an unprecedented annual economic growth rate of 8.4 percent, Pakistan ranks second in Asia, next only to China.

译语把汉语中的头两句话变成了一句话，并且把原来做宾语的名词词组“丰富的经历和博大的智慧”变成了整个译语的主语。同时，译语把汉语中的最后两句也合成为一句话，并将“年经济增长率达到了前所未有的 8.4%”变为状语。通过合句的方式，译语既保持了顺句驱动的方式，听上去又更为简洁。

Unit 3

意义听辨

口译主题：体育

Skill Focus

3

简单地讲，口译过程可分为三个步骤：听与理解—记忆—表达，其中第一步、也是最重要的一步就是对信息的听解，做不到正确的听与理解，也就没有正确的表达可言。然而口译中的“听”跟普通外语学习（比如听写、填空和判断对错的练习等）以及日常生活中的“听”并不完全一样。口译的“听”是对讲话人希望表达的真实意义的听辨，而并非对每一个字词的追究，可以得“意”而忘“形”。这样的道理听起来似乎简单，但口译初学者往往是听懂了字词，却没有理解意义。

口译初学者常常会犯的一个方法上的错误，就是听孤立的“字词”，而不是听“实质意义”，只关注语言的表层结构而忽略了语言深层的意义结构，其结果要么是未解其意，要么是生硬、不地道的翻译，甚至可能是逐词对应的硬译死译，让听众听起来十分吃力，或是不得要领。所以，从一开始我们就要学会正确的“听法”。下面给大家介绍几种意义听辨的操作要点。

1. 抓关键词、意群和意义单位。在一个句子里，关键词通常包括核心主语、主要动词、宾语、数字、表时间地点的词，以及表强调的词语等。而意群或意义单位（sense group or sense unit）则是可以帮助译员切分和理解信息的较小的翻译单位。比如：

- We must also support the world's farmers// by removing export restrictions and levies on food commodities, // in particular those procured for humanitarian purposes; // and cut agricultural subsidies in developed countries // to free new resources for agricultural investment // in low-income, food-insecure countries. //

这句话的语法结构并不复杂，但如果我们无法识别关键词和意义单位，只是孤立地听取每个词语，就可能出现这样生硬拗口的翻译：

- * 我们也必须支持世界上的农民，通过取消出口限制和对食品商品的征税，特别是为人道主义的目的采购的，以及在发达国家削减农业补贴，解放新的资源用于在低收入、食品不安全的国家进行农业投资。

如果我们抓住了关键词和意群，合理断句，把重点放在对意思的理解上，而不是拘泥于语言形式，得“意”忘“形”，就可以产生更自然、更易懂的译语：

- 我们也须支持全世界的农民，方法就是取消对出口的限制，取消对粮食商品的征税，特别是为了人道主义目的而采购的粮食的征税；还应在发达国家削减农业补贴，释放新的资源，在低收入和不能保障粮食安全国家进行农业投资。

2. 抓时态。时态在口译中非常重要，因为时态在英语中是一项必不可少的表意工具，对关键词的关注绝不意味着对时态的忽略；从一定程度上说，表时态的语词也可称之为关键词。忽略了时态就会带来意义传达的错误。比如：

- This year did not bring a natural disaster on the scale of the 2004 tsunami. But the intensity of floods, droughts and extreme weather, perhaps made worse by climate change, have brought pain and suffering to many millions. This, above all, is the UN's front line. We stand up to help those who cannot help themselves.

如果我们没有注意到时态，就可能处理成这样：

- * 今年**不会**出现 2004 年的海啸那样大规模的自然灾害，但洪水、干旱和极端天气**可能**会因为气候变化变得更为凶猛，**会**给数以百万计的人民带来痛苦和灾难。这是联合国的首要工作。我们**将会**挺身而出帮助那些无力自救的人们。

而事实上，这段话中出现了三种时态，如果忽略了的话就会造成翻译的不准确。正确的译法应该是：

- 即使今年**并没有**出现 2004 年的海啸那样大规模的自然灾害，但洪水、干旱和极端天气**可能**是因为气候变化而变得更为凶猛了，给数以百万计的人民带来了痛苦和灾难。这是联合国的首要工作。我们**正**挺身而出帮助那些无力自救的人们。

3. 听出句群之间的逻辑关系。这在汉译英时需格外注意。从逻辑上区分，句群之间通常有六种关系：

- 1) 原因关系：“因为……所以……”，“因此……”，“由于……”
- 2) 转折关系：“虽然……但是……”，“然而（不过）……”
- 3) 条件关系：“如果……”，“假如……”，“只要……就……”，“一旦……”
- 4) 让步关系：“尽管……”，“就算……也……”，“即使……也……”
- 5) 时间先后关系：“……之后”，“接着……”
- 6) 结果关系：“从而……”，“导致……”

4. 听出四字词组和富含文化底蕴的表达的实际含义。在处理中文中常见的四字词组以及中英文里富含文化底蕴的表达的时候，一定要注意先理解意义，传达意义，不要只是进行字面的翻译，否则国外的听众可能就无法体会发言人的深意，有时更是觉得“一头雾水”。比如对于这样一句话：“四面楚歌还要逞匹夫之勇”，“四面楚歌”和“匹夫之勇”均为有历史典故、有文化内涵的表达，口译时只需传达实际含义即可：making a bold/rash

move when already under attack from all sides.

5. 听出讲话人的弦外之音。讲话人的表情、语气、语调往往可以准确反映他/她希望传达的真实情感和意义，因此译员应在听的同时，也要关注讲话人的副语言和肢体语言，从而正确判断究竟是把 *Is he a diplomat?* 翻译成“他是外交官吗？”，还是译成“他也算是外交官？”。

6. 关注具体语境。在这里语境 (context) 既包括口译活动发生的现场情景 (时间、地点、人物等)，也包括谈话内容的上下文，这对确定讲话人想要表达的真实意义非常重要。曾任戴高乐将军英法文翻译的塞莱斯科维奇 (Danica Seleskovitch) 在为一个研讨会担任现场口译时就是凭借对现场语境的观察正确理解了讲话人的意思。当时一位英国代表说了一句 *They are there for attention, not retention*，乍一听这句话很可能被翻译成：“那些小册子只是为了让大家看一看而已，并不是要大家去记忆。”但塞莱斯科维奇通过对讲话人激动的表情举止以及当时的具体情况 (有些小册子已经不翼而飞) 所做的分析判断，将这句话准确地译成了“那些小册子是让大家在这里看的，而不是带走的”。(1998:102) 又如，2009年5月13日希拉里在纽约市扬基体育场举行的纽约大学毕业典礼上致词，在一开始就提到了美国著名的职业棒球队纽约扬基队和扬基体育场，因此当听到她说 *study abroad is like spring training for this century* 时，就应该根据上下文判断此处的 *spring training* 是指棒球队的春训，从而将这句话译成“出国留学就像是为一场世纪棒球赛做准备的春训”，而不是字字对译：“出国留学就像是本世纪春季的训练”，让人不知所云。

意义听辨、得“意”忘“形”是口译初学者在开始阶段就必须学会的重要技能。在过渡到正式口译练习之前，可以先采用外语专业学生非常熟悉的一种训练方法：*paraphrasing*。听一段语言地道的篇章，然后必须用自己的话复述原文内容，尽量不用原文中出现的单词、术语和句型，其目的是让学生尽量不受原文语言形式的约束。训练的节奏是循序渐进的，篇章的语言先母语后外语，长度由短至长，内容从易到难。在对这种复述方式熟悉以后，就可以过渡到真正的口译训练了。

Skill-related Exercise

Please read the following passages and do sight interpreting exercise. Pay special attention to the parts in bold face.

Passage 1

Well over 13,000 soldiers from the United Kingdom, and across the Commonwealth—Canada, Australia, New Zealand and Singapore—are currently **serving** in Afghanistan. **The debt of gratitude owed to** these young men and women, and to their predecessors, is indeed profound.

Passage 2

After all, we know that **a green fiscal stimulus**, placing emphasis on improved energy efficiency and renewable technologies can be very effective at creating jobs, stimulating the

economy and delivering a competitive advantage in a world which is waking up to the fact that we must go green now.

Passage 3

每一名运动员都以顽强的意志和拼搏的精神，诠释了生命的价值和意义，给人以强烈的心灵震撼和精神洗礼；所有参赛运动员都是主宰自己命运的强者。让我们向他们致以崇高的敬意。

Passage 4

围棋可以抚慰人的心灵。在气清天朗的白天，客人来了，陈上围棋，一边下棋，一边随性思考人生与历史；或者在月明星稀的夜晚，两位朋友一边品茗，一边对弈。此时除了窥窗夜月，仿佛万事皆无，宠辱皆忘，天地自宽。

3

Advance Preparation

► Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

同一个世界，同一个梦想
绿色奥运，科技奥运，人文奥运

奥运圣火
藏羚羊
中国民间艺术和装饰
头饰
瓷器绘画
敦煌壁画
残奥会
敏捷的，灵活的
融合
香港沙田体育馆
鸟巢
水立方
国家体育场
国家游泳中心
花样游泳
水球

One World, One Dream
Green Olympics, High-tech Olympics and People's Olympics
the Olympic Flame
Tibetan antelope
Chinese folk art and ornamentation
headdress/head ornament
porcelain painting
Dunhuang murals
the Paralympics
agile
incorporate
Hong Kong Sports Institute in Sha Tin
Bird's Nest
Water Cube
the National Stadium
the National Aquatics Center
synchronized swimming
water polo

mascot
equestrian

吉祥物
马术的

Passage 1

Sheikh Ahmad Al-Fahad Al-Sabah
President of the Olympic Council of Asia
the 16th Asian Games in Guangzhou
State Councillor
National Olympic Committee
Highness
the ideals of fair play, tolerance and understanding
Incheon

艾哈迈德·法赫德·萨巴赫亲王
亚奥理事会主席
第 16 届广州亚运会
国务委员
国家奥林匹克委员会
殿下
公平竞赛、宽容和理解的信念
(韩国) 仁川

Passage 2

Republic of Singapore
inaugural Youth Olympic Games
finish line
doping
pinnacle
Mr S. R. Nathan

新加坡共和国
首届青年奥林匹克运动会
终点线
兴奋剂
顶点，尖端
纳丹先生（新加坡共和国总统）

Passage 3

China Sports Museum
world-record holder
competitive sport
men's free pistol
medal standings
medal tally
the Olympic flame
torch relay
torchbearer

中国体育博物馆
世界记录保持者
竞技体育运动
男子自选式手枪
奖牌榜
奖牌榜
奥运圣火
火炬传递
火炬手

Passage 4

追溯到
《天津青年》杂志
伊斯坦布尔
大坂

date/trace back to
Tianjin Youth magazine
Istanbul
Osaka

3

申办陈述	bid presentation
民主法治	democracy and rule of law
为……投出某人神圣的一票	cast one's solemn vote for...
电视直播	live broadcast/telecast
爆发出雷鸣般的欢呼声和掌声	burst into thunderous cheers and applause
以压倒性的优势胜出	win in a landslide victory
无记名投票	secret ballot

Passage 5

北京奥组委	the Beijing Organizing Committee of the 29th Olympic Games (BOCOG)
国际残奥委会	the International Paralympic Committee
国际残疾人单项体育组织	the International Paralympic Sports Federations
“超越、融合、共享”的理念	the concepts of “Transcendence, Integration and Equality”
自尊、自强、自信、自立	self-respect, self-improvement, self-confidence and self-reliance
唱响……的赞歌	sing a hymn to...
顽强的意志和拼搏的精神	fortitude and perseverance
诠释	interpretation
心灵震撼和精神洗礼	an exciting and educational experience
向……致以崇高的敬意	pay high tribute to
残疾人	people with a disability/disabled people
欢乐的海洋	a sea of jubilation
无障碍环境 / 设施	public accessible facility

Passage 6

围棋	go/weiqi
健身	keeping fit
中国象棋	Chinese chess
射箭	archery
相扑	sumo
蹴鞠	cuju
马术	equestrianism
杂技	acrobatics

绝活	superb skill
剑术	swordplay
三节棍	three-section stick
佛教大师	Buddhist master
菩提达摩	Bodhidharma
面壁修禅	meditate by facing a wall
禅法	Zen Buddhism
调整身体内部“气”的循环	adjust the internal circulation of the <i>qi</i>
少林 72 艺	72 types of Shaolin martial arts
长拳	long boxing
短拳	short boxing
动静结合	combination of motion and stillness
卧似一张弓，站似一棵松， 不动不摇坐如钟，走路一阵风。	Lie like a bow, stand like a pine tree, sit like a bell, and walk like the wind.
拳禅合一	the oneness of boxing and Zen Buddhism
文人	literati
茶香至日夕，围棋自穷年。	Enjoy a pot of fragrant tea till sunset,/Play a game of go till year-end.
抚慰心灵	calm the mind

▶ Background Knowledge Preparation

奥林匹克运动会 (Olympic Games): 是由国际奥委会主办的国际性综合运动会, 包括夏季奥林匹克运动会、冬季奥林匹克运动会、青少年奥林匹克运动会、残疾人奥林匹克运动会、听障奥林匹克运动会和特殊奥林匹克运动会。奥运会因起源于古希腊奥林匹亚 (Olympia) 而得名, 每四年举办一次。现代第一届奥运会于 1896 年在希腊雅典举行, 此后在世界各地轮流举行。由于 1924 年开始设立了冬季奥林匹克运动会, 因此奥林匹克运动会习惯上又称为“夏奥会”。残疾人奥林匹克运动会 (Paralympic Games) 始创于 1960 年, 是由国际奥委会和国际残奥会主办、专为残疾人举行的世界大型综合性运动会, 每四年于夏奥会后举办一届。青少年奥林匹克运动会 (Youth Olympic Games) 是专为年轻人设立的体育赛事, 融合了体育、教育和文化等领域的内容, 每四年一届。首届青奥会于 2010 年在新加坡举行。听障奥林匹克运动会 (Deaflympics), 又译聋人奥运会。自 1924 年国际聋人体育联合会首次组织聋奥会至今, 已有 80 多年的历史。特殊奥林匹克运动会 (Special Olympics), 简称特奥会, 是专门为智能低下、言语不清的神经和精神障碍患者甚至是生活不能自理的人士举办的国际性运动竞赛活动。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue takes place between Jay, an American young man now learning Chinese at Peking University, and Lilly, a graduate student in Peking University and one of the volunteers for the 2008 Beijing Olympics. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

- A: Hi, Lilly! I heard that you are chosen as a volunteer for the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games. Congratulations! I am new here, and I am quite interested in knowing about the coming Olympic Games in China. So could you please give me some overview of the Beijing Games?
- B: 谢谢，杰。我很乐意。作为志愿者，我有义务为北京奥运会宣传。你都想了解些什么内容呢？
- A: Terrific! There are too many things I want to know, for instance, the slogan, the mascot and the concept of the Games, volunteers' work, different Olympic venues and cities in China. I am interested in all of these.
- B: 哦，没问题，我一一给你解释。首先我们来说说北京奥运会的口号吧，那就是“同一个世界，同一个梦想。”它反映了奥林匹克精神的共同价值精髓：尽管我们来自不同的角落，我们因为奥运会聚集在一起。这个口号是从来自中国和世界各地人们的成千上万的提议里面选出来的。
- A: Thousands of proposals. That's a lot!
- B: 是的，这个口号虽然简单，但是却意义深刻。它表达了北京人民，也是全中国人民的高尚理想，那就是中国人民同全世界人民一起，大家共享这个世界，共同手拉手创造美好的未来。它也代表了中国人民的美好愿望，为建立一个美好和平的世界作出我们的贡献。
- A: I see. Its meaning is indeed quite profound. This slogan must also reflect the core concept of the Beijing Olympic Games, right?
- B: 是的，口号也反映了我们北京奥运的核心理念。我们北京奥运的理念分三层，分别是“绿色奥运，科技奥运，人文奥运”，反映了对于和平、进步、和谐发展的共同信仰，全世界人民追求友谊、合作、互惠，在共同的信念下追求幸福生活。
- A: Oh, it is good to know this. My friend bought a set of toy mascot of the Games, which is quite pretty. I heard that the mascot of the Beijing Olympics is composed of five pretty parts. Could you explain it to me?
- B: 好的，北京奥运会的吉祥物确实由5个可爱的小家伙组成。中文里面的吉祥物，字面上的意思就是指能给你带来好运的东西。// 北京奥运会的5个吉祥物，我们叫他们福娃，他们刚好与奥运的五环配对，分别是：金鱼北北、熊猫京京、奥运火焰欢欢、藏羚羊迎迎和燕子妮妮。把他们的名字合在一起，就是“北京欢迎你。”

A: Could you be a bit more specific about what they look like and their cultural connotations?

B: 当然。在他们的头饰上，你能看到自然的五种元素——大海、森林、火焰、土地和天空，代表了中国民间艺术和装饰的传统影响。// 我们先来看看北北，他是一条鱼，在中国传统文化艺术里面，鱼是富足的象征。其次是京京，是做成熊猫样子的福娃。// 京京头饰上的荷花设计，灵感来自中国宋代瓷器绘画作品，代表着人们想要世代拥有自然的美丽的愿望。

A: Um, harmony between man and nature, very good implication.

B: 是的。欢欢是火之子，代表着奥运火焰和运动激情；他头饰上炽热的火焰设计受到著名的敦煌壁画的启发。接下来是迎迎，又快又敏捷的藏羚羊；他头饰上的设计融合了青藏高原和新疆文化的元素，还有中国西部的民族设计传统。// 最后一个福娃就是妮妮了，他的设计灵感来源于中国古代很流行的一种设计，就是带着金翅膀的燕子风筝。中文里面的燕子发音为“yanzi”，而北京曾是古代燕国的国都。

A: Wonderful! The Chinese people are so full of imagination. I like fish, so maybe I will buy a Beibei for myself. Lilly, you must be quite proud as one of the volunteers for the Olympic Games in your own country. I envy you quite a lot. So how many volunteers are there in China for the Games and what do you specifically do?

B: 是的，我非常荣幸也很高兴能被选为北京奥运的志愿者。你知道吗，在北京奥运会和残奥会期间，一共有 10 万名现场志愿者，为游客和运动员提供最直接的服务，这是历届奥运会以来志愿者人数最多的一次。

A: 100,000! Wow, that's a lot!

B: 北京志愿者协会也同各个媒体组织合作，于 2006 年 8 月 8 日开启了“微笑北京”活动，全体北京市民都将用微笑表达他们的热情好客。这个活动的口号就是“志愿者的微笑是北京最好的名片。”// 至于我们志愿者的工作，主要包括：礼节接待、交通、安全、医务支持、比赛开展支持、场地支持、新闻运作支持和不同的文化活动组织支持。

A: Sounds interesting. I wish I were a volunteer, too. By the way, I like to watch equestrian competitions, and I read in a newspaper that the equestrian events will be held in Hong Kong. Besides Beijing and Hong Kong, are there other Olympic cities and venues?

B: 是的，08 年北京奥运会，不是所有赛事都在北京举行。比如说，你刚才提到的马术，会在香港沙田体育馆举行。另外，山东青岛也会举办帆船比赛。上海、秦皇岛、天津都将作为奥运城市，举办足球赛事。// 至于奥运比赛场馆，最著名的就是鸟巢和水立方，也就是国家体育馆和国家游泳中心。在鸟巢将举办隆重的开闭幕式，水立方将举办各种水上项目，包括游泳、跳水、花样游泳和水球比赛。

A: I can't wait to watch those competitions and be part of the Beijing Games. Thank you very much, Lilly. I have learned a lot.

B: 不用谢，杰。

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Remarks at the Closing Ceremony of the 16th Asian Games

Sheikh Ahmad Al-Fahad Al-Sabah, President of the Olympic Council of Asia

November 27, 2010

H.E. State Councillor Mme. Liu Yandong,

My colleagues from the Olympic Council of Asia, National Olympic Committee, and the International Olympic Committee,

Dear athletes,

Your Highness and Excellencies,

Ladies and Gentlemen, //

Ni hao, xie xie Guangzhong! Xie xie Zhongguo!

Tonight, the 16th Asian Games, which has been a huge success, will come to an end.

Over these past 16 days we have seen many exciting moments together. //

This edition of the Games has been, without a doubt, one of the most outstanding in the history of the event. Very soon, the Guangzhou 2010 Asian Games will become a beautiful memory, to be shared and remembered by us all. Guangzhou, the city of flowers, is now a city of sports and peace. //

I would now like to thank the Chinese government, the Chinese people, and everyone from Asia and around the world for helping make this 16th Asia Games the best Asian Games ever. //

10,000 athletes from 45 countries and regions in Asia have competed against each other in 53 first-class venues. These sportsmen and women are at the top of their sport and are fitting ambassadors of the Olympic Movement in Asia. //

I would like to thank all our athletes, coaches, technical officials, team officials and other Games participants for showing us their amazing talent, their superb skills and their dedication to their sports. //

Their sportsmanship and team spirit have inspired us all, and allowed us to believe that anything is possible. It is my deepest wish that you will take the spirit of the Asian Games, the ideals of fair play, tolerance and understanding, back to your homes and continue to spread these important messages. //

I would also like to pay tribute to over 60,000 volunteers. The Asian Games could not function without you, without your enthusiasm, your dedication and your friendly smile. From the bottom of my heart, I salute you and thank you on behalf of the Olympic Family in Asia. //

I also thank the media. The Asian Games have grown into the second largest sports event in the world after the Olympic Games, and the media have played a vital part in this. // Thank you for your interest, your tireless efforts to spread the news via television, radio, newspaper,

magazine, Internet and other information channels. Your work has told the story of the 16th Asian Games to Asia and to the world, and we all look forward to your continued support in the future.//

The Asian Games is the biggest, most important international sports competition in Asia, and staging such a huge gathering requires determination, commitment and skill. For that I congratulate the people of Guangzhou on a job well done. *Zhu he Guangzhou ren min!!!*

The 16th Asian Games is about to end tonight. And I call upon the youth and athletes of Asia once again to meet in Incheon, South Korea, in 2014 and celebrate the 17th Asian Games!

Wo ai Zhongguo!

Xie xie! Thank you very much!

Passage 2

Opening Ceremony Speech at the Singapore 2010 Youth Olympic Games

Jacques Rogge, President of IOC, Aug.14, 2010

Mr President of the Republic of Singapore,

Prime Minister,

Distinguished Authorities,

Members of the Olympic Family,

Dear Friends of Singapore, and

Dear Athletes,

Tonight, we open a new chapter in the history of the Olympic Movement. From this moment on, young people around the world will have a chance to participate in a global forum that combines sport, education and culture.//

We are indebted to the people of Singapore for your great hospitality and your remarkable efforts in staging these inaugural Youth Olympic Games. I thank in particular the wonderful volunteers, without whom nothing would be possible. You are the true heroes of these games. I also thank all our partners in the Olympic Movement who believed in the idea and supported it.//

Dear athletes, we are happy to welcome you to the first Youth Olympic Games, here in Singapore. You are our future, and we want to help you take that future into your own hands.//

Dear athletes, this evening marks your entry into the Olympic world. Over the next 12 days, you will compete with the world's best athletes of your generation. You will test the limits of your abilities and push past them. Many of you will compete at future Olympic Games. All of you will benefit from these Youth Games.//

Your experiences here will help you prepare for life beyond the field of play. You will share the wonderful atmosphere of the Olympic Village. You will gain a deeper appreciation of Olympic values. You will acquire knowledge and life skills through our culture and education programme.//

You will learn the difference between winning and being a champion. To win, you merely have to cross the finish line first. To be a champion, you have to inspire admiration for your character, as well as for your physical talent. You have to compete in spirit of fair play, respecting your opponents and the rules—without doping or any other unfair advantage.//

If you can reach that pinnacle, if you are ready to serve as role models for your generation, you will all be champions, irrespective of your rankings.

Thank you and above all, have fun!

I now have the honour to ask His Excellency the President of the Republic of Singapore, Mr. S. R. Nathan, to open the first Youth Olympic Games.

Passage 3

China's Sports

China is a country with 5,000 years of civilization. Cultural relics displayed in the China Sports Museum show that the Chinese had sports-like activities as early as 4,000 years ago. During the several thousand years of Chinese history, a great variety of sporting activities were practiced, in different ways at different times, some even bearing different names in different places.// Of course physical culture and sports in the modern sense did not enter China until the beginning of the 20th century. However, before 1949, China's sports development was slow. Not a single Chinese name could be found among the top world-class athletes or **world-record holders** (1) in competitive sports.//

With the founding of the People's Republic of China in 1949, a political giant stood up in the East. Rapid economic development has brought about a revitalization of sports in this hugely populated nation. In 1980, the International Olympic Committee admitted the People's Republic of China as a legal member. China returned to the Olympic arena in 1984 at the 23rd Olympic Games in Los Angeles.// On the first day of the Games, Chinese shooter Xu Haifeng got the champion in men's free pistol, winning the first-ever Olympic gold medal for China. The Games ended with China ranking 4th in the medal standings with **15 gold, 19 silver and 23 bronze medals** (2), after the United States, Romania and Germany.// Since then, especially in recent years, Chinese athletes have won a series of splendid victories in international sports competitions and frequently bettered world records in various events.//

At the 11th Asian Games hosted by Beijing in 1990, China won 183 out of 310 gold medals, showing that China holds the leading position in the Asian sports circles. At the 1992 Barcelona Olympics, 251 Chinese athletes competed in 20 events. They captured 16 gold medals in diving, swimming, shooting, gymnastics, table tennis, judo and other athletic events, as well as 22 silver medals and 16 bronze medals. In terms of gold medals won, China occupied the 4th place.// In 1996, at the Atlanta Olympic Games, Chinese athletes finished in the same place on the medal tally and came home with 50 medals, including 16 gold, 22 silver and 12 bronze medals.// In

September 2000, the 27th Olympic Games were held in Sydney, Australia. A total of 11,116 athletes from 199 countries and regions took part in the Games. Chinese athletes captured 59 medals, including 28 gold, 16 silver and 15 bronze medals, ranking 3rd in the medal standings, next only to the United States and Russia, the first time for China to be among the top three. //

From August 13 to 29, 2004, a total of 11,099 athletes from 202 countries and regions across the world participated in the 28th Olympic Games in Athens, Greece, the country where the Olympics was originally born and the city where the Games revived. (3) For the first time the Olympic flame traveled to all the continents. As many as four billion viewers all over the world watched the Games. // In Athens, 235 Chinese athletes qualified for the finals in 107 events. They set six world records and 17 Olympic records and won 32 gold, 17 silver and 14 bronze medals, helping China rank second only to the United States in the final medal standings. //

The 29th Summer Olympic Games were held in Beijing between August 8 and 24, 2008. **Before that the Beijing Olympic torch relay, with participation of more than 21,800 torchbearers, lasting 130 days, passing through 19 cities in 19 countries and regions and 106 cities in China's 31 provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions and covering a distance of 150,000 kilometers, is remembered as the farthest reaching relay involving the largest number of participants in the history of the modern Olympic Movement.** (4) // A total of 11,194 athletes from 204 countries and regions participated in the Games. China had 639 athletes taking part in 262 events. During the two-week competitions, the Chinese delegation displayed impressive skills in athletic technique. // By scoring the best ever result at the Games with 51 gold, 21 silver and 28 bronze medals, China achieved a major historic breakthrough and made significant contributions to the hosting of a high-standard and unique Olympic Games in Beijing.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 4

中国的奥林匹克之路

中国申办奥运会的意向可以追溯到 1908 年, 当时的《天津青年》杂志向中国人民提出了三个问题: 中国何时能够派遣一名运动员参加奥运会? 中国何时能够派遣一个代表队参加奥运会? 中国何时能够主办一次奥运会? // 1979 年中国领导人邓小平提出中国可以在时机成熟的时候申办奥运。1984 年, 国际奥委会主席萨马兰奇谈到, 国际奥委会愿意看到中国不仅可以主办 1990 年亚运会, 而且还可以举办奥运会。 //

1993 和 2001 年, 北京两次申奥, 一次是为 2000 年, 一次为 2008 年。在第一次申奥中, 北京仅以两票之差惜败悉尼。1999 年北京第二次申奥时, 中国作为一个发展中国家, 保持了较之上一个十年 10.8% 的年均经济增长。 // 北京作为首都也表现出巨大的经济发展潜力, 1999 年国内生产总值**攀升至** (5) 240 亿美元, 人均增长 2000 多美元。同时, 中国体育事业欣欣向荣, 在重大国际赛事中硕果累累, 鼓舞了北京申办 2008 奥运会的斗志。 //

2001 年 7 月 13 日，共有 100 多名国际奥委会委员出席了在俄罗斯首都莫斯科召开的第 112 次大会，即将从北京、多伦多、巴黎、伊斯坦布尔和大坂五个候选城市中选择一个，作为 2008 年第 29 届奥运会的主办城市。// 在当今瞬息万变的世界里，为 7 年后的全球盛会选择一个最佳举办地，需要魄力，需要远见，更需要具有对事物的深刻洞察力。//

中国代表团的申办陈述给在场的国际奥委会委员们留下了深刻的印象。副总理李岚清重申中国政府坚决支持北京申办 2008 年奥运会，并将尽最大努力来确保一次成功和出色的奥运会。// 国际奥委会的委员们从当时推断未来，相信 7 年后的北京乃至中国必定社会稳定、经济发展、人民富裕，交通和环境问题得到极大改善，民主法治不断进步，于是他们把手中神圣的一票投给北京这个世界上最大的发展中国家的首都。//

当国际奥委会主席萨马兰奇宣布北京成为 2008 年夏季奥运会的主办城市时，正在收看电视直播的中国人爆发出雷鸣般的欢呼声和掌声。北京在第二轮无记名投票中赢得了 105 名参加投票的奥委会成员中的 56 票，以压倒性的优势胜出，遥遥领先其对手。北京的实力打动了世界，北京的真诚感动了世界。这是北京的胜利，中国的胜利，也是奥林匹克精神的胜利！

Passage 5

北京奥组委主席刘淇在 2008 北京残奥会闭幕式上致词

尊敬的胡锦涛主席和夫人 (6)，

尊敬的克雷文主席和夫人，

尊敬的罗格主席和夫人，

女士们、先生们，朋友们，

在北京 2008 年残奥会胜利闭幕的时候，请允许我代表北京奥组委向所有参会的运动员表示热烈的祝贺！向国际残奥委会，各国家、地区残奥委会，各国际残疾人单项体育组织和乐于奉献的志愿者以及所有为本届残奥会做出贡献的朋友们表示衷心的感谢！//

本届残奥会是体现超越、融合、共享理念的盛会，来自全世界 147 个国家和地区的 4000 多名残疾运动员顽强拼搏、奋勇争先，打破了 279 项世界纪录和 339 项残奥会记录，创造了令人钦佩的运动成绩，展现了自尊、自强、自信、自立的精神风貌，唱响了人类自强不息的生命赞歌。// 每一名运动员都以顽强的意志和拼搏的精神，诠释了生命的价值和意义，给人以强烈的心灵震撼和精神洗礼。所有参赛运动员都是主宰自己命运的强者，让我们向他们致以崇高的敬意。//

本届残奥会是残疾人的节日，残疾人运动员以汗水和努力分享胜利的喜悦、参与的快乐；观众与运动员真情互动、心相交融，残奥竞技场成了欢乐的海洋。// 在残奥会的感召下，北京市 30 多万残疾人走出家门，融入社会，体验残奥会的魅力，感受炙热的亲情，全世界的残疾人朋友通过电视媒体，见证了精彩的残奥运动，共享了残奥会的美好时光。//

本届残奥会是关心、推动残疾人事业的盛会，通过残奥会不仅改善了城市的无障碍环境，而且在残疾人和健全人 (7) 之间搭起了一座心灵无障碍的桥梁。残疾人需要全社

会给予更多的理解和关爱，只要人人都献出一份爱，我们这个世界就会更加和谐，更加美好。//

欢聚的时光是短暂的，在本届残奥圣火即将熄灭的时候，我们真诚地祝愿以激情点燃的熊熊火焰化作绚丽的彩虹连接起深厚的友谊，传递出人间大爱。

现在，我非常荣幸地邀请国际残疾人奥委会主席菲利普·克雷文先生致词。

Passage 6

中国武术与围棋

中国人有爱好体育的传统，将体育当作健身和娱乐的重要手段，如端午节赛龙舟，清明节荡秋千，重阳登高；同时还将体育与提高人生智慧联系起来，如中国人发明的围棋、象棋等棋类比赛，就将人生的体验赋予其中。// 中国是个拥有多元文化传统的国家，在漫长的历史进程中代代相传，自古以来形成了丰富多彩的体育形式，如射箭、相扑、蹴鞠、摔跤、马术、武术、杂技等，其中的武术、杂技可以说是中国的“绝活”。下面我想简单谈谈武术和围棋。//

武术：说起中国武术，又称功夫，人们马上会想到李小龙，他在拳术、剑术、刀术、棍术等方面都有很深的造诣。// 随着他的功夫片风靡世界，他也几乎成为中国功夫的化身。他那令人眼花缭乱的三节棍给观众留下了极深的印象。李小龙的功夫深深扎根在中国传统武术基础之上。//

在中国武术界，少林寺以其独特的武术风格极负盛名，是中国宝贵的文化遗产。少林寺位于河南嵩山，初创于公元 5 世纪末。6 世纪时有一位佛教大师菩提达摩在此修禅，面壁 9 年，修出了他的壁观禅法，此寺因而名闻天下 (8)。// 后人又把少林功夫的初创权给了这位大师，说因他长期静坐，创造了一套功法来调整身体内部“气”的循环，放松身心。少林功夫在长期发展过程中形成了极为丰富的形态，有所谓“少林 72 艺”的说法。举凡长拳、短拳、刀术、棍术、剑术等，都有自己的拿手绝招。//

少林功夫也强调动静结合，正如一首歌中唱到：“卧似一张弓，站似一棵松，不动不摇坐如钟，走路一阵风。”少林功夫以拳禅合一为其最高标准。少林寺对中国武术产生了深远的影响。//

围棋：围棋是中国一种重要的体育竞技形式，初现于 4000 多年前，并在 1000 多年前就先后传到朝鲜半岛和日本，为东北亚人们普遍喜爱。今天，围棋依然是中日韩人民进行文化交流的工具，每年都会举办各种围棋比赛。//

围棋不仅是竞赛项目，也是一种游戏活动。古时候，文人的案台上常常备有围棋。客人来了，除了有酒，宾主还会比拼一番，正所谓“茶香至日夕，围棋自穷年”。//

围棋可以抚慰人的心灵。在气清天朗的白天，客人来了，陈上围棋，一边下棋，一边随性思考人生与历史。// 或者在月明星稀的夜晚，两位朋友一边品茗，一边对弈。此时除了窥窗夜月，仿佛万事皆无，宠辱皆忘，天地自宽。(9)

Notes

- (1) record 一词相关搭配的表达法：创造 / 打破 / 超越 / 一项记录 → to create/set/establish/produce/surpass/break/beat/smash a record; 刷新 / 改写一项记录 → to renew/rewrite/better/improve a record; 保持一项记录 → to keep/hold a record; 平一项记录 → to equal/match a record。
- (2) 奖牌、名次的表达法：冠、亚、季军的表达除了 first place winner, second place winner, third place winner 之外，还可以说 gold medalist, silver medalist, bronze medalist。囊括某一项目所有（7 枚）金牌，可以说：to pocket/sweep/capture/grab all the 7 gold medals of an event。
- (3) 在这句话里，the country 和 the city 分别对应前置词 Greece 和 Athens，与一般定语从句的使用方式略有不同，但理解上不应出现问题。翻译时可以拆成两句来译，使其意义更明确：“……参加了在希腊雅典举行的第 28 届奥运会，希腊是奥林匹克运动的发祥地，而雅典则是奥运会得以复兴的城市。”
- (4) 这句话很长，可以采取“长句截短”的方式来翻译，即在目的语中采用数个短句来表达，同时变换相关词性和成分：在之前的北京奥运火炬传递中，共有 21,800 名火炬手参与，历时 130 天，穿越 19 个国家和地区的 19 座城市，以及中国 31 个省、自治区和直辖市里的 106 个城市，行程 15 万公里，是现代奥运史上距离最长、参与人数最多的圣火传递。
- (5) “飚升至……”：对于这种带有副词修饰的动词表达，除了在英语中可以同样采用“副词 + 动词”的形式之外（如 to increase sharply to），还可以直接采用本身就蕴含了这种动态意义的动词：to surge to, to soar to, to jump to, 等等。
- (6) “胡锦涛主席和夫人”：中国女性婚后并不改随夫姓，在译成英文时，一方面可以按照英文的习惯称呼 President Hu Jintao and Mrs. Hu，也可按照中国人的习惯说全称“刘永清女士”：President Hu Jintao and Madame Liu Yongqing。
- (7) “残疾人和健全人”：“健全人”不宜译成 healthy people，因为这可能涉及这一表达的“政治正确性”（political correctness）问题。残疾人身体有残疾，但身体状况和心理并不是不健康，这样的说法可能会被误以为暗含对残疾人的歧视，因此“残疾人和健全人”更为恰当的说法应该是：the disabled people (or people with a disability) and the rest of society。
- (8) “名闻天下”：在这里“天下”并不是指“整个世界”。根据当时（公元几世纪）社会和资讯的发展程度，译成 famous/well-known throughout the country 更为合适。
- (9) “除了窥窗夜月，仿佛万事皆无，宠辱皆忘，天地自宽。”：“窥窗夜月”形象而写意，直白的意思就是“月光透过窗户照进屋内”；而“天地自宽”是指将世俗宠辱抛之脑后的一种心态。对这类表达的翻译，重在传达出意思即可：Except for the moonlight shining through the window, nothing else seems to exist. Gone from their minds are any thoughts of worldly favor or humiliation.

Unit 4

记忆技巧 (1)

口译主题：旅游

Skill Focus

4

在谈到口译人员的记忆问题时，常常存在两个认识误区：一个来自对口译不甚了解的人们，他们往往会认为译员的记忆力超群，因为他们发现优秀译员即使在不做笔记的情况下，也能将大段大段的话完整准确地翻译出来；另一个则来自口译初学者，认为只要学会了口译笔记，就不太需要依赖于自己的记忆。其实，绝大多数译员的记忆力与普通人并无二致，他们甚至可能在日常生活中记不住别人的姓名，也经常会忘记朋友的电话号码。他们之所以能够在口译过程中记住大量重要和关键信息，是因为他们能够有效地调动自己的感官记忆、短期记忆和长期记忆，并采取一些特殊方法来强化对信息的记忆。另一方面，尽管译员可以借助口译笔记来减轻记忆的压力，但仍需依赖短期记忆将简单的笔记符号与刚才所听到的大量内容联系起来。同时，译员在有些情况下往往不具备记笔记的条件，如陪同观光旅游，在宴会餐桌上，或是译员未随身携带笔或笔记本，等等，因此同样需要依赖大脑的记忆功能。

口译学习者在开始笔记训练前最好能进行记忆力的训练，而要想提高自身的记忆效率，一方面需要了解人脑记忆的工作机制，另一方面要通过一些恰当的方法有意识地进行训练。只要坚持不懈，定会有所收获。

一、记忆的工作机制

记忆指的是人脑对各种信息的储存、提取及加工，包括感官记忆、短期记忆（有时也称工作记忆）和长期记忆。

感官记忆指的是人体感官（听觉、视觉、嗅觉、味觉、触觉）在受到外界信息源刺激时产生的信息记忆。一个正常人的感官每时每刻都在接受大量外界信息的刺激，如果输入的信息在这一刻没有引起听者的注意，那么该信息在几秒钟之内就会从感官记忆消失。译员主要是通过听觉和视觉来接收信息，从一开始就要立刻进入工作状态，始终保持警觉性，全神贯注，这样才能及时捕捉听觉和视觉接收到的信息。译员的感官记忆接收的信息

是以源语的形式存储的。在感官记忆阶段不分心，聚精会神，才能保证信息可以从感官记忆被送入短期记忆进行进一步加工处理。

短期记忆又叫做工作记忆，存储了来自两方面的信息，一是来自感官记忆的，二是来自长期记忆的。在短期记忆的存储空间里，译员利用来自长期记忆中的知识和经验来处理、理解和储存刚从感官记忆输送来的新信息。

短期记忆具有空间和时间上的限制。所谓空间限制，是指它的信息存储空间有限，不可能容纳太多信息。认知科学家们一般认为短期记忆可以存储 4-9 个信息单位，而根据个人不同的情况，一个信息单位又可以包括或多或少的信息。例如，有这样一段话：

- 《联合国 / 气候变化 / 框架公约 / 》是 1992 年 / 在巴西里约热内卢 / 举行的联合国环发大会上 / 通过的一项公约 /。这是世界上第一个 / 为全面控制二氧化碳等 / 温室气体排放 /，以应对全球气候变暖 / 给人类经济和社会带来不利影响的 / 国际公约 /，也是国际社会在对付全球气候变化问题上 / 进行国际合作 / 的一个基本框架 /。

如果一个口译初学者对这条信息完全陌生，那么这段话就可能代表 16 个信息单位（如斜线所示），远远超过了短期记忆的空间限制，他就不可能完全记住这段话。如果他对这条信息比较熟悉，这段话可能就是五六个信息单位（《联合国气候变化框架公约》- 1992 年里约热内卢环发大会通过 - 首个与气候变化相关的国际公约 - 目的是控制 CO₂ 等温室气体排放 - 应对气候变化带来的不利影响 - 国际合作基本框架），尚属可控范围，但必须马上将这段话进行翻译，然后“扔掉”，也就是将短期记忆迅速“排空”，以便腾出空间接收新信息。如果译员对这段话非常熟悉，对他而言可能就是一两个信息单位：UNFCCC（公约缩写，United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change）时间地点 + 主要内容，这样他的短期记忆还有空间，可以继续接收更多信息。因此，口译学习者熟记一些常用短语或句式，熟知各种话题知识，就可以增加每个信息单位的容量，从而增加短期记忆的容量。

所谓时间上的限制，是指新信息如果不被重复的话，会在 15-20 秒内从短期记忆里消失。因此，许多有经验的译员在交传的时候一边听一边同时在脑子里瞬间“回放”讲话人刚刚讲过的以及较早前讲过的话，这种在大脑里有意识的重复可以使信息不易被马上遗忘，还可以将前面的信息与刚接收到的新信息更好地建立起逻辑关联。

长期记忆可以长久地存储很多的信息，是对以前经历过、了解过的信息的记忆。长期记忆对于译员来说非常重要，因为译员要利用存储在长期记忆中的知识、经验和程序来理解输入信息的意义，解决口译工作中出现的许多问题。一名译员的知识越渊博，经历越丰富，处理应对过的状况越多，就越能胜任口译这门职业。长期记忆里的资源很多，但并不是所有的信息在我们需要的时候都能及时重现，只有那些在学习阶段就记忆牢固、有系统、并不断复习和更新的信息，才能在我们需要的时候及时出现。

总之，译员一方面要利用长期记忆积累储备各种知识、经验，另一方面在进行口译工作时要使用听觉和视觉（感官记忆）接收并识别各种信息；同时在短期记忆里，将感官记忆输送的信息与长期记忆激活并提供的相关知识进行结合，达成对信息的理解、短暂储存和翻译处理，如此循环往复，使口译工作能持续流畅地进行。

二、短期记忆训练方法

在口译过程中，译员要充分调动和协调感官记忆、短期记忆和长期记忆的各项资源，才能保证口译工作的顺利进行。要提高感官记忆的功能，译员需要不断提高自身的源语听力水平，即一次性听解能力，并在工作过程中始终保持精力集中，才能快速捕捉源语信息。对于长期记忆而言，由于它包含了译员对于这个世界所有的认知信息，译员要依赖它来理解感官记忆捕捉到的源语信息的意义，因此译员既要不断扩大知识面，还要对已有知识不断进行复习巩固，以强化记忆。不过，对于处于工作状态的译员来说，其记忆机制当中承受压力最大的是短期记忆。因为在基本无法控制和预期的情况下，译员的短期记忆可能要存储讲话人从不到 1 分钟到将近 10 分钟不等的讲话内容，压力可想而知。

在本单元和下一单元，我们将为大家介绍几种提高短期记忆力的方法：信息组织 (organization)、大脑重复 (mental repetition)、信息视觉化 (visualization)、信息组块化 (chunking) 以及信息联想 (association)。

1. 信息组织：在听取信息的过程中，尽可能迅速找出信息内容的组织方式和上下文之间的逻辑关联，这对于提高短期记忆的效率比较有帮助。下面这 5 种信息组织的方法值得借鉴：

1) 顺序法——时间顺序 (chronological order)，因果顺序 (cause-effect order)，渐进高潮的顺序 (lead-to-climax order)，从问题到解决办法的顺序 (problem-solution order)。

2) 方向 (方位) 法——南北、东西，前后、左右，从下至上、从上至下，等等。

3) 过渡法 (连接词) ——特别注意记忆表示逻辑关系变化发展的连接语词 (connectives)，如英语中的 however, on the other hand, conversely, also, but, etc.；汉语中的“尽管”、“然而”、“此外”、“再者”，等等。

4) 成分法 (整体与部分) ——根据种类和概念进行分类，区分整体 (whole) 和部分 (part)。例如：人脑记忆机制包括三部分 (整体)：感官记忆、短期记忆或工作记忆，以及长期记忆 (部分)。

5) 关联法——一段讲话往往围绕某个中心话题展开，抓住了其中的主题句 (topic sentence)，相关联的、支撑性语句 (supporting sentences) 也就容易被理解和记住。

2. 大脑重复：短期记忆最大的特点之一就是它的短期性，但是，对同一信息有意识的重复可以延长其在短期记忆里的存储时间。因此，许多有经验的译员在交传的时候会在大脑里快速“重放”一遍讲话人刚讲过的话，把重要的信息点联系起来。比如，某讲话人一口气讲了四点内容，在说到第三点的时候，译员通常会在大脑里瞬时回忆一下第一和第二点的主要内容，这样，即使在无法做笔记的情况下，译员也不会忘记主要内容，同时还能把上下文顺利地串联起来。

在下一单元，我们将为大家介绍另外几种短期记忆训练方法。

Skill-related Exercise

Please listen to the recording carefully and start to retell the message in the source language form at the end of each passage. Try to use the short memory training tips suggested before. Do not take notes while listening. You may use your own words in retelling, but the key messages should be retained.

Passage 1

1949年10月，中华全国体育总会成立，也就是中国的奥林匹克委员会，这是中国唯一合法的全国性体育组织。新中国成立后，由于国际奥委会的某些人坚持制造“两个中国”的错误，中国奥委会于1958年宣布同国际奥林匹克委员会断绝关系。

1979年，国际奥委会决定恢复中国在国际奥委会的合法席位，把中华人民共和国奥林匹克委员会的名称定为“中国奥林匹克委员会”，设在台北的奥委会的名称是“中国台北奥林匹克委员会”。

北京曾经于1993年和2001年两次提出申办奥运会。1993年以两票之差输给了澳大利亚的悉尼，2001年则以绝对优势的得票获得了2008年的奥运会举办权。

Passage 2

中国地大物博，幅员辽阔，它位于亚洲大陆东部，太平洋西岸，陆地面积约960万平方公里，仅次于俄罗斯和加拿大，是世界第三大国。从纬度上看，中国领土北起漠河镇以北的黑龙江江心，南到南沙群岛南端的曾母暗沙，南北相距约5,500公里。当北方还是千里冰封、万里雪飘之时，南方已进入春耕季节了。从经度上看，中国领土东起黑龙江与乌苏里江的汇合处，西到帕米尔高原，东西相距约5,200公里，时差四小时多。当西部的帕米尔高原还是沉沉黑夜时，而东方早已是旭日初升的黎明。

Passage 3

Approved Destination Status, or ADS, is a bilateral tourism arrangement between the Chinese government and a foreign destination whereby Chinese tourists are permitted to undertake leisure travel in groups to that destination. Since the signing of ADS between the Chinese government and a number of European countries, many Chinese tourists were thrilled about the opportunity to visit Europe for the first time in their lives. However, which countries would grant them visas or appear on their itinerary did not seem to concern them. Due to their lack of knowledge of the history and culture of the European countries, most of them could not tell the differences between those countries except for a few international metropolises, such as Paris, London, Frankfurt, Brussels and Rome. Therefore, they had to rely solely on the tourist agency to arrange everything for them. As a result, most Chinese tourists experienced a multi-nation, mass tourism visit to Europe, for example, 15 countries in 10 days.

Passage 4

There are **three types of holidays** in the United States: political holidays, traditional holidays and religious holidays. There are more political holidays than any other type. The most important political holiday is **Independence Day, the fourth of July**. On this day we celebrate our independence from Great Britain. Most people spend the day with their family and friends. Picnics and barbecues are very popular. In addition, almost every city and town has a firework display at night. Another very important political holiday is **Memorial Day**, which falls on **the last weekend in May**. On this holiday we commemorate all the soldiers who died for our country. Many towns and cities have parades, and some people go to cemeteries and put flowers or flags on the soldiers' graves. A third important political holiday is **Labor Day**, which we celebrate on **the first Monday in September**. This is the day when we honor the workers of the United States. People watch parades, go on picnics, or go to the beach. For students, Labor Day is a bittersweet holiday, because when it is over they must begin school again.

4

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

大本钟	the Big Ben
议会大厦	the Houses of Parliament
西敏寺	the Westminster Abbey
白金汉宫	the Buckingham Palace
大英博物馆	the British Museum
精致的，优雅的	dainty
松糕	sponge cake
速冻食品	instant frozen food
savoury	口味重的，开胃的
egg yolk	蛋黄
egg white	蛋白
breadcrumbs	面包渣
behold	注视，看
chaser	解酒水
batter mix	用蛋白和面粉拌匀调在一起的糊状物
Toad in the Hole	洞里的蟾蜍（约克郡布丁的另一种称谓）
gravy	肉汁

FEB (Full English Breakfast)
jet lag

全套英式早餐
时差反应

Passage 1

Prime Minister and Tourism Minister
of New Zealand John Key
on track to
the New Zealand-China Free Trade
Agreement
stunning beauty

新西兰总理兼旅游部长约翰·基
有望
新中自由贸易协定
令人叹为观止的美丽

Passage 2

Royal Thai Consulate General in Chengdu
Consul of Economic Affairs
the First Chengdu International Residence
Cultural Festival
Sichuan Provincial People's Association
for Friendship with Foreign Countries
auspicious
Chinese Desk Officer
roam around
tantalizing
Lotus (a Thai supermarket)
Wuhou Temple
Xiling Snow Mountain
pay homage to

泰国驻成都总领事馆
经济领事
首届中国成都国际居住文化节
四川省人民对外友好协会
吉祥的，盛大的
负责中国事务的官员
漫步，散步
诱人的
易初莲花（一家泰资超市）
武侯祠
西岭雪山
表示敬意

Passage 3

Faro
opt for
royalty
cramp
priority-boarding pass

法鲁（葡萄牙南部城市）
选择
皇室，王权
夹，挤
优先登机牌

Passage 4

西藏自治区旅游局副局长邓珠

Dengzhu, Vice Director of the Tourism Bureau of
Tibet Autonomous Region

旅游业	tourism industry
跨越式发展	leapfrog development
4A 级旅游景区	4A level tourist scenic area/spot
布达拉宫	Potala Palace
大昭寺	Jokhang Monastery
罗布林卡	Norbulingka Palace
扎什伦布寺	Tashilhunpo Monastery
巴松错湖	Basongco Lake
珠穆朗玛峰	Qomolangma Peak
桑耶寺	Samye Monastery
珠穆朗玛自然保护区	Qomolangma Nature Reserve
羌塘自然保护区	Changtang Nature Reserve
察隅慈巴沟自然保护区	Cibagou Nature Reserve in Zayu County
色林错自然保护区	Silingco Nature Reserve
雅鲁藏布江中游河谷自然保护区	Yarlung Zangbo River Middle Reaches Black-necked Crane Nature Reserve
雅鲁藏布大峡谷自然保护区	Yarlung Zangbo Grand Canyon Nature Reserve
易贡国家地质公园	Yigong National Geopark
扎达土林国家地质公园	Zanda Clay Forest National Geopark
旅游收入	tourism receipts/earnings/revenue
观光旅游	sightseeing tour
民俗旅游	folk customs tour
生态旅游	ecological tour
徒步	hiking
朝圣	pilgrimage
专项旅游	special tour
出入境游客	inbound and outbound tourist
星级宾馆	star-rated hotel, star hotel
固定资产	fixed assets
青藏铁路	Qinghai-Tibet Railway
支柱产业	pillar/mainstay industry
“世界屋脊、神奇西藏”	“The Magical Tibet on the Roof of the World”

Passage 5

民风民俗	folk custom
名胜古迹	scenic spots and historical sites
世界旅游及旅行理事会	World Tourist and Travel Council (WTTC)

世界旅游组织
旅游目的地
历史人文景观
溶洞
五岳
自古以来
奇松、怪石、云海、温泉
童话世界
广西壮族自治区
蜿蜒
岩溶
峰林
长江三峡
水电枢纽工程
文化古迹
春秋战国时期
世界奇迹
石窟
岩画
雕塑
莫高窟
岩壁
乐山大佛
石雕坐佛
工匠
奇峰
圣地
峨眉山
佛教名山
人间天堂
纳西族
东巴文化
牌坊
民居
雪顿节（即酸奶节）
藏戏节
那达慕大会

World Tourism Organization
tourist destination
historical and cultural site
cave
the Five Sacred Mountains
since antiquity/since ancient times
graceful pines, unusual rocks, cloud seas and hot springs
fairyland
Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region
wind its way
Karst
peaks
Three Gorges of the Yangtze River
key hydro-power project
cultural relics
the Spring and Autumn and the Warring States Periods
world wonder
grotto
mural
sculpture
Mogao Caves
cliff face
Leshan Giant Buddha
sitting Buddha in stone
craftsman
grotesque peak
sacred site
Mount Emei
holy Buddhist mountain
paradise on earth
Naxi ethnic group
Dongba culture
memorial arches
dwelling house
Shoton (Yogurt) Festival
Tibetan Theatrical Festival
Nadam Fair

摔跤	wrestling
射箭	archery
泼水节	Water-Sprinkling Festival
清明节	Tomb Sweeping Day
孔雀舞	peacock dance
母系社会	matriarchal society
女儿国	women's kingdom
独木轻舟	dugout canoe

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. Black London cabs: 伦敦黑色出租车是英国著名的出租车品牌，最早由位于英格兰中西部考文垂的 Manganese Bronze 公司于 1948 年投产，因车身全部为黑色而得名。它外观有点像上世纪中叶的“老爷车”，典雅高贵，车厢内部空间宽大、安全舒适，早已成为伦敦街头的一道风景线。据全球酒店咨询网的一项民意调查显示，伦敦出租车以 44.3% 的得票率获评全球最受欢迎出租车。伦敦黑色出租车已成为英国文化的符号，是英国的经典。
2. French fries: 炸薯条、炸土豆片。其实 French fries 跟法国人没多大关系，来源于第一次世界大战时驻扎在法国的美国士兵，他们食用当地的炸土豆，并把这种食品称作 French fries。战争结束后，士兵们把这种土豆的食用方法带到了美国。炸薯条在英国被称为 chips，不过现在，英国也开始把炸薯条称为 French fries，特别是在快餐店里。
3. 洋酒中的烈酒 (spirits) 通常分为六大类：朗姆酒 (Rum)、威士忌 (Whisky)、白兰地 (Brandy)、伏特加 (Vodka)、杜松子酒 (Gin) 和龙舌兰酒 (Tequila)。朗姆酒是用甘蔗压出来的糖汁经过发酵、蒸馏，在橡木桶中储存 3 年以上而成，酒精含量 42%–50%。威士忌是一种以大麦、黑麦、燕麦、小麦、玉米等谷物为原料，经发酵、蒸馏后放入橡木桶中陈酿、勾兑而成的一种酒精饮料，酒精含量 40%–50%。白兰地是以水果为原料，经发酵、蒸馏制成的酒，酒精含量 45%–50%。通常所称的白兰地专指以葡萄为原料，通过发酵再蒸馏制成的酒。而以其他水果为原料，通过同样的方法制成的酒，常在白兰地酒前面加上水果原料的名称以区别其种类。比如，以樱桃为原料制成的白兰地称为樱桃白兰地 (Cherry Brandy)，以苹果为原料制成的白兰地称为苹果白兰地 (Apple Brandy)。伏特加是由水和经蒸馏净化的酒精所合成的，一般经多重蒸馏从而达到更纯更美味的效果，在蒸馏过程中亦会加入马铃薯、菜糖浆及黑麦或小麦，酒精含量 35%–50%。杜松子酒，又称金酒，用杜松子果浸于酒精中经蒸馏制成，酒精含量 35%–55%。龙舌兰酒又称“特基拉酒”，因原产于墨西哥的小镇特基拉 (Tequila) 而得名。它是将成熟的龙舌兰 (agave) 榨汁加糖，发酵后经两次蒸馏而成，酒精含量 35%–55%。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue takes place between a Chinese tourist, Mr. Li and an English guide called Alex, a native of England, on their way from the airport to the hotel. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

A: Mr. Li, I suppose you had already been informed of the arrangement of your whole trip before you came. But just in case, this is a copy of your itinerary. If you have any questions or seriously need any changes, do let me know.

B: 谢谢你，亚历克斯。旅行社的人已经跟我解释得很清楚了，我也完全同意。明天我们会去参观大本钟、议会大厦、西敏寺、白金汉宫、大英博物馆等景点是吧？

A: Yes, I'll pick you up tomorrow at 9 am. It's 7 pm now, you must be hungry.

B: 还好！刚才在飞机上吃了点东西，我这次行程的第一顿西餐，呵呵！不过西餐是中国人的说法，相信实际上美式和英式食物肯定大有不同。想想看，光中国就有四大菜系呢，更不要说是两个不同的国家了。

A: You're right! There are lots of differences between American and British food. Far too many to go into any serious details here. Basically, British food seems to be savoury and salty. We also go in for spicy in a big way. The favourite takeaway is curry.

B: 咖喱对于我来说太辣了。我比较喜欢清淡一点的口味，健康食品，比如煮鸡蛋。

A: We like it, too. The proper way to eat a boiled egg in the UK is to soft boil it so that the yolk is still runny. Three and a half to four minutes should do it. While **doing the egg** (1), we make toast. Butter the toast. Cut the toast in half, then cut the halves into lengths about three quarters of an inch wide. When the egg is cooked, tap the top off, and spread the egg yolk on the toast. Polish off the hard white with a spoon.

B: 吃鸡蛋也那么多讲究吗？英国人的生活还真是精致。

A: That's not a big deal. Have you ever heard about Scotch eggs?

B: 没有，那是什么？

A: They are hard-boiled eggs covered in a sausage meat and then in a layer of breadcrumbs, which is then deep fried until the meat is cooked. A real Scotch egg is a joy to behold.

B: 看来我对英国的饮食了解得太少了。我最熟悉的的就是英国蛋糕，因为有一次在电视上看到介绍。有一种叫松糕，还有一种水果蛋糕。不过这跟中国的水果蛋糕很不一样。// 你们的水果蛋糕味道很浓，颜色比较深，里面有各种水果干，还加了点棕糖，面粉不多，而且还要用白兰地、朗姆酒或者威士忌微微润湿。据说是圣诞节和婚礼上的必备。

A: You do know something about British food! At Christmas, people often eat fruit cakes with cheese. And not forgetting the whisky chaser to wash it down. Since we talked about dessert, I must say something about Yorkshire pudding.

B: 噢? 这种布丁和其他布丁有什么不同吗?

A: Yes. It's a sort of thick pudding made from a batter mix. This is the last thing cooked in a Sunday meal. It has to be cooked at a very high heat and so is done after the meat and roasties have been finished. You must try it, it's wonderful. Cooked with sausages inside, it's called "Toad in the Hole", and is brilliant with gravy.

B: 听上去就很好吃。你刚才提到周日家宴, 那应该是一周最丰盛的一餐吧?

A: Yeah, and the foods which are considered typically British are eaten for Sunday lunch. For example, roast beef and Yorkshire pudding. Besides, English breakfast is also big, the traditional one is called FEB. The Full English Breakfast (FEB) consists of at least one slice of bacon, preferably two, one or two fried eggs, fried bread, sauté (fried) potatoes, fried mushrooms, tomatoes, or tinned ones heated, and baked beans. Many cafés serve the FEB all day.

B: 要吃那么多东西, 得用很长时间吧?

A: Yes. In many European countries it is normal to have a long break in the middle of the day when all members of the family are back home to eat together. This is not very common in Britain because normally it is a long way from the place of work or school to the home. // Consequently the British people tend to have a big breakfast before they go to work and the meal at midday is not spent with the members of the family but with workmates or schoolmates. // Lunch is normally eaten between 12.30 pm and 1.30 pm. Most people finish work at five thirty. It often takes at least an hour to get home from the school or workplace so people tend to eat their evening meal or "dinner" between 6.30 pm and 8 pm.

B: 说得我都饿了。在国内忙着工作, 早餐要么是面包牛奶, 要不就是速冻食品。这次来一定要好好品尝一下英式早餐。你能告诉我哪儿可以找到卖全套英式早餐而且物美价廉的咖啡馆吗?

A: For a really good and cheap café in London, look for a row of black London cabs, and find out which café the cabbies are eating in. That will be the best and cheapest food for miles. Years ago, I used to work in an office opposite a cabbies' café, and they did a steak pie, chips and gravy that I remember fondly still.

B: 那么这里的酒吧呢? 在国内我常常看到英国媒体的一些访谈栏目是在酒吧里进行的。听说对于一些英国人来说, 酒吧是他们的活动中心, 他们会在那儿消耗大把的闲暇时间。

A: Some British prefer bars while others prefer cafes. But we all like beer.

B: 这倒是, 西方人都很喜欢啤酒。沿途我看到了好多炸薯条店, 你们很喜欢炸薯条吗?

A: You will almost certainly go to a fish and chips shop when you are in Britain. It is a shop in which the cook fries potatoes, called chips or French fries. They are usually accompanied by fish, pies, mushy peas, etc. The chips used to be wrapped in newspaper but now white paper is used. They often ask if you want salt and vinegar to be sprinkled over your chips. Be careful because sometimes they give you too much! Mr. Li, here we are, your hotel.

B: 谢谢你来接我，还给我介绍了那么多英国美食。我为你准备了一份小礼物——中国绿茶，明前的（2），希望你喜欢！

A: Oh! Thank you so much. We do drink a lot of tea in Britain. Probably the most common way to take tea is with milk and sugar. It's just one of those things.

B: 你喜欢就好！一会儿我回酒店稍微整理一下就想去用餐了。我看旁边有很多小酒馆，这些地方怎么样？

A: Pubs usually serve food and teas and coffees. This is a comparatively recent phenomenon and it's well received. But don't you feel any jet lag?

B: 有一点点，但是不用担心，睡一觉就好了。

A: OK, then. Enjoy your food and see you tomorrow!

B: 再次感谢你，亚历克斯。明天见。

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

4

Passage 1

**New Zealand Prime Minister and Tourism Minister John Key's Video
Address to the Shanghai World Expo 2010**

Nihao. Congratulations to Shanghai for hosting World Expo 2010. The Expo is on track to be the largest to date, showcasing China to the world.

New Zealand is proud to be part of that. We're expecting over 40,000 visitors a day to the New Zealand pavilion, and we're keen to show them the very best of our country.//

The theme of Expo 2010 is "Better City, Better Life", and focuses on the new thinking and technologies needed for sustainable city living. New Zealand has plenty to bring to this theme.//

We have just 4.3 million people, but 86 per cent of New Zealanders live in cities. We are a dynamic, innovative and multi-cultural Asia Pacific nation with a real love of the environment and the outdoors.//

Every year, many Chinese students study in New Zealand, and over 100,000 Chinese tourists come to our shores and enjoy a 100% Pure New Zealand experience—seeing our beautiful scenery, sampling our unique culture, and tasting our fantastic wine and food.//

China is a vital partner for New Zealand. Today, one in 25 New Zealanders has Chinese heritage, and the links between our people continue to grow. The New Zealand China Free Trade Agreement is a world first and is bringing big rewards for trade and business in both countries. We look forward to building on our relationship in the years ahead.//

In the meantime, I'd like to invite our friends from China and around the world to visit our pavilion. It's designed to reflect New Zealand's stunning beauty, introduce our friendly people, and showcase the innovation, creativity and talent we have to offer. We're looking forward to showing you all around our pavilion.

Passage 2

Opening Remarks by Dr. Sethapan Krajangwongs, Consul of Economic
Affairs of Royal Thai Consulate General in Chengdu at the First Chengdu
International Residence Cultural Festival

May 24, 2009

First of all, I would like to thank SIFA for inviting me to attend this auspicious event. Since the topic really fits my 10-month experience living in Chengdu, what I'd like to share with you today are some examples of my good impressions about Chengdu. And let me say, it's an enjoyable life in Chengdu of a Thai Consul.//

I, altogether with my second daughter came to settle here on 18 June, 2008. It's around one month after the mammoth earthquake in Sichuan where lots of people were still worried about the aftershocks that were occurring from time to time. I think it's fortunate, because before coming here, I was not a Chinese Desk Officer, but working for environmental issues and disaster management under the United Nations Framework.// Therefore, observing from both data and maps, both political and geological aspects, you can be assured that Chengdu is one of the safest places on Earth. The sand-base basin of Chengdu helped reduce strong shake quite effectively. In addition, good city planning and good construction regulations also help reinforce the safety of this city.//

So, I started seeing beautiful things around Chengdu. There are many public parks and green areas filled with flowers and butterflies. Many rare bird species are still roaming around my residence. Normally, it takes people some time to be accustomed to a new place, but for me there are many nice things here to let me easily get accustomed within a few months.// In terms of food, I was warned before coming here to avoid a food with *mala* style. But when you try more and more and let your tongue get to recognize such ingredients, your tongue will warn you it is not the authentic *gongbaojiding* if there is no *huajiao*. The Sichuan recipes are very unique and tantalizing.//

There are many convenient stores and supermarkets spreading out over the city. I even went far away to do shopping at Lotus, a Thai supermarket. And when you try to drive far away from home you will find that Chengdu has the best city planning among big cities in the world.// When you get lost, it won't take you so long to get back to the right direction when you find ring roads or Ren Min Lu (Renmin Road) or you can catch up from Tianfu Guangchang (Tianfu Square).//

When my Thai friends come to Chengdu, I always take them to some must-visit places, for instance, Wuhou Ci, or **Wuhou Temple** (3), to pay homage to the great heroes in the classic epic of the Three Kingdoms, and panda conservation center to see the biggest herd of the most lovable animals in the world. I think pandas are quite smart to choose Sichuan as their native place.// In addition, my friends could not imagine how they can reach ski resort only three hours away from the capital of Thailand. That I am talking about Xiling Xueshan (Xiling Snow Mountain).//

I can bravely confess with you that now I love Chengdu. For you, as Chengdu citizens, you should be proud of your city. Finally, there are still a couple things that I still miss and I would like to go back to my country sometimes.// First are the beach, sun and sand. Second is the delicious Thai food. And last but not least is the hospitality of the Thai people. So, I think since Thailand and Sichuan have many unique and different characteristics, exchange of tourists can be prosperously promoted when both natural and political troubles are all gone. Thank you very much.

Passage 3

Travel Europe on a Penny

What do you do when you have a 1-penny coin in your pocket? Perhaps you buy a piece of candy. Maybe you give it to a homeless man in the street. But have you ever used a penny to fly to a foreign country?//

Last summer, I flew from London, UK, to Madrid, Spain, and then on to Faro, Portugal, and all the way back home. The combined cost of these four flights was just 4 pence. It even included all the taxes.//

Although it was a special offer, it is common to be able to fly between Europe's major cities for around £20 a journey. These days, many young people, especially students, opt for this cheap travel as a way of visiting countries around Europe.//

But don't expect to be treated like royalty. Seats are normally cramped, in an attempt to pack as many people as possible onto the flight. Food and drink, which tends to be provided for free on an airplane, is costly. And if you want to watch a movie to pass the time, you better have brought a portable DVD player with you.//

The problem with these flights is that added extras cost a lot of money. If you want to buy food on the plane, check-in a big suitcase and get a priority-boarding pass that allows you to skip the line, you can end up paying close to the price of a normal flight.//

But there are ways around this. When I flew to Spain and Portugal, instead of paying £20 to take a big suitcase, I carried a small bag of hand luggage and then wore all the clothes I would need for my holiday. Fortunately, it wasn't too warm, but I still looked fairly ridiculous in seven T-shirts and ten pairs of socks.//

To keep costs low, flights are usually based at smaller, more remote airports. When I go on one of these flights, I will often end up spending more money on the 30-minute train to the airport than I will on the three-hour flight across Europe.//

And often the cheapest flights are either very early in the morning or very late at night. My 1-penny flights departed at around 5 am. If you want to fly at a more reasonable time, be prepared to pay a little more.//

These low-cost airlines have received a lot of criticism from people who campaign to save the environment. One of my friends refuses to use them, and instead will always take trains when visiting other countries in Europe. Although they are often more expensive, and take longer, she says at least they aren't as damaging to the planet//

Still, it can be hard to resist a flight to an interesting country when prices are so cheap.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 4

西藏自治区旅游局副局长邓珠介绍西藏旅游发展情况 (选编)

西藏旅游业自上世纪 80 年代起步以来, 从小到大, 率先在西藏各产业中实现了跨越式发展, 已成为推动西藏经济跨越式发展的支柱产业。//

目前, 西藏已有国家 4A 级旅游景区 8 个, 包括布达拉宫、大昭寺、罗布林卡、西藏博物馆、扎什伦布寺、巴松错湖、珠穆朗玛峰、桑耶寺, 3A 级旅游景区 2 个, 2A 级景区 3 个, 1A 级旅游景区 2 个; // 有国家级自然保护区 6 个, 包括珠穆朗玛自然保护区、羌塘自然保护区、察隅慈巴沟自然保护区、色林错自然保护区、雅鲁藏布江中游河谷自然保护区、雅鲁藏布大峡谷自然保护区; 国家地质公园 2 个, 即易贡国家地质公园、扎达土林国家地质公园。//

此外, 拉萨还是中国优秀旅游城市, 有可供旅游者游览的景点 297 处。这样, 就形成了以拉萨为中心, 辐射整个西藏的旅游资源开发利用格局, 为发展观光旅游、民俗旅游、生态旅游以及徒步、探险、朝圣等专项旅游奠定了坚实的基础。// 旅游客源市场也由发展之初单一接待外宾型发展到今天集入境、出境、国内三大市场为一体的旅游客源体系。//

截止 2009 年, 西藏拥有各类旅游企业 1430 家, 其中, 国际国内旅行社 80 家, 星级宾馆 142 家, 各类旅游豪华汽车 2745 辆, 全行业固定资产超过 50 亿元。// 在西藏, 旅游直接从业人员 2.84 万人, 间接从业人员 14.2 万人, 其中, 藏族从业人员占 62.8%, 汉族和其他少数民族从业人员占 37.2%, 建立起了一支以藏族为主体的旅游从业队伍。//

发展旅游业已成为许多地方加快发展的成功之路, 成为西藏广大农牧民增收的重要途径。目前西藏从事旅游的农牧民达到 4664 户、34979 人, 旅游收入达到 6094 万元, 户均收入达 13066 元, 人均现金收入达到 1742 元, 一大批农牧民吃上了旅游饭, 走上了致富路。//

自 2006 年青藏铁路通车以来, 旅游产业规模迅速扩大, 增长速度强势攀升, 发展质量显著提高。// 据统计, 2007 年接待中外游客达到创记录的 **402 万人次** (4), 旅游总收入增长到 48.5 亿元, 占西藏生产总值的 14.2%, 基本确立了旅游业在国民经济中的支柱产业地位。//

2008 年西藏旅游业受拉萨“3.14”严重暴力事件的影响, 以及“汶川大地震”、全球金融危机等多重因素影响, 旅游发展遭受重创, 旅游经济增长放缓。// 在危机和挫折面前, 西藏旅游业在政府的大力扶持下, 积极应对, 奋发有为, 积极推动西藏旅游的恢复和发展。全年仍实现接待旅游者 215 万人次, 旅游总收入 22.4 亿元。//

展望未来，西藏将紧紧抓住机遇，以深厚的文化、精优的产品、优质的服务，打造“世界屋脊、神奇西藏”旅游主题形象。

Passage 5

中国旅游简介

中国旅游资源丰富，拥有壮丽的山岳河流，丰富多彩的民俗民风，奇特的动植物和数不尽的名胜古迹，加之独具特色的戏曲、音乐、舞蹈和享誉世界的美食，每年都吸引着大批的国内外旅游者。目前，中国已形成世界上规模最大、增速最快、潜力最强的旅游市场。//

据世界旅游及旅行理事会初步测算，中国旅游及旅行业在未来 10 年有望实现 10.4% 的年增长率，中国将成为世界第四大旅游业发展经济体。另据世界旅游组织预测，到 2020 年，中国将成为世界第一大旅游目的地国家和第四大客源输出国。//

中国的旅游资源主要分为三部分：自然景观、历史人文景观和民风民俗。

首先是自然景观。中国广袤的土地上有不胜枚举的奇山异水——高山、湖泊、峡谷、溶洞、瀑布，绚丽多姿。// 泰山、衡山、华山、恒山和嵩山自古以来被合称为“五岳”，乃中国名山。其中绵亘于山东省中部的泰山**气势磅礴、拔地通天** (5)，素有“五岳之首”之称。位于安徽省南部的黄山则以奇松、怪石、云海和温泉组成奇幻的自然景观。//

九寨沟、黄果树瀑布和桂林山水均位于中国西南部。四川北部的九寨沟，是一条纵深 40 余公里的山沟谷地，总面积约 620 平方公里，兼有湖泊、瀑布、雪山和森林之美，被称为“童话世界”。// 贵州省的黄果树瀑布为一大瀑布群，由 18 个地面瀑布和 4 个地下瀑布组成，5 公里之外就能听到轰鸣声。在广西境内，漓江从桂林至阳朔一段，长 82 公里，蜿蜒于岩溶峰林之间，江水清澈，风景如画。//

长江三峡景色久负盛名，两岸众多的名胜古迹和优美动人的传说令人神往。修筑在此处的三峡大坝，为中国最大的水电枢纽工程。//

其次是历史人文景观。中国漫长的历史为今天的旅游者留下了无数文化古迹。长城作为中华民族的象征，已经成为中国最著名的旅游景点，这个人类文明史上最伟大的建筑工程始建于 2000 多年前的春秋战国时期，其工程之浩繁，气势之雄伟，堪称世界奇迹。//

石窟、岩画和雕塑也是中国旅游资源中绚丽的瑰宝。石窟比较集中地分布在甘肃境内的丝绸之路古道上，最著名的是莫高窟，被称为“东方艺术宝库”。// 雕塑艺术在中国南方的杰作以四川的乐山大佛为代表，这座依山凿成的大佛，高 71 米，肩宽 28 米，乃中国最大的一尊石雕坐佛，显示出古代工匠高超的雕刻技艺。//

中国佛教禅宗的发源地少林寺建于公元 495 年，以少林功夫而闻名于世。武当山风景区位于湖北省，方圆 30 公里之内有 72 个奇特的山峰，是中国著名的道教圣地，也是中国现存最完整、规模最大、等级最高的道教古建筑群。// 峨眉山地处四川西部，是中国四大佛教名山之一，山上有不少佛教古建筑遗迹。//

中国有 100 座历史文化名城，大多已达上千年历史。长江以南的苏州、杭州两座城市，**河湖交错、小桥流水、田园村舍、如诗如画** (6)，自古就有“人间天堂”的美誉。//

云南丽江古城既是纳西族东巴文化的中心，又是汉、藏、白等各族文化的交汇地。该城始建于宋代，城内有石桥、石牌坊和民居，为研究中国民居建筑史提供了宝贵的资料，堪称“活的古民居博物馆”。//

第三部分是民风民俗。中国 56 个民族的不同文化和生活方式异彩纷呈，民族节日各具特色。藏族最大也最有趣的节日之一雪顿节（即酸奶节），又被称为藏戏节，每年藏历 6 月 30 日开始的 5 天中，西藏各地的藏戏主要流派汇聚在拉萨罗布林卡进行表演比赛，热闹非凡。//

农历七月在草原举行的那达慕大会，乃蒙古族一年一度的盛大节日。蒙古族人在节日里唱歌跳舞，进行摔跤、赛马和射箭比赛。//

云南西双版纳傣族人的泼水节在农历清明节后，水被傣族视为吉祥、美满、幸福的象征。众人互相追逐、泼水，节日期间还举行赛龙舟、跳孔雀舞等活动。//

云南与四川交界处的泸沽湖成为旅游热点。湖周围居住着 3 万摩梭人，至今仍保留着母系社会特点和“男不娶，女不嫁”的婚姻习俗 (7)，被称为地球上最后的女儿国。摩梭少女的风姿、独木轻舟的典雅和此起彼伏的渔歌被旅游者称为“湖上三绝”。

Notes

- (1) doing the egg: 煮鸡蛋。在英语中 do 这个动词用途很广，可以替代许多其他动词，比如 do the dishes (洗碗)，do the beds (铺床)，do the room (收拾房间)，do one's face (化妆)，do one's nails (剪指甲)，等等。
- (2) 明前茶：是指在清明节前采摘的茶树叶制成的绿茶。对于这种具有较强文化蕴涵的表达法，如果只是简单地直译成 green tea before the Tomb Sweeping Day，可能会让听的人不明就里。可以适当补充相关信息，进行解释性翻译：green tea picked before the Tomb Sweeping Day which is around April 5 each year, the best timing for picking tealeaves，这样可以达到更好的效果。同样，如果讲话人说“李白有诗云……”，可以处理成：Li Bai, a famous poet of the Tang Dynasty, once wrote...
- (3) Wuhou Temple: 对于旅游景点的翻译，常采取“拼音（音译）+ 意译（地点性质）”的方法，比如：西岭雪山 → Xiling Snow Mountain，杜甫草堂 → Du Fu Thatched Cottage，泰山 → Mount Taishan，乐山大佛 → Leshan Giant Buddha，泸沽湖 → Lugu Lake，等等。也有完全采用意译的情况，比如：长城 → Great Wall，西湖 → West Lake，故宫 → Imperial Palace。
- (4) 402 万人次：“人次”一般不能直译成 person/people，因为同一个人可能到同一个景点游览多次，此处可译成 4.02 million arrivals/visits。
- (5) 气势磅礴、拔地通天：中文多用四字成语，以增加气势、节奏和文采。如果完全如实翻译，就会显得冗余累赘，不符合英语表达习惯，口译中只要把意思表达达到就行，简洁为好，不必拘泥于语言形式。“气势磅礴、拔地通天”，只要在

magnificent 和 towering 中用一个词就行。同样，上一篇讲话中的“身体健康，运气亨通，财源广进”，也可简单译成 good health, good luck and big wealth。

- (6) 河湖交错、小桥流水、田园村舍、如诗如画：这又是一连串的四字表达法，只要在译语中出现 river, lake, bridge, field, village 就可：(Suzhou and Hangzhou are) crisscrossed with rivers, lakes, bridges, fields and villages, as beautiful as paintings。
- (7) “男不娶，女不嫁”的婚姻习俗：在这里，“娶”、“嫁”和“婚姻”都对应英语中的 marry 或 marriage，因此可以简单处理成 “no marriage” tradition。

Unit 5

记忆技巧 (2)

口译主题：教育

Skill Focus

5

在上一个单元，我们介绍了两种提高短期记忆的训练方法：信息组织和大脑重复，即通过找出讲话人信息内容的组织方式和上下文之间的逻辑关联，以及在大脑里有意识重复刚刚听到的内容等方式来强化对相关信息的记忆。在本单元中，我们还将介绍另外三种训练方法：信息视觉化、信息组块化以及信息联想。

1. 信息视觉化：是指将听到的内容在大脑里以画面的形式呈现出来，这种强化记忆的方法对于叙述性和描述性的信息材料尤其有效。记忆的效果除了跟个体的记忆效率有关以外，还与记忆材料的类型有一定的关系，比如，新奇有趣、有一定故事情节的材料比政论性的文件更容易被记住。因此，为了使记忆更加深刻，我们一方面可以在听的同时不断对自己进行心理暗示（“这段话很重要，很有趣”）；另一方面也可以发挥想象力，在脑海里将听到的内容想象成一幅幅生动有趣的画面，即便是在较长一段时间后，依然可以记起比较详细的内容和细节。比如：

- 我国的地势从西向东分为三级阶梯。第一级阶梯是青藏高原，平均海拔在 4000 米以上。然后从青藏高原以北、以东的地区下降到海拔 1000 至 1000 米以下的高原和盆地，包括云贵高原、黄土高原、内蒙古高原、四川盆地和塔里木盆地等，这是第二级阶梯。东北平原、华北平原、长江中下游平原、东南沿海丘陵、沿海平原海拔多在 50 米以下，这是第三级阶梯。

在听到这样一段话时，我们可以立即在脑海里用彩笔画出一个自西向东走向的三级阶梯图，西面最高的是黄色，代表青藏高原，中间一级从黄向绿过渡，代表三大高原和一系列平原，东边最低一级是绿色，代表几大平原和丘陵。我们一旦在大脑里描绘出这样一幅色彩斑斓、立体感强的画面，再结合以前学过的相关地理常识，要把整个信息完整记忆并复述出来并非难事。

2. 信息组块化：指的是把相关信息集中归类到一个信息/意义单位，便于储存记忆，并扩大短期记忆的容量。例如，在一篇关于中国地形的介绍里，我们可能会听到“青藏高原、云贵高原、东北平原、华北平原、长江中下游平原、四川盆地……”等等一长串名字，如果不加分析的话肯定会觉得十分复杂，但经过信息组块化处理后，我们会发现这段话其实只包括了3个主要的信息单位，即“高原”、“平原”和“盆地”，其余的信息都是包含在这3个信息单位下的具体内容和细节。

3. 信息联想：是指在听到某一信息的时候，会立刻在脑海里联想起与之相同、相似或是相关联的另一信息，以此来强化对所听信息的记忆。例如，当译员听到 Winston's my name. Nice to meet you 这句话时，他/她可能会在脑海里刻意将此人的名字与英国前首相 Winston Churchill 的名字关联，以增强记忆；在听到“441 亿元”这一数字时，立即想到 441 是自己身份证上最后三位数，通过这种有意的联想来加强对这一数字的记忆。

需特别指出的是，上述几种方法并非相互独立，而是可以并用，比如方位法可与信息视觉化结合，信息组块化可与关联法连用；而且有意识地在大脑中快速重复“回放”听过的内容，并与正在输入的内容进行衔接，是针对任何题材或风格的讲话都十分有用的记忆强化法。

同时，我们可以把上述方法融入到对不同语篇进行源语复述和译语复述的反复演练中。具体操作程序如下：

1) 听一段源语材料，可由老师或练习伙伴来朗读，也可以听录音；先中文后英文，先短后长，先易后难。

2) 凭短期记忆存储材料内容，尽量运用上面提到的信息组织、大脑重复、信息视觉化、信息组块化以及信息联想等记忆方法，不可以做笔记。

3) 进行源语复述，先要求记住大意，再要求细节。

4) 分析遗漏信息的性质和遗忘原因。

5) 按以上步骤重复练习，直至已能较好地完成源语复述，即基本做到内容完整准确，所耗时间一般不超过源语时长。

6) 转入听源语，用译语复述阶段；先英→汉，后汉→英，步骤同上。

绝大多数优秀译员和普通人一样，并没有与生俱来过目不忘的本领，天生就记忆力出众的人毕竟凤毛麟角。他们是通过长期不断的练习，并掌握了一些增强记忆的窍门，才能在处于工作状态时有效地利用好短期记忆力。因此，只要了解了人脑记忆的工作机制，并根据正确的方法进行持之以恒的练习，口译学习者也一定能提高自己的记忆力和学习能力，为将来从事口译工作或是其他涉及高强度信息处理的工作打下良好基础。

Skill-related Exercise

Please listen to the recording carefully and start to retell the message in the source language form at the end of each passage. Try to use the short memory training tips suggested before. Do not take notes while listening. You may use your own words in retelling, but the key messages should be retained.

Passage 1

如果说世界上真有仙境，那一定就在九寨沟。传说很久以前，九寨沟住着一位美丽善良的女神色谟，和一位勤劳剽悍的男神达戈，两人常常深情对望，日久生情。一天，男神达戈为了表达自己的爱慕之情，用风云磨成一面又大又亮的宝镜送给女神色谟。色谟在接过宝镜时，镜子不慎从她纤细的手中滑落，碎成了114块碎片。宝镜的碎片散落人间，变成了114个晶莹的海子，像宝石一样镶嵌在山谷幽林之中，从此给九寨沟留下了114个形态各异、晶晶闪亮的湖泊。

Passage 2

中国河流分为外流河和内流河。注入海洋的称为外流河，长江、黄河、黑龙江、珠江、辽河、海河、淮河等向东流入太平洋；西藏的雅鲁藏布江向东流出国境再向南注入印度洋，新疆的额尔齐斯河则向北流出国境注入北冰洋，它们都属外流河。流入内陆湖泊或消失于沙漠、盐滩之中的属内流河，新疆南部的塔里木河，是中国最长的内流河，全长2179公里。

Passage 3

Anorexia, or self-starvation, is a kind of eating disorder. Simply put, a person who is anorexic refuses to eat normal amounts of food and has an intense fear of becoming fat. What causes people to become anorexic? Scientists have identified three main causes of anorexia. The first cause is the pressure in our society to be thin. The media constantly bombards us with images of thin people as ideals. These images project the idea that being anything but slender is something to be feared and shunned. The second major factor in causing anorexia is the personality of the victim. Many anorexics are perfectionists. They excel in school and are involved in a variety of extracurricular activities. They seek to please parents, teachers and friends. A third possible cause is that, when anorexics don't eat, they experience a sense of happiness, and when they do eat, their bodies produce a kind of brain chemical that causes a sense of anxiety. These chemical changes may make anorexia as physically addictive for the anorexic as alcohol or drugs are for the alcoholic or drug addict.

Passage 4

Because earthquakes occur without warning, it's important to take steps now to prepare, so that you know what you can do and how to respond—constructive, protective action is possible.

Prepare a Disaster Supplies Kit for your home, workplace and car.

Water. Store at least one gallon of water per person per day and be prepared for a 72-hour period.

Food. Keep a supply of non-perishable food on hand. Have a sufficient supply of canned or dehydrated food, powdered milk, and canned juices for at least 72 hours.

Clothes. If you live in a cold climate, you must think about your clothing and bedding supplies. Be sure to have one complete change of clothing and shoes per person.

Flashlights and spare batteries. Keep a flashlight beside your bed, at your place of work, and in your car. Do not use matches or candles after an earthquake until you are certain that no gas leaks exist.

Important papers and cash. Be sure to have a supply of cash for use if ATMs, banks and credit card systems are not operating. Also, keep copies of credit and identification cards and important documents, such as insurance policies and financial records.

5

Advance Preparation

► Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

occupational therapy	职业治疗
supervisor	导师
Hong Kong Polytechnic University	香港理工大学
Shanghai BoAi Children's Rehabilitation Centre	上海博爱儿童康复中心
cerebral palsy	脑瘫
passive muscle stretching	被动肌肉拉伸
muscle strengthening exercises	肌肉加强运动
conductive education framework	引导性的教育框架
monotonous	单调的
academic break	学术假期
venture out	大胆走出去
express Mandarin course	普通话速成班
non-verbal skill	非语言技能
community paediatric occupational therapist	社区儿科职业治疗员
safety zone	安全地带

Passage 1

Wakefield High School in Arlington, Virginia	弗吉尼亚州阿灵顿郡韦克菲尔德高中
tune in	收听, 收看
12th grade	12 年级 (相当于国内的高三)
a big round of applause	热烈鼓掌
This is no picnic.	这并不轻松。
buster	小家伙, 老兄
stay on track	走正路
the Xbox	一种游戏
turn around	扭转、改善局面
vaccine	疫苗
Supreme Court Justice	最高法院的大法官
student government	学生会
nothing less than	完全是, 简直是
critical thinking	批判性思维
ingenuity	智慧, 独创性
fit in	适应
talk back	顶嘴, 不服从
cut class	逃学, 旷课
tease	戏弄, 取笑
rapping	说唱
a reality TV star	真人秀明星
click with	投契, 投缘
J. K. Rowling	J. K. 罗琳 (畅销小说《哈利·波特》的作者)
counselor	辅导员
Twitter	推特 (微型博客网)
Facebook	脸谱网 (一个社交服务网站)

Passage 2

Waseda University	早稻田大学
Katsuhiko Shirai	白井克彦
Shigenobu Ohkuma	大隈重信
humanities	人文学科
faculty and staff	教职员工
initiative	计划, 动议

liberal arts education	通识教育, 博雅教育
sophisticated	老练的, 高端的
Open Education Center	公开教育中心
seamless education	无缝对接式教育
language tutorial	语言辅导
acquisition	获得, 习得
Theme College	主题学院
interdisciplinary	跨学科的
well-rounded education	全面教育
professional graduate school	提供专业学位的研究生院
Nanyang Technological University	南洋理工大学
Thematic Studies Abroad (TSA)	海外主题研究
International Studies Abroad (ISA)	海外学习
double degree program	双学位项目

Passage 3

2009 中外中学校长论坛	2009 Forum for Secondary School Principals
教育底蕴厚重	strong educational tradition
西汉	the Western Han Dynasty
蜀太守	governor of the Shu
文翁石室	Stone Chamber School/Wen Weng School
中职学校	secondary vocational school
毛入学率	gross enrollment rate
素质教育	character/quality education
千年不遇的特大地震灾害	a devastating earthquake that occurred/hit once in one thousand years
党中央、国务院	the Party Central Committee and State Council
四川省委、省政府	Sichuan CPC Provincial Committee and Provincial government
抗震救灾	earthquake relief
重灾县	hardest-hit county
永久性校舍	permanent school building
创新型人才	innovative talent
竞争力	competitive edge/competitiveness
天府之国	the Land of Abundance
三星堆古蜀国遗址	Sanxingdui Ruin of the ancient Shu Kingdom

都江堰水利工程	Dujiangyan Irrigation System
峨眉天下秀，青城天下幽	the beautiful Mount Emei and the serene Qingcheng Mountain
人间仙境	Paradise on Earth
有朋自远方来，不亦乐乎？	Isn't it a pleasure to have friends from afar?

Passage 4

基础教育	basic education
学前教育	pre-school education
特殊教育	special education
扫盲教育	education for illiterates
基本普及九年义务教育	basically popularize 9-year compulsory education
基本扫除青壮年文盲	basically eliminate illiteracy among young and middle-aged people
文盲率	illiteracy rate
成人高等学校	adult college
大众化教育	popular education
科技成果转化	transformation/transfer of scientific and technological research results
职业教育	vocational education
高等职业学校	vocational college
师范大学	normal/teachers' university/college
助学金	tuition assistance
直属教育部	directly under the Ministry of Education
尊师重教	respect teachers and value education
人才强国战略	the strategy of making China stronger by producing more outstanding personnel/rejuvenating the country by relying on talents
弘扬……的良好风气	foster an environment of...

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. seamless education: 无缝对接式教育，意指在任意两种教育模式之间的密切联系，比如高中教育与大学教育、大学教育与职业发展、理论学习与实践能力的培养，等等。在早稻田大学校长白井克彦教授的发言中两次提到 seamless education，一是指本科与研究生教育之间的衔接，一是指不同专业之间的跨学科关联以及老师与学生之间的密切互动。

2. 211 工程 (Project 211): 是国家“九五”计划期间高等教育的发展工程,也是高等教育事业的系统改革工程。中国政府为了迎接世界新技术革命的挑战,面向 21 世纪,要集中中央和地方各方面的力量,分期分批地重点建设 100 所左右的高等学校和一批重点学科、专业,力争在 21 世纪初有一批高等学校和学科、专业接近或达到国际一流大学的水平。
3. 985 工程 (Project 985): 1998 年 5 月 4 日,原国家主席江泽民在庆祝北京大学建校一百周年大会上宣布:“为了实现现代化,我国要有若干所具有世界先进水平的一流大学。”由此,中国教育部决定在实施“面向 21 世纪教育振兴行动计划”中,重点支持国内部分高校创建世界一流大学和一批国际知名的高水平研究型大学,简称“985 工程”。该工程以国家和行业发展急需的重点领域和重大需求为导向,围绕国家科技发展战略和学科前沿,加大学科结构调整力度,促进学科交叉,大力提高建设学科的科技创新能力和解决制约经济社会发展的重大瓶颈问题的能力。

5

Topic Focus

Hayden Long is an American student who graduated in 2009. From June to July 2008, he had an unforgettable overseas studying experience in Tongji University, Shanghai, China. He is talking about his overseas education experience to his Chinese friend Lin. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

Lin: 龙,你好,恭喜你顺利毕业!最近我们学校电台有一个主题活动,叫“与我们分享你的出国学习经验”。我知道去年你在中国呆了一段时间,对吗?你愿意与我们大家分享一下你有趣的学习经验吗?

Long: Sure, Lin! I'd love to. Last year, I participated in an activity named “Changing the world, changing the lives” organized by Tongji University in Shanghai, China. You know, my major is Occupational Therapy, so our major study and work was in a children's rehabilitation center in Shanghai.

Lin: 哦,那你们有没有去其他地方进行实践活动呢?你们的主要行程安排可以跟大家介绍一下吗?

Long: Of course! As a group of five Occupational Therapy (OT) students and one supervisor, we initially spent a few days in Hong Kong, where we had the opportunity to visit the Occupational Therapy Department at Hong Kong Polytechnic University.// The following three and a half weeks were spent in Shanghai, at the Shanghai BoAi Children's Rehabilitation Centre. The Centre operates as a school for children with cerebral palsy, combining education-based outcomes with physical activities, such as passive muscle

stretching and muscle strengthening exercises, all within a conductive education framework. Then, we came to Tongji University, finished a 4-week study programme on Occupational Therapy. I must say, the whole experience was fantastic, which best combined my theory study with practice, and I have learned a lot.

Lin: 很棒，那在实践的部分，你们在儿童康复中心都为这些儿童具体做些什么来帮助他们呢？

Long: As a group of students, we decided to focus on adapting the environment and activities, to introduce functional therapeutic goals and enhance meaning to the often monotonous and uncomfortable passive stretching and strengthening exercises.// We were also able to demonstrate many of the changes and adaptations we made, to the wonderful staff, who were more than willing to follow up on our recommendations.

Lin: 真的很有意义！也为你的专业学习提供了珍贵的实践经验啊。去中国学习之前，你对中国有些什么样的了解呢？

Long: Before going to China, I knew a few facts about her. According to my studies in high school I knew that Chinese people drink boiled water, use chopsticks while eating and the country is growing very fast economically.

Lin: 哦，那在中国待了一段时间后，你有什么样的感觉呢？

Long: My stay in China has broadened my views and ideas about the country in different aspects. Today I look at China in a better way. I have found that China as a whole is a great nation and people are leading their lives individually to build up a better future.// The Chinese are noted for good manners and hospitality. The people are very helpful and friendly in common. Chinese customs and culture being old are also very interesting and have a great influence on other nations.

Lin: 是的，中国这些年确实发生了很大的变化。再说说你的海外学习吧，在这几个月的时间里，不管是在专业学习上，还是实践方面，你觉得你都收获了些什么？对你个人发展方面有什么帮助呢？

Long: First, an international study experience gives you the opportunity to meet new people. You get to know the local people and also fellow international students. This gives you a ready-made international friendship and professional network. It's also a great opportunity to travel to new places. Weekends and academic breaks allow you to venture out and explore your surroundings.// Second, more than anything, studying overseas is an opportunity to learn about you yourself, discover new strengths and abilities, conquer new challenges, and solve new problems. You will encounter situations that are wholly unfamiliar to you and will learn to adapt and respond in effective ways.// Lastly, an overseas fieldwork placement is a fantastic cultural and professional experience, with an opportunity to learn and develop unique skills.

Lin: 嗯，那你在中国学习的过程中，都遇到了哪些困难呢？我想，第一个困难肯定是语言交流吧，你是怎么克服的呢？与康复中心的孩子们，你都是怎样进行交流的呢？

Long: You are totally right. The first and one of the largest barriers faced in fieldwork at the BoAi Centre, was of course the communication barrier. While all of us completed an express Mandarin course prior to the fieldwork, we were more often than not, required to develop and use our non-verbal skills to effectively communicate with the children and the staff supporting them.// Another difficulty came from the limited resources available on site. As such, it was necessary to be extremely creative and use these limited resources to provide an effective therapy service. Both of the above skills I developed whilst in Shanghai, have proved to be key components of my service delivery as a Community Paediatric Occupational Therapist, which I am now employed as.

Lin: 这样看来，你的确是获益良多啊。那对于即将出国学习的同学们，你有什么经验想要传授给他们呢？

Long: Studying in a foreign country requires students to leave safety zones and adapt to a new environment. This is a challenge and opportunity for students to learn more about themselves, what they like and dislike and how they act in an unfamiliar setting. So it is truly a chance to have self-discovery and self-improvement.// Second, language preparation is a must for students ready to study overseas. You can also improve your communicating skill in your process of learning, daily life in that foreign country.// There is also no better and more effective way to learn a language than living in a place that doesn't speak your first language. Being surrounded by the language everyday and hearing it used in context, not the artificial environment of a classroom, is great for your language skills.

Lin: 你说得很对。出国学习，你必须在多方面做好准备，包括心理上和物质上，这样你才能充分利用国外学习的机会，学到更多的东西。就像你刚才谈到的一样，龙，你的中国之行也对你现在的工作和专业研究打下了非常好的基础，是吗？

Long: Yes, I agree with you.

Lin: 你在中国的学习和经历真的是非常精彩，总的来说，我想做个总结。出国留学，能让你充实自己，提高自身能力，结识更多的朋友，体验不同文化与国家风情，在专业学习上，也会获益良多。//但准备出国学习的朋友们，也要做好克服一切困难的准备，这也是非常重要的。龙，非常感谢你能参与我们的活动，给与我们这么多精彩的故事和经验分享。谢谢！

Long: You are welcome. Your conclusion is wonderful. I wish more and more friends can enjoy their study and life in a foreign country.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Remarks by President Obama in a National Address to America's School Children (Excerpt)

September 8, 2009

I know that for many of you, today is the first day of school. And for those of you in kindergarten, or starting middle or high school, it's your first day in a new school, so it's understandable if you're a little nervous. // I imagine there are some seniors out there who are feeling pretty good right now—with just one more year to go. And no matter what grade you're in, some of you are probably wishing it were still summer and you could've stayed in bed just a little bit longer this morning. //

I know that feeling. When I was young, my family lived overseas. I lived in Indonesia for a few years. And my mother, she didn't have the money to send me where all the American kids went to school, but she thought it was important for me to keep up with an American education. So she decided to teach me extra lessons herself, Monday through Friday. But because she had to go to work, the only time she could do it was at 4:30 in the morning. //

Now, as you might imagine, I wasn't too happy about getting up that early. And a lot of times, I'd fall asleep right there at the kitchen table. But whenever I'd complain, my mother would just give me one of those looks and she'd say, "This is no picnic for me either, buster." //

So I know that some of you are still adjusting to being back at school. But I'm here today because I have something important to discuss with you. I'm here because I want to talk with you about your education and what's expected of all of you in this new school year. //

Now, I've given a lot of speeches about education. And I've talked about responsibility a lot. I've talked about teachers' responsibility for inspiring students and pushing you to learn. I've talked about your parents' responsibility for making sure you stay on track, and you get your homework done, and don't spend every waking hour in front of the TV or with the **Xbox** (1). // I've talked a lot about your government's responsibility for setting high standards, and supporting teachers and principals, and turning around schools that aren't working, where students aren't getting the opportunities that they deserve. //

But at the end of the day, we can have the most dedicated teachers, the most supportive parents, the best schools in the world—and none of it will make a difference, none of it will matter unless all of you fulfill your responsibilities, unless you show up to those schools, unless you pay attention to those teachers, unless you listen to your parents and grandparents and other adults and put in the hard work it takes to succeed. // That's what I want to focus on today: the responsibility each of you has for your education.

I want to start with the responsibility you have to yourself. Every single one of you has something that you're good at. Every single one of you has something to offer. And you have a responsibility to yourself to discover what that is. That's the opportunity an education can provide.//

Maybe you could be a great writer—maybe even good enough to write a book or articles in a newspaper—but you might not know it until you write that English paper—that English class paper that's assigned to you.// Maybe you could be an innovator or an inventor—maybe even good enough to come up with the next iPhone or the new medicine or vaccine—but you might not know it until you do your project for your science class. Maybe you could be a mayor or a senator or a Supreme Court justice—but you might not know that until you join student government or the debate team.//

And no matter what you want to do with your life, I guarantee that you'll need an education to do it. You cannot drop out of school and just drop into a good job. You've got to train for it and work for it and learn for it.//

And this isn't just important for your own life and your own future. What you make of your education will decide nothing less than the future of this country. The future of America depends on you. What you're learning in school today will determine whether we as a nation can meet our greatest challenges in the future.//

You'll need the knowledge and problem-solving skills you learn in science and math to cure diseases like cancer and AIDS, and to develop new energy technologies and protect our environment.// You'll need the insights and critical-thinking skills you gain in history and social studies to fight poverty and homelessness, crime and discrimination, and make our nation more fair and more free. You'll need the creativity and ingenuity you develop in all your classes to build new companies that will create new jobs and boost our economy.//

We need every single one of you to develop your talents and your skills and your intellect so you can help us old folks solve our most difficult problems. If you don't do that—if you quit on school—you're not just quitting on yourself, you're quitting on your country.//

Now, I know it's not always easy to do well in school. I know a lot of you have challenges in your lives right now that can make it hard to focus on your schoolwork. I get it. I know what it's like. My father left my family when I was two years old, and I was raised by a single mom who had to work and who struggled at times to pay the bills and wasn't always able to give us the things that other kids had. There were times when I missed having a father in my life. There were times when I was lonely and I felt like I didn't fit in. So I wasn't always as focused as I should have been on school, and I did some things I'm not proud of, and I got in more trouble than I should have. And my life could have easily taken a turn for the worse.//

But I was—I was lucky. I got a lot of second chances, and I had the opportunity to go to college and law school and follow my dreams. My wife, our First Lady Michelle Obama, she has

a similar story. Neither of her parents had gone to college, and they didn't have a lot of money. But they worked hard, and she worked hard, so that she could go to the best schools in this country. Some of you might not have those advantages. Maybe you don't have adults in your life who give you the support that you need. Maybe someone in your family has lost their job and there's not enough money to go around. Maybe you live in a neighborhood where you don't feel safe, or have friends who are pressuring you to do things you know aren't right.//

But at the end of the day, the circumstances of your life—what you look like, where you come from, how much money you have, what you've got going on at home—none of that is an excuse for neglecting your homework or having a bad attitude in school.// That's no excuse for talking back to your teacher, or cutting class, or dropping out of school. There is no excuse for not trying. Where you are right now doesn't have to determine where you'll end up.// No one's written your destiny for you, because here in America, you write your own destiny. You make your own future. That's what young people like you are doing every day, all across America.//

I know that sometimes you get that sense from TV that you can be rich and successful without any hard work—that your ticket to success is through rapping or basketball or being a reality TV star. Chances are you're not going to be any of those things. The truth is, being successful is hard.// You won't love every subject that you study. You won't click with every teacher that you have. Not every homework assignment will seem completely relevant to your life right at this minute. And you won't necessarily succeed at everything the first time you try.//

That's okay. Some of the most successful people in the world are the ones who've had the most failures. J. K. Rowling—who wrote *Harry Potter*—her first *Harry Potter* book was rejected 12 times before it was finally published.// Michael Jordan was cut from his high school basketball team. He lost hundreds of games and missed thousands of shots during his career. But he once said, “I have failed over and over and over again in my life. And that's why I succeed.”//

These people succeeded because they understood that you can't let your failures define you—you have to let your failures teach you. You have to let them show you what to do differently the next time.// So if you get into trouble, that doesn't mean you're a troublemaker, it means you need to try harder to act right. If you get a bad grade, that doesn't mean you're stupid, it just means you need to spend more time studying.//

Don't be afraid to ask questions. Don't be afraid to ask for help when you need it. I do that every day. Asking for help isn't a sign of weakness, it's a sign of strength because it shows you have the courage to admit when you don't know something, and that then allows you to learn something new. So find an adult that you trust—a parent, a grandparent or teacher, a coach or a counselor—and ask them to help you stay on track to meet your goals.//

And even when you're struggling, even when you're discouraged, and you feel like other people have given up on you, don't ever give up on yourself, because when you give up on yourself, you give up on your country.//

The story of America isn't about people who quit when things got tough. It's about people who kept going, who tried harder, who loved their country too much to do anything less than their best.//

It's the story of students who sat where you sit 250 years ago, and went on to wage a revolution and they founded this nation. Young people, students who sat where you sit 75 years ago who overcame a Depression and won a world war; who fought for civil rights and put a man on the moon. Students who sat where you sit 20 years ago who founded Google and Twitter and Facebook and changed the way we communicate with each other.//

So today, I want to ask all of you, what's your contribution going to be? What problems are you going to solve? What discoveries will you make? What will a President who comes here in 20 or 50 or 100 years say about what all of you did for this country?//

Now, your families, your teachers, and I are doing everything we can to make sure you have the education you need to answer these questions. But you've got to do your part, too. So I expect all of you to get serious this year.// I expect you to put your best effort into everything you do. I expect great things from each of you. So don't let us down. Don't let your family down or your country down. Most of all, don't let yourself down. Make us all proud. Thank you very much, everybody.

Passage 2

Speech by Waseda University President Katsuhiko Shirai at the University Presidents' Forum Hosted by Sichuan University

August 26, 2006

Good morning. I would like to thank you for giving me the opportunity to speak in such a wonderful forum like this today. I will be speaking about the current state of higher education. I believe the revolution of university education is of key interest to everyone here.//

Before I move on to the main theme, let me briefly introduce Waseda University. Waseda University was founded in 1882 by Shigenobu Ohkuma, former Prime Minister of Japan and widely known as "the father of modern Japan." The university consists of 11 undergraduate and 18 graduate schools providing education in nearly all areas of social science, natural science and the humanities.// The Waseda community includes approximately 54,000 students and more than 5,000 faculty and staff.

Our alumni family has grown to nearly 500,000, including many prominent Chinese figures who have contributed to the development of modern China, such as Professor Li Dazhao.//

Today we engage in partnerships with about 500 academic and research institutions around the world. Needless to say, we are honored to have such a partnership with Sichuan University and value this relationship very highly. With great respect, we would also like to extend our congratulations on the 110th anniversary of Sichuan University's founding.//

Waseda University is now striving to further the evolution of university education. Since my time is limited today, I would like to introduce just three key initiatives. First, practical and relevant liberal arts education. Second, the ideal environment for cultivation of highly sophisticated and intelligent individuals. And third, meaningful education programmes which are attractive for an international body of students.//

Waseda University set up the Open Education Center in 2000. Its aim is to promote seamless education among both undergraduate and graduate students and to offer more practical language and liberal arts courses. The Open Education Center offers more than 2,000 subjects. And undergraduate and graduate students of all departments have equal opportunity to study those subjects.// For example, the Open Education Center have implemented several language tutorials, including Tutorial English and Tutorial Chinese. Those are truly unique language learning programs. The ratio of tutors and students is one to four or one to five. This ratio enables teachers to provide students with focused instruction, promoting more rapid acquisition of practical communication skills than larger traditional classes.//

In addition, we have another unique seminar-style academic system called “Theme College,” in which students study specific themes with a small number of classmates. Students can now join Theme College beginning in their freshmen year. In the past, students were only able to participate in seminar-style courses from their junior year.//

Unlike a major, which focuses on study within one department, Theme College promotes a more interdisciplinary approach to learning. It is a seamless educational environment where students and faculty from various departments can work together.//

As leaders in institutions of higher education, we must not, however, limit ourselves to cultivation of individuals who have well-rounded education. We must also promote the development of highly skilled professionals as well. This is our second initiative.//

As Japan is lacking in natural resources, we have made an enormous investment in our most important resource, our people. As the age of Japan’s population increases and the birth rate declines, it becomes more critical that we continue to maintain and invest in education, the foundation of strong human resources. We believe that one solution will be professional graduate schools.//

Waseda University currently has five professional graduate schools. We intend to continue improving the quality of the programs offered at these schools, raising them to the level of the top institutions around the world. For example, Waseda University currently offers a Master of Business Administration degree. It is our hope that it will continue to be improved and, in the near future, acknowledged as one of the top programs in the world.// In order to do so, it is imperative that we improve the level of lectures and the contents of all courses. The double MBA program with Nanyang Technological University, which began in August 2006, is a concrete example of our commitment to improving the quality of the program as well as its international presence.//

In order for Waseda's degrees to be widely acknowledged as competitive with degrees from other world-class institutions, we must be an attractive institution not only to Japan's brightest students, but also to top students throughout the world. And in order to accomplish this, it is essential that our education be globalized. Thus, globalization of our programs is our third initiative.//

At the moment, over 2,000 students from overseas are studying at Waseda, and approximately 1,000 Waseda students are studying abroad. We aim to provide a study abroad opportunity to every student at least once during their time at Waseda University. In order to realize this, we have developed the **“TSA” and “ISA”** (2) programs.//

TSA stands for “Thematic Studies Abroad” and it is an academic program based on a particular theme. The unique aspect of this program is that it allows students to take both language classes and real academic courses within their host university.// In the first phase of the program, the primary focus is improvement of language skills. In the second phase, students have the option to put their language skills to practical use by taking real academic courses within their chosen theme.// In 2006, 406 students will participate and travel overseas to participate in the TSA program. ISA, or International Studies Abroad programme, on the other hand, is more similar to existing exchange programs in which students decide their own courses in consultation with a host university coordinator. In 2006, 134 students will participate in the ISA program.//

In addition, we have also established double degrees program with Peking University, Fudan University, and Nanyang Technological University. In the double degree programs with Peking University and Fudan University, students begin by studying at their own university and improving their language skills as much as possible.// Then in their junior year, students study at their host university. If students earn enough credits, they receive a degree from Waseda as well as a degree from their host university.// In 2005, 37 students participated in double degree programs. By expanding and improving these double degree programs, we hope to cultivate individuals with deeper understanding and appreciation of other cultures.//

As rapid globalization progresses, we face serious concerns of global issues and problems, and, in turn, higher education becomes increasingly important. However, there is a limit to the resources within a single institution.// Therefore, we hope to develop partnerships with other universities. By sharing our strengths and calling upon those of our partners, we will be able to offer a wealth of educational resources and programs not possible at one university.//

Waseda University is striving to expand and develop joint academic initiatives and to accelerate the sharing of educational resources with overseas institutions. And through student and faculty exchanges as well as the digital campus, we aim to create a truly international environment at Waseda, where one might feel that the campus does indeed extend around the world.// And for our partner universities, we want them to feel that Waseda University is simply an extension of their campus in Japan. With these ideals in mind, Waseda University continues to

work with partner institutions to build programs in line with our mission statement, “Collaborating to advance academic excellence in the Asia-Pacific region”.

As I continue to serve in higher education, I am more and more convinced that a university is a place where knowledge is created, accumulated and inherited. And to make use of the knowledge for the improvement of society and humankind is our most important mission. Together with other leading institutions, Waseda hopes to grow and adapt to the ever-changing needs of society.

Thank you very much for your attention.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

四川省人民政府副省长黄彦蓉在“2009 中外中学校长”论坛开幕式上的致词

2009 年 4 月 3 日

各位代表、各位来宾：

大家上午好！在四川加快建设灾后美好新家园，加快建设西部经济发展高地的关键时刻，我们迎来了 2009 年中外中学校长论坛的各位嘉宾。// 大家欢聚四川，共同研讨“教育创新与创新人才培养”这一教育永恒的主题，共同交流基础教育改革与发展的经验与收获，在此，我谨代表四川省人民政府，对本次论坛的顺利召开表示热烈地祝贺！对与会的各位领导和中外来宾表示热忱地欢迎！（3）//

四川历史文化悠久，教育底蕴厚重。公元前 141 年，西汉蜀太守文翁在成都创办的文翁石室，开创了中国地方政府办学的先河，迄今已有 2100 多年。// 四川教育规模巨大，现有各级各类学校 3.73 万所，在校学生 1900 万人，教职工 90 万人，教育总规模名列全国第四、西部第一。// 全省共有 571 所中职学校，在校生达到 108 万人，与普通中学学生人数相当，规模居全国第四位。// 全省有普通高校 90 所，有“211 工程”建设高校 5 所，“985 工程”建设高校 2 所，高等教育毛入学率达到 22%，步入了大众化行列。现在我们更加重视实施素质教育，提高教育质量；更注重维护教育公平，关注和改善民生。//

2008 年对中国和四川来说都是极不寻常的一年。四川遭受了千年不遇的特大地震灾害，在党中央、国务院的坚强领导下，在全国人民的大力支持下，在国际社会的大力援助下，四川省委、省政府带领全省广大干部群众，一手坚持不懈地抓抗震救灾，一手坚定不移地抓经济社会发展（4），包括教育在内的各项工作取得了较大进展。// 经过近七个月的艰苦奋战，39 个重灾县里已有 1966 所学校开工建设，有 233 所学校全面竣工。到年底使 95% 以上的学生都能在永久性校舍中学习的目标任务可望如期实现。//

我们深知，四川要实现由人口大省向人力资源强省、由教育大省向教育强省的转变（5），必须大力培养创新型人才，必须通过改革创新来实现教育大发展，使教育成为提升我省区域竞争力，建设创新型社会和促进经济社会和先进文化建设的重要支柱。为此，我们热切地期盼国内外专家多为四川灾后重建和教育创新出谋划策，共建美好四川。//

各位代表、各位来宾，四川历史文化悠久，自然资源丰富，自古有“天府之国”的美誉，也是中国拥有世界自然与文化遗产和国家重点风景名胜区最多的省区。三星堆古蜀国遗址，都江堰水利工程，峨眉天下秀，青城天下幽，黄龙九寨堪称人间仙境。// 中国有句古语：“有朋自远方来，不亦乐乎”？当前，正值春暖花开之时，我衷心希望国内外来宾能在工作之余多走走、多看看，加深对四川的了解，增进我们的友谊。希望四川能给各位留下更加美好的印象。//

最后预祝本次论坛取得圆满成功，祝各位专家、各位校长身体健康！万事顺心！谢谢大家！

Passage 4

中国的教育

5 中国的基础教育包括学前教育、小学至初中的九年义务教育、普通高中教育、残疾儿童的特殊教育和扫盲教育。中国有两亿多中小学生，再加上学龄前儿童，占全国人口的六分之一。// 为此，国家确立了基础教育的优先发展地位，作为基础设施建设和教育事业发展的重点领域。按照政府的要求，中国基础教育发展的目标是，在 2010 年实现基础教育总体水平接近或达到世界中等发达国家水平。//

中国绝大多数人口在农村，农村义务教育阶段学生有 1.6 亿人，全国有 95.2% 的小学、87.6% 的初中、71.5% 的高中设置在县镇和农村。// 到 2007 年底，我国西部地区实现了基本普及九年义务教育和基本扫除青壮年文盲，即“两基”的历史性任务，“两基”覆盖率达到 98%，累计扫除 600 多万文盲，青壮年文盲率降到 5% 以下。//

近年来，我国高等教育稳步发展。2007 年，全国共有普通高等学校和成人高等学校 2321 所，学生总规模超过 2700 万人，高等教育毛入学率达到 23%。高等教育毛入学率的提高，标志着中国进入了国际公认的大众化教育阶段，**高等教育规模跃居世界第一**（6）。//

高等学校在科学研究方面也取得显著成绩，高等学校科研对国家经济建设和社会发展的贡献日益凸显。高校生产教学科研诸方面加强合作，使科技成果转化速度加快，涌现出一批高新科技企业和重大科技创新产品。//

教育是国家发展的基石，教育公平是重要的社会公平。我国教育政策的总体布局是，普及和巩固义务教育，加快发展职业教育，着力提高高等教育质量。// 为了促进教育发展和教育公平，我们近年来采取了两项重大措施促进教育发展和教育公平：一是在普通本科高校、高等职业学校和中等职业学校建立健全国家奖学金、助学金制度；二是在直属教育部的师范大学实行师范生免费教育。// 这个具有示范性的举措，就是要进一步形成尊师重教的浓厚氛围，让教育成为全社会最受尊重的事业；就是要培养大批优秀的教师；就是要提倡教育家办学，鼓励更多的优秀青年终身做教育工作者。我们要继续实施人才强国战略，要在全社会弘扬尊重劳动、尊重知识、尊重人才、尊重创造的良好风气。

Notes

- (1) 对于像 Xbox 这种游戏名称，或是下文的 iPhone 这种新技术产品名称，如果译语中尚无对应语词，可以采取零翻译（不译）的方式，即直接重复或模仿源语发音，不做翻译。
- (2) “TSA” and “ISA”：对于非常用的专用名词或专业术语首字母缩写，在译前准备中就应提前通过工具书、网络、与讲话人沟通或者其他方式查出该缩写代表的意义。如果是在翻译过程中突然遇到这样的缩写表达，可先重复该英文缩写。通常情况下，如果是第一次提到，讲话人稍后会对其进行解释。比如对于讲话人所说的 ... we have developed the “TSA” and “ISA” “programs” 可先处理成“我们推行了‘TSA’和‘ISA’两个项目。”如果讲话人其后并未进一步解释，而缩略语又确已影响听众或自己的理解，可向讲话人询问。
- (3) “我谨代表……，对……表示热烈的祝贺！对……表示热忱的欢迎！”这类说法在各种会议或活动的开幕式中非常常见，因此译员对此类表达应该形成一种自动化的处理，省时又省力：On behalf of..., I wish to express our congratulations on..., and extend our warm welcome to...。
- (4) 中文里常用“一手抓……，一手抓……”，或是“对于……，两手都要抓，两手都要硬”这种形象表达法，意思是两件事都要同时重视，同时努力，可以译成：attach equal importance to...。
- (5) “教育大省”一般是指该省学生数量多，“教育强省”是指该省教育质量高，因此可翻译成：transformation from a province with a large number of students to a province with strong and quality education。
- (6) “高等教育规模跃居世界第一”：根据上下文，此处的“教育规模”是指入学率、在校学生人数，可译成：The student population of China's schools of higher learning is now the world's largest。

Unit 6

笔记技巧 (1)

口译主题：科学技术

6

Skill Focus

在上两个单元中，大家初步了解了人脑记忆（简称“脑记”）的工作机制。从事口译工作最重要的基础之一便是“脑记”。无论译员有没有记笔记的条件，“脑记”永远是最重要的。然而，在交替传译中，发言人往往要讲完一段话才停下来让译员口译。有时一段话可能延续两三分钟甚至更长，其间还常常出现数字、人名、地名、时间等。这时，对于译员来说，仅仅靠“脑记”是不够的。适当的笔记，是“脑记”的辅助，是一种非常必要的避免信息流失的手段。

口译笔记是一种特别的信息记录方法——它不同于会议笔记、课堂笔记、听写或速记，不是信息的文字化，不是听到什么就写下什么，而是在听的过程中用简单文字或符号记下发言人表达的主要意思、观点，为脑记的内容起提示作用。我们已经知道：口译的基本过程可以简单表示为“输入→理解→输出”，而“输入”和“理解”几乎是同时发生的，译员边听边对输入的信息进行分析理解。因此，无论是“脑记”还是“笔记”，记的都是被理解分析过后的信息。“笔记”接收的往往都是大段大段的信息，所以更加强调层次清楚、逻辑通顺，它必须有助于提示译员对源语“内容”的回想，之后译出来的话应该传达发言人连贯的思路和意思。

口译笔记包含对信息的加工处理，为的是最终将信息的源语形式转换成目的语形式。这种特殊的性质和目的决定了口译笔记拥有独特的方法模式，而且也是一项有难度的活动，需要大量训练和摸索，才能最终得心应手地使用。本单元及下一个单元将为大家介绍口译笔记技巧的几点要点。

一、口译笔记的特点

口译笔记强调时效性。在交替传译中，口译笔记的目的是帮助译员瞬时记忆发言人刚刚结束的一段话。发言人持续讲，译员不断译，短期记忆里储存的信息连续地被更新，不可能也没必要再记住几分钟乃至更长时间之前发言人讲的内容，之前的笔记就基本没有用

处了。然而，口译初学者在笔记练习过程中可以反复研究、改进每一次的记录，为的是熟能生巧，在实践中逐步形成一套自己得心应手的记录方法。毕竟，很多时候，译员作记录的好坏会影响到口译的成败。

口译的笔记方法还可以因人而异。口译笔记只供译员专人使用，只要译员本人看到笔记后能够准确回忆起讲话内容即可；一名译员的笔记对另一位译员来说意义不大，每个人都可以用自己独特的方式建立起一套笔记方法。不过，即便如此，还是有些“惯例”值得遵循借鉴，以下便是简要介绍。

1. 多采用自上而下的“阶梯结构”记录。将笔记信息自上而下安排，而不是通常书写时的从左至右排列；同时一行之内的字尽量精简，提示关键词和意群即可；记录时行与行之间、纸边都要留出空白。这样的布局有利于译员对原文的结构进行处理，加进一些体现信息之间逻辑关系的符号或标记。纵向延伸的笔记还能够让段落层次一目了然，节省阅读时间，为译员有条不紊地表达创造前提。鉴于此，建议大家使用带有活页圈的笔记本，便于来回翻页。笔记本的大小，视译员可控空间而定。站立时，笔记本大概手掌大小；有桌椅可用时，可用 B5 或 A4 大小的本子。

2. 译入语和源语并用，文字与符号混合。用目的语（或称译入语）做笔记显示了译员对信息的理解和重组，能够帮助译员脱离源语的语言外壳，使笔记成为表达的雏形，读起来更顺口；而另一方面，也可以用源语记录。对我们而言，汉语是母语，用汉语记，自然反应更快。在口译实践中，没有统一规定的笔记语言形式。译员完全可以英汉并用，采用自己认为最迅速和最有效的方法记录。另外，还可以和符号、缩略语等并用。

3. 简短书写，不求记“全”。口译笔记不是听写，而是用一些简单的词组和符号，框架性地提示内容之间的逻辑关系，因此口译笔记不必详尽，可大量使用简写形式。用汉语记录时，用一个字代替一个词或者一串词。比如，“社会主义”写个“社”，“和平共处五项原则”写个“和五”，“改革开放”写“改开”。英语里也有很多缩略词，除了固定的缩略语外，一般的词可以用保留开头字母的方法进行快速缩写。比如，government 写成 gov，information 写成 info，等等。还有一些其他的缩写方法，后面将有介绍。

4. 笔划可少，但笔迹要易于辨认。口译实战中，译员为了跟上讲话人的速度，难免字迹潦草。尽管如此，字体和符号都不宜过小，不可过于拥挤，必须以可识别为原则。如何加快书写速度，又不影响辨认，是需要在不断练习中掌握的技巧。大家可以花一些时间，把口译中常用的字琢磨一下，看看可以怎样精简笔划，或理顺笔划，一笔成字。

5. 明确界定发言人的上一段话和下一段话。交替口译中，发言人说一段，停下来让译员翻译，然后再继续。译员要在每段话的结尾划一道长长的横线，明确界定发言人已经结束的讲话，也同时标明下一次翻译的起点。在一段话里，可能有几个明显的意群，译员可在每一个意群结尾处划双斜线“//”。详见下一单元的图示。

二、口译笔记的内容

不同的人记笔记的方式和内容多少各不相同：有些译员短时记忆能力强，很长一段信息都可以储存在大脑里；有些译员对所译内容了解更多，专业领域背景知识更丰富，因此做的笔记可能较少；每个人的思维习惯和方式也各异，因此口译笔记具有鲜明的个人色彩。

即使如此，口译笔记也有一些“通例”，即有一些内容是什么译员只要在具备记笔记的条件下都应该记录下的：

1. 与上下文逻辑语义关系不大、容易遗忘的数字、人名、地名、时间、组织机构等专有名词。在记录人名时，如果不确定怎样译，可以模仿发音、重点记名或姓，也可以采用广义的名称（如秘书长、美国代表、韩国领事等）来替代。译错名字是对别人极大的不尊重，应尽力避免。

2. 能够反映发言人主要观点的关键词和意群。

3. 动词的时态、语态。

4. 说明上下文逻辑关系（如大小、先后、正反、上下、升降、因果关系等）的符号或标记。

5. 发言人列举的一系列实物。

6. 体现发言人意图，突出某一细微差别的具体文字修辞，如形容词、副词等。

此外，译员应该特别重视发言人讲话的开头和结尾。因为发言人的几句开场白可能引出一段较长的讲话，如果译员忽略了开头，随着讲话的延长，到后来会发现自己竟忘了发言人是如何开始的；而如果忽略了结尾，译员在翻译了一段时间后，也可能忘了发言人是如何结尾的。这种始料未及的困境要尽量避免。再者，因为听众更容易记住讲话的开头和结尾，所以作为译员，要特别重视这两点，哪怕是寥寥数语的客套之辞也不能忽视。

Skill-related Exercise

Please listen to or read the following passages and note down or mark the key words, i.e. the most important information that must be retained in the notepad.

Passage 1

经过 5 年的努力，孔子学院从无到有，从小到大，不断发展。截止到 2009 年 11 月，已在 88 个国家和地区建立了 280 多所孔子学院和 270 多个中学孔子课堂。各地孔子学院充分利用自身优势，开展丰富多彩的教学和文化活动，逐步形成了各具特色的办学模式，成为各国学习汉语言文化、了解当代中国的重要场所，受到当地社会各界的热烈欢迎。各国朋友都说，孔子学院是一个大家庭，在世界各地都有我们的兄弟姐妹。

Passage 2

人们发明了各种工具来帮助我们进行农业耕种、灌溉、发电、建设水坝以及治疗许多致命的疾病。人类的寿命由于医学的进步而得以延长。科学帮助我们建造多层建筑，电梯帮助我们在短时间内达到楼顶而无需劳累双脚。电脑和互联网帮助人类大大延伸了信息技术的范畴。今天的生活如果没有科学将无法想象。总之，我们可以说科学是今天的魔法精灵，如果能够认真加以利用，它将为我们创造奇迹。

Passage 3

I believe that computers are the most incredible tool we can use to feed our curiosity and inventiveness—to help us solve problems that even the smartest people couldn’t solve on their own. Computers have transformed how we learn, giving kids everywhere a window into all of the world’s knowledge. They’re helping us build communities around the things we care about and to stay close to the people who are important to us, no matter where they are.

Passage 4

The United States Patent and Trademark Office has forged ties with universities whose professors and students are vital to changing attitudes about condoning the purchase and use of counterfeit and pirated products. Many students in China don’t realize how soon they’re going to be out in the workforce as employees or as entrepreneurs. And a few years from now, they too will count on a system that rewards those who create products and services that help citizens around the world lead healthier, wealthier and more productive lives.



Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

tidal power	潮汐能
geothermal power	地热能
fossil fuel	化石燃料
W/m ²	瓦特 / 平方米
solar constant	太阳常数
ultraviolet	紫外线
wind turbine	风力涡轮机
ferocious	猛烈的
implication	影响
utility plant	民用电站
nuclear weapons proliferation	核武器扩散
uranium	铀
太阳灶	solar cooker
太阳能热水器	solar water heater
大气的对流运动	atmospheric convection

生物汽油和柴油
谈……色变

biogases and biodiesel
turn pale at the mere mention of...

Passage 1

Pearl River Delta International Forum
on Innovation and Intellectual Property

珠江三角洲创新与知识产权国际论坛

flat screen TV

平板电视

high fashion apparel

高档服装

economic value chain

经济价值链

epicenter

中心

ramp up

提高

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

美国专利商标局

condone

宽容

counterfeit and pirated product

假冒及盗版产品

sentiment

意识

in store

必将到来的

energy efficiency program

能源效率计划

every bit

同样，很

incentivize

激励

Passage 2

U.S. National Academy of Sciences

美国科学院

Cicerone

西塞罗（美国科学院院长）

high water mark

高水位线，鼎盛时期

pull ahead

超过

basic and applied research

基础和应用研究

solar cell

太阳能电池

prosthetics

修复术

proving ground

试验场

American Recovery and Reinvestment Act

美国经济复苏与恢复投资法

from the middle to the top of the pack

从中游到上游

Race to the Top Program

争先计划

teacher preparation and training

教师后备和培训

educational attainment

教育程度，素养

robotics competition

机器人竞赛

reckon with

考虑

ascertain	弄清
plumb	探究

Passage 3

飞跃式的	by leaps and bounds
牛车	bullock cart
日光灯	tube light
快递	courier
电报	telex
飓风	cyclone
多层建筑	multi-storied building
魔法精灵	magic wizard

Passage 4

上海世博国际论坛	Shanghai World Expo International Forum
蓝峰主席（国际展览局主席）	President Lafon
洛塞泰斯秘书长（国际展览局秘书长）	Secretary General Loscertales
驿站	stage
见证	bear witness to
蒸汽机	steam engine
斗转星移	Time goes by.
不竭的	inexhaustible
人口膨胀	swelling population
资源紧缺	resource strain

Passage 5

假设	scenario
垃圾处理	waste disposal
可循环利用	recyclable
焚烧	incinerate
压缩站	compression station
净化	decontaminate
除臭	deodorize
有机肥	organic fertilizer
春运	Spring Festival travel
菲利普·迈耶	Philip Meyer

《每日新闻》	<i>The Mainichi Daily News</i>
发行量	circulation
债台高筑	go into debt
默多克	Murdoch
手持终端	portable terminal
国际能源署	International Energy Agency
可燃冰	flammable ice
石化行业	petrochemical industry
近视遗传率	heritability of myopia

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 骆家辉 (Gary Faye Locke): 1950 年生于美国华盛顿州西雅图, 母亲来自香港, 父亲出生于广东台山。他是美国民主党党员, 在 1997 年至 2005 年间担任华盛顿州州长, 是美国历史上第一位华裔及亚裔州长。2009 年 5 月 2 号骆家辉正式当选奥巴马政府的商务部长, 成为继能源部长朱棣文之后又一位华裔部长。
2. 朱棣文 (Steven Chu): 1948 年生于美国密苏里州圣路易斯, 母亲来自天津, 父亲来自江苏太仓。因“发展了用激光冷却和捕获原子的方法”而获得 1997 年诺贝尔物理学奖。中国科学院外籍院士。2009 年 1 月 20 日, 朱棣文正式当选美国能源部部长。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue on clean energy takes place between a Chinese student and an American professor. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

- A: 史密斯教授, 您能给我讲讲什么是清洁能源吗?
- B: Well, clean energies are forms of energy which do not pollute the air, the ground, or the sea.
- A: 那清洁能源都包括哪些种类呢?
- B: Clean energies include solar power, wind power, tidal power, geothermal power, etc. All these are renewable sources of energy which will not run out over hundreds of or even a thousand years.
- A: 核能是不是清洁能源呢?
- B: Well, I would say nuclear power is now viewed as one of the clean power sources around today.
- A: 那您现在能不能简单地介绍一下几种清洁能源? 先从太阳能说起吧, 可以吗?
- B: Solar power is the generation of electricity from sunlight. It has been present in many traditional building methods for centuries, but has become of increasing interest as the

environmental costs and limited supply of other power sources such as fossil fuels are realized. It is already in widespread use where other supplies of power are absent such as in remote locations and in space.

A: 我在中国西部旅游的时候，看到很多地方都在利用太阳能。有一次到西藏，您知道那里是离太阳最近的地方，日照特别充足，我看到几乎家家户户都在使用太阳灶和太阳能热水器。那太阳的能量到底有多少到达了地球呢？

B: As the earth orbits the sun, it receives approximately 1,400 W/m² of energy. This number is referred to as the solar constant. Of the energy received, roughly 19% is absorbed by the atmosphere, while clouds on average reflect a further 35% of the total energy.// The generally accepted standard is 1020 watts per square meter at sea level. After passing through the earth's atmosphere, most of the sun's energy is in the form of visible and ultraviolet light.

A: 太阳能真的是万物之源啊。自然过程所能利用的太阳能只占地球表面接受到的太阳能的很小很小一部分，大量的太阳能如果不通过人工的转换加以利用就被浪费了。那您现在讲讲另一种能源吧，比如说风能。

B: Wind power is the conversion of wind energy into a useful form of energy, such as using wind turbines to make electricity. Wind power can be an excellent complement to a solar power system.

A: 的确，风是由太阳辐射热引起的。太阳照射到地球表面，地球表面各处受热不同，产生温差，从而引起大气的对流运动形成风，所以风能是太阳能的一种转化形式。那风能发展比较快的国家有哪些呢？

B: Several countries have achieved relatively high levels of wind power use with large governmental subsidies, such as Germany, Denmark, Ireland, Portugal and Spain. China's development of wind power in recent years has also been remarkable.

A: 史密斯教授，我听说您来自美国科罗拉多州，那里利用风能吗？

B: Well, in Colorado, when the sun isn't shining, the wind is usually blowing. **Wind power is especially helpful in the winter to capture both the ferocious and gentle mountain winds during the times of least sunlight and highest power use. (1)**

A: 啊，是这样。我还想问一个有关生物燃料的问题。我知道它是新能源的一种，但是它算不算清洁能源呢？

B: Some people would say biofuels are not clean energy because they release nitrogen oxide and particulates into the environment.

A: 我听说第一代生物燃料主要是用玉米等农作物生产的生物汽油和柴油，用来弥补石油的不足，但是它的利用效率很低，而且容易引发粮食危机。

B: Yes, there has been controversy surrounding first-generation biofuels due to the agricultural, economic and social implications associated with the potential expansion of biofuel production.

A: 但是如果说生物燃料在世界范围内的前途不甚光明，可能也并非如此，因为它并没有在第一代止步，第二代、第三代、第四代正在上前接班。最后，您能给我讲讲核能吗？

B: Nuclear power is produced by controlled or non-explosive nuclear reactions. Commercial and utility plants currently use nuclear fission to generate electricity. In 2009, 13-14% of the world's electricity came from nuclear power.

A: 核电站只需消耗很少的核燃料，就可以产生大量的电能，而且核能比其他常规能源要清洁许多。但这种清洁也不是绝对的吧？

B: There is debate on nuclear power. Opponents believe that nuclear power poses many threats to people and the environment. These threats include the problems of processing, transport and storage of radioactive nuclear waste, the risk of nuclear weapons proliferation and terrorism, as well as health risks and environmental damage from uranium mining.// They also contend that reactors themselves are enormously complex machines where many things can and do go wrong, and there have been serious nuclear accidents. Critics do not believe that the risks of using nuclear fission as a power source can be offset through the development of new technology.

A: 我认为现在的人们不会谈核色变，但人们显然认为核是一个很复杂的问题。正如您所说，让公众关注最多的仍然是核废料的处理问题。// 人们会考虑，我们是不是应该利用这种不太清洁的能源，因为这种能源产生的废料要用上万年去解决，这是不是道德？也有人认为，由于能源的短缺，利用这种新型能源是值得的。

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Remarks at Pearl River Delta International Forum on Innovation and Intellectual Property by U.S. Commerce Secretary Gary Locke (Excerpt)

October 27, 2009

Good morning. In the last few decades, hundreds of millions of Chinese have joined the global middle class as China has become a destination for capital, for ideas and for innovation.//

Thirty years ago, Vice-Premier Deng Xiaoping chose a small fishing village not far from here as China's first Special Economic Zone. Today, that village makes up Shenzhen, which boasts a population of 14 million people and is one of China's most dynamic cities.//

The Pearl River Delta is now a thriving example of market principles at work. There are more than 100,000 factories that make every type of product imaginable—from iPhones and flat screen TVs to cell phones and high fashion apparel.//

But we also know that the Chinese economy is increasingly moving up the global economic value chain, where growth is created not just by the power of a country's industrial might, but also by the power of their ideas and their inventions.// The next critical step is for China to develop more homegrown entrepreneurs that sell high-value and high-tech products here in China and around the world.//

If China, and in particular Guangdong Province, is going to make this transition, it will have to create a system of laws and a regulatory infrastructure that rewards and protects those who take risks to develop new innovations. And a cornerstone of that effort must be a rigorously enforced intellectual property regime.// If innovators fear that their inventions or ideas will be stolen, then one of two things will happen—they'll either stop inventing, or they'll decide to create their inventions elsewhere. Here in Guangdong Province, this issue is particularly relevant. Last year, firms based in Guangdong Province obtained more patents than firms based in any other single Chinese province.// Guangdong Province has the potential to be China's epicenter of innovation. And the stronger intellectual property laws and enforcement are, the greater the incentive for domestic and foreign innovators to create their products right here.//

In the past few years, the United States and China have already taken a series of steps to ramp up awareness and promotion of intellectual property protection. Our outreach not only includes the Chinese government but the academic and private sectors as well.// The United States Patent and Trademark Office has forged ties with universities whose professors and students are vital to changing attitudes about condoning the purchase and use of counterfeit and pirated products.// Many students in China don't realize how soon they're going to be out in the workforce as employees or as entrepreneurs. And a few years from now, they too will count on a system that rewards those who create products and services that help citizens around the world lead healthier, wealthier and more productive lives.//

I know that building an effective patent and trademark system is not easy—because over 200 years after its founding, the United States is still working to perfect its own.//

And I hope this sentiment will start to take deeper root in China. Because at stake is not just the fate of our future economic growth—but possibly the fate of our planet.//

This summer, I came to China with U.S. Energy Secretary Steven Chu, to explore avenues for clean energy cooperation. While here, I said that the prospect of climate change presented both a great challenge and a great opportunity.// The challenge of course, is that if nations around the world don't start using less fossil fuels, we'll all suffer from the environmental damage that the world's top scientists believe is undoubtedly in store. But if we can somehow avoid this fate with new technological solutions to use energy more cleanly and efficiently, we will have discovered one of the greatest avenues for economic growth of the 21st century.// Seizing this opportunity will surely require robust government action, and I want to commend the Chinese government for its foresight in this area. China has already adopted the most aggressive energy efficiency program in the entire world, and it is on track to exceed many of its renewable energy adoption goals.//

But meeting a challenge as big as climate change will require more than just enlightened public policy. It will also require a wave of private sector innovation every bit as immense as those that accompanied the industrial revolution and the onset of the computer and Internet age.//

In today's global economy—where ideas are just as likely to be discovered in San Francisco as Shanghai—we need to do everything we can to incentivize and empower the brightest minds we have to solve climate change. And that means we need to create the right protections for ideas.//

When Bill Gates quit college to begin his path towards starting Microsoft, he had no guarantee of success. But he kept moving forward, because he hoped that someday, all his hard work just might result in the creation of something special that he could call his own.// And because Bill Gates received IP protection for his ideas, millions of people around the world have benefited. Somewhere in the world, is the Bill Gates of clean energy, and we need to make sure he or she has similar protection.//

As two of the world's leading nations, the United States and China have the power and the obligation to alter history for the betterment of our people and the world. Our strength is derived from many sources, but most of all, we owe our success to the ingenuity, intellect and creativity of our people.//

The intellectual property reforms I have discussed today are an important step toward helping all our people reach their full potential and solve the problems that challenge us all. Thank you so much for having me here.

Passage 2

President Obama's Remarks at the National Academy of Sciences Annual Meeting, Washington (Excerpt)

April 27, 2009

Well, thank you so much for your wonderful welcome. To President Cicerone, thank you very much for your leadership and for hosting us today. It is a great privilege to address the distinguished members of the National Academy of Sciences, as well as the leaders of the National Academy of Engineering and the Institute of Medicine who've gathered here this morning.//

In the midst of the civil war, President Abraham Lincoln signed into law an act creating the National Academy of Sciences. The very founding of this institution stands as a testament to the restless curiosity, the boundless hope so essential not just to the scientific enterprise, but to this experiment we call America.//

Today, we face more complex challenges than we have ever faced before. At such a difficult moment, there are those who say we cannot afford to invest in science. I fundamentally disagree. Science is more essential for our prosperity, our security, our health, our environment and our quality of life than it has ever been before.//

A half century ago, we had the high water mark of America's investment in research and development. And since then our investments have steadily declined as a share of our national income. As a result, other countries are now beginning to pull ahead in the pursuit of this generation's great discoveries.//

I believe it is not in our character, the American character, to follow. It's our character to lead. And it is time for us to lead once again. So I'm here today to set this goal: we will devote more than 3 percent of our GDP to research and development.// We will invest in basic and applied research, create new incentives for private innovation, promote breakthroughs in energy and medicine, and improve education in math and science.//

This represents the largest commitment to scientific research and innovation in American history.//

Just think what this will allow us to accomplish: solar cells as cheap as paint, green buildings that produce all the energy they consume, learning software as effective as a personal tutor, prosthetics so advanced that you could play the piano again, an expansion of the frontiers of human knowledge about ourselves and the world around us. We can do this.//

First, this work begins with a historic commitment to basic science and applied research, from the labs of renowned universities to the proving grounds of innovative companies.//

Through the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, and with the support of Congress, my administration is already providing the largest single boost to investment in basic research in American history. That's already happened.//

The fact is that an investigation into a particular physical, chemical, or biological process might not pay off for a year, or a decade, or at all. And when it does, the rewards are often broadly shared, enjoyed by those who bore its costs but also by those who did not.//

Second, my recovery plan provides the incentives to double our nation's capacity to generate renewable energy over the next few years. Energy is our great project, this generation's great project. We will make renewable energy the profitable kind of energy. We will put in place the resources so that scientists can focus on this critical area.//

Next, since we know that the progress and prosperity of future generations will depend on what we do now to educate the next generation, today I'm announcing a renewed commitment to education in mathematics and science. Through this commitment, American students will move from the middle to the top of the pack in science and math over the next decade.//

I'm announcing today that states making strong commitments and progress in math and science education will be eligible to compete later this fall for additional funds under the Secretary of Education's \$5 billion Race to the Top Program.//

And I'm challenging states to dramatically improve achievement in math and science by raising standards, modernizing science labs, upgrading curriculum, and forging partnerships to improve the use of science and technology in our classrooms.// I'm challenging states, as well, to enhance teacher preparation and training, and to attract new and qualified math and science teachers to better engage students and reinvigorate those subjects in our schools.//

But as you know, our work does not end with a high school diploma. For decades, we led the world in educational attainment, and as a consequence we led the world in economic growth.//

That's why my administration has set a goal that in the next decade—by 2020—America will once again have the highest proportion of college graduates in the world. That is a goal that we are going to set.//

So I want to persuade you to spend time in the classroom, talking and showing young people what it is that your work can mean, and what it means to you.// I want us all to think about new and creative ways to engage young people in science and engineering, whether it's science festivals, robotics competitions, fairs that encourage young people to create and build and invent, to consider careers in science and mathematics and engineering, to be makers of things, not just consumers of things.//

Scientific innovation offers us a chance to achieve prosperity. It has offered us benefits that have improved our health and our lives—improvements we take too easily for granted. But it gives us something more. At root, science forces us to reckon with the truth as best as we can ascertain it.//

And some truths fill us with awe. Others force us to question long-held views. Science can't answer every question, and indeed, it seems at times the more we plumb the mysteries of the physical world, the more humble we must be.// Science cannot supplant our ethics or our values, our principles or our faith. But science can help put those values—these moral sentiments that faith brings, can put those things to work, to feed a child, or to heal the sick, to be good stewards of this Earth.//

We are reminded that with each new discovery and the new power it brings comes new responsibility; that the fragility, the sheer specialness of life requires us to move past our differences and to address our common problems, to endure and continue humanity's strivings for a better world.//

As President Kennedy said when he addressed the National Academy of Sciences more than 45 years ago, “the challenge, in short, may be our salvation.”//

Thank you all for all your past, present and future discoveries. May God bless you. God bless the United States of America.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

日常生活中的科学

科学以多种方式帮助着人类。科学发明为我们的生活带来了许许多多的改变。世界的文明因科学而产生飞跃式的进步。因为科技，我们的生活变得更加舒适。//

我们可以用多种多样的交通工具来完成我们的旅行和运输。我们无须徒步或者坐牛车旅行。今天我们可以通过小汽车、火车、飞机来完成从一个地方到另一个地方的旅行。//

电的发明也在方方面面帮助着我们。今天，夜晚不再黑暗无光，冬天不再寒冷，夏天也不再炎热。我们用灯泡或日光灯来照亮房屋，用暖气供暖，用空调来驱赶夏日的炎

热。电视机的发明帮助我们获取发生在世界各地的新闻、娱乐和电视直播，而我们足不出户就能纵观天下之事。//

今天，人们的交流方式有了很大的进步，新闻比以前传播得更快了。我们可以通过电子邮件、快递、电话以及电报来获取远方的消息。一个人在印度可以通过电话与远在美国或者世界任何一个角落的亲戚交谈。// 在大气层上方轨道中运行的通讯卫星可以为我们预报天气、飓风以及海洋中的潮汐变化，等等。更进一步讲，这些预报可以帮助我们减少即将发生的灾害。//

人们发明了各种工具来帮助我们进行农业耕种、灌溉、发电、建设水坝以及治疗许多致命的疾病。人类的寿命由于医学的进步而得以延长。科学帮助我们建造多层建筑，电梯帮助我们在短时间内达到楼顶而无需劳累双脚。// 电脑和互联网帮助人类大大延伸了信息技术的范畴。今天的生活如果没有科学将无法想象。总之，我们可以说科学是今天的魔法精灵，如果能够认真加以利用，它将为我们创造奇迹。

Passage 4

温家宝总理在上海世博国际论坛上的讲话（节选）

2009年11月12日

尊敬的蓝峰主席，洛塞泰斯秘书长，各位来宾，女士们、先生们：

我很高兴出席第七届上海世博国际论坛，我谨代表中国政府对出席论坛的各位嘉宾表示热烈欢迎，并衷心祝愿这次论坛取得圆满成功！//

世博会是人类文明成果荟萃的伟大盛会，每一届世博会都成为见证人类文明发展的重要驿站。一部世博会的历史是人类从落后走向进步、从封闭走向开放、从冲突走向合作、从崇拜物质走向崇尚科学的历史。//

“一切始于世博会”，这句广为传诵的名言道出了世博会对人类的巨大影响力。// 蒸汽机、电灯、电话、电影、电视、汽车、飞机、航天器……这些重大发明正是通过世博会传遍了世界，深刻改变了人类的生活。//

斗转星移，世博会已经走过了158个春秋，一个半世纪的积淀，世博会历久而弥新，始终保持旺盛的生命力，不仅极大地激发了人们创造物质财富的积极性和热情，而且给人类留下宝贵的精神财富。//

创新是推动人类进步不竭的源泉，也是世博会的灵魂。历史证明，世博会崇尚创新的精神无数次点燃人类智慧的火焰，帮助人们战胜各种困难和挑战，在推动世界经济社会发展中发挥着不可替代的作用。//

“城市，让生活更美好”是上海世博会的主题，亚里士多德曾经说过：人们来到城市是为了生活，人们留在城市是为了更好地生活。//

随着工业化、城市化的发展，城市在使人们享受美好生活的同时也带来了人口膨胀、交通拥挤、环境污染、资源紧缺、城市贫困、文化摩擦等严峻的困扰和挑战，实现城市的和谐、可持续发展是摆在世界各国面前的一个重大而紧迫的课题。// 上海世博会期间，世

界各国充分展示城市文明成果，交流城市建设经验，传播先进城市发展理念，探讨新的、更好的人类居住、生活、工作模式，将为人类可持续发展留下一份丰厚的精神遗产。//

上海世博会将是一次推动创新、促进合作的盛会，上海世博会为世界各国、国际组织和企业提供一个展示创新成果的平台，交流、合作的平台。// 这里将成为闪耀全球智慧、聚焦国际视野、启迪人们心灵的神圣的殿堂，将看到独具创意和科技理念特色的展览，交融、荟萃的地域风情和多元文化的精彩诠释，从而促进各国、各企业在坚持自主创新的同时充分利用国际科技资源广泛开展各种形式的科技合作。//

这次世博会既属于上海市，更属于全中国、全世界。中国政府和中国人民作出了巨大努力，世界各国国际组织和各界朋友也作出了很大贡献。借此机会，我代表中国政府向为筹办世博会付出辛劳与汗水的同志们和朋友们表示衷心地感谢！//

最后，我们真诚地欢迎大家，欢迎世界各地朋友相聚上海，与全体中国人民一起共同领略上海世博会的精彩纷呈，共同分享人类文明的盛宴。谢谢大家！

6

Passage 5

28 年后的城市生活

28 年后的城市生活又将会是什么样子？这里是一些假设：一些事物即将出现，另一些则将消失。//

洁净世界：垃圾处理是许多城市的顽疾之一。除一些可循环利用的垃圾之外，其余废弃物都是通过填埋或焚烧的方式进行处理，这样一来势必污染环境。塑料垃圾被深埋地下几十年都无法降解。全球垃圾产生速度要远远超过垃圾处理速度。// 如今在世博会上，所有垃圾都被送到压缩站，经过分类、过滤、净化、除臭、压缩后，最终排放到指定地点。在一些地区，人们将厨房垃圾转化成有机肥，用于小区绿化。//

春运将成为历史：春节是中国人最重要的节日，人们纷纷返家过年，无数中国人为此头疼不已。超过 20 亿人次出行，造成“买票难，返乡难”的局面。但 28 年后，春运不再是难题。(2) // 到 2020 年，中国铁路营运里程将达到 12 万公里以上，形成一个覆盖全国 90% 以上人口的快速客运网。到那时，中国大部分地区都已经是城市，人们不必到别处就业，这样一来就不会出现这样大规模的人口流动了。//

报纸消失：美国学者菲利普·迈耶预言，2043 年将成为报纸的末日。日本《每日新闻》的一位原总编则确信报纸将于 2030 年消失。这些预言可能使得新闻出版业忧心忡忡。英国国内报纸发行量普遍下滑。日本各大主流报纸债台高筑。美国的报纸发行总量和广告收入双双下降，多家报纸停止印刷。// 传媒大亨默多克认为，未来媒体势必依靠网络互动。将来，电子报可以直接通过网络到达用户的手持终端上；读者将与记者和编辑深入交流；信息传播速度更快捷。//

石油消失：2009 年 8 月，国际能源署的经济学家表示，全球石油枯竭速度已超出预期，未来 5 年全球可能面临石油供应紧缩的局面。科学家已经找到了石油的替代品，包括煤、天然气、太阳能、核能甚至是水。仅海底“可燃冰”就够人类使用 1000 年。// 但受石油枯竭影响最大的是石化行业。现存以石油为原料的产品超过 5000 种，石化行业对

人类生活具有广大且深远的影响。一旦该行业受到石油的影响，势必波及社会生活的方方面面。

近视眼镜将退出视野：近视遗传率高达 89%，也就是说近视主要由基因决定。科学家们已找到诱发近视的基因，并通过对此基因的控制来治疗近视。

Notes

- (1) 注意下面这句话中两处出现了 power 这一单词，含义略微不同：

Wind power is especially helpful in the winter to capture both the ferocious and gentle mountain winds during the times of least sunlight and highest power use.

第一个 power 指的是广义的能源，相当于 energy；第二个 power，视其上下语境，侧重指“电力”——冬天日照时间短，寒冷使得对电力的需求达到高峰。

译语对原句的语序也作了调整，还增译了一些词：冬天，风能特别有用。在日照最少而用电需求又最大的季节，人们利用时而猛烈时而温柔的山风来发电。

- (2) 口语中的“春运”有两个含义，一是指春节前后的运输现象，二是“春运期间”的简称。这段中出现的两次“春运”含义不同，应区别翻译。小标题中“春运将成为历史”：这里的“春运”指的是春节期间大规模的交通运输压力的现象，令人难以承受，所以翻译成 transportation problems during the Spring Festival；而下文“28年后，春运不再是难题”：这里的“春运”指的是一般意义上的春节期间的交通出行，应翻译成 Spring Festival travel。

Unit 7

笔记技巧 (2)

口译主题：社会与家庭

7

Skill Focus

一、口译笔记的符号系统和缩略语

语言是一个符号系统（包括文字符号），用各种符号作记录，概括性强，重点突出，一目了然，学习一些常规口译笔记中经常使用的符号与缩写词是很有好处的；在此基础上，每个人也可以形成一套自己常用的、熟悉的、有效的笔记系统。下面归纳几种相对固定的符号和简写形式，供大家在练习和实践中参考。

1. 箭头

“→”表示到达、传达：go into, arrive at, give to, send to, present to, etc., 或者导致、引导：lead to, result in, in the direction of, etc.

“←”表示来自于：be/come from, return, receive from, etc., 或者追溯到：come/go back to, originate in, etc.

“↑”表示上升：up/upward, rise, increase, arise, ascend, etc., 或者发射、起飞、升空：launch, ascend, skyrocket, etc. 或者发展、加强、推进：develop, strengthen, promote, etc.

“↓”表示向下、下降：down/downward, drop, decrease, jump, etc., 或者减少、恶化：reduce, deteriorate, go down, etc.

2. 数学符号

“+”表示和、还有、另外、加上、多：and, in addition to, furthermore, many, lots of, etc.

“-”表示减少、除去、少：minus, lack, in short of, little, few, etc.

“×”表示错误、没有、反对、冲突：wrong, something bad, negative, conflict, confrontation, etc.

“>”表示大于、超过、多于：greater, larger or more than, better than, surpass, more and more, etc.

“<”表示小于、不如、次于、比不上: smaller than, fewer/less than, worse than, inferior to, etc.

“=”表示等于、相当于、一样: the same as, that is to say, in other words, be equal to, etc., 或者对手: match/rival/competitor, counterpart, etc.

“≠”表示不等于、不同: not equal to, be different from, etc.

“≈”表示大约、左右: about/around, or so, approximately, etc.

“∵”表示由于、因为: because, as, due to, thanks to, owing to, etc.

“∴”表示所以、因此、因而、结果: so, therefore, as a result, consequently, etc.

3. 标点符号

“:”表示说: say, speak, talk, mark, announce, declare, etc., 或者意见、观点、主意: opinion, idea, viewpoint, etc.

“?”表示问题: question, issue, problem, etc.

“.”位置不同表示的概念也不一样: “.d”表示 yesterday; “.y”表示 last year; “.2m”表示 two months ago; “y2.”表示 two years later/in two years, etc.

“()”表示在……之间: among, within, etc.

4. 其他符号

“、”表示好: right/good, famous/well-known, etc., 或者同意: stand up for, support, agree with somebody, certain/ affirmative, etc.

“&”表示和、与: and, together with, along with, accompany, along with, further more, etc.

“☆”表示重要的、杰出的、优秀的、榜样: important, best, outstanding, brilliant, model, etc.

“||”表示结束: end, stop, halt, bring something to a standstill/stop, etc.

“°”表示人、者: person, people, 如经济学家可以表示为“经°”, 中国人可以表示为“中°”, etc.

“⊙”表示会议、讨论、谈判: meeting, seminar, discussion, negotiation, etc.

“♂”表示男人: man, male, boy, etc.

“♀”表示女人: woman, female, girl, etc.

“□”表示国家: country, state, nation, etc.

“△”表示代表: represent, on behalf of, etc.

“↔”表示交流、交换、替代、相互: exchange, mutual, each other, communication, replace, etc.

5. 缩略词

英语缩略词的写法一般有以下几种:

(1) 拿掉所有元音。如: PSBL (possible), SHPG (shipping), ACPTD (accepted), CNDTN (condition), MKT(market), MGR(manager), RCV (receive)

(2) 保留前几个字母。如: INS (insurance), MEMO (memorandum), AD (advertisement), EXCH (exchange), INDIV (individual)

(3) 保留开头和结尾的发音字母。如: PL (people), WK (week), WT (weight), WL (will), SITN (situation), RESN (reservation), QUTY (quantity)

(4) 根据发音。如: R (are), U (you), UR (your), IOU (I owe you), THO (though)

(5) 词组中, 保留每个单词的首字母。如 ASAP (as soon as possible), AF (as follows), ICO (in case of), WRT (with respect to), IOW (in other words)

此外, 中英文里都有大量的相对固定的缩略语, 涵盖各个领域, 以下举例有限, 译员应主动积累整理一些缩略语, 并且烂熟于心。如:

cf (compare), Co (company), eg (for example), etc (and so on), esp (especially), i.e. (that is), max (maximum), min (minimum), ref (reference), std (standard), usu (usually), w(with), w/o (without), vs (against);

ASEAN (Association of Southeast Asian Nations 东盟), APEC (Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation 亚太经济合作组织), FDI (foreign direct investment 外商直接投资), GDP (gross domestic product 国内生产总值), GNP (gross national product 国民生产总值), SOE (state-owned enterprise 国有企业), NPC (National People's Congress 全国人大), MOF (Ministry of Finance 财政部), CPC (Communist Party of China 中国共产党), ATM (automated teller machine 自动提款机), CPU (central processing unit 中央处理器)。

总之, 符号和缩略语很多, 译员也可通过实践自己创造符号。但必须注意的是: 用于笔记的符号是自己经常使用、十分熟悉的, 切忌现场新造符号, 以免一时想不起它所代表的意思。

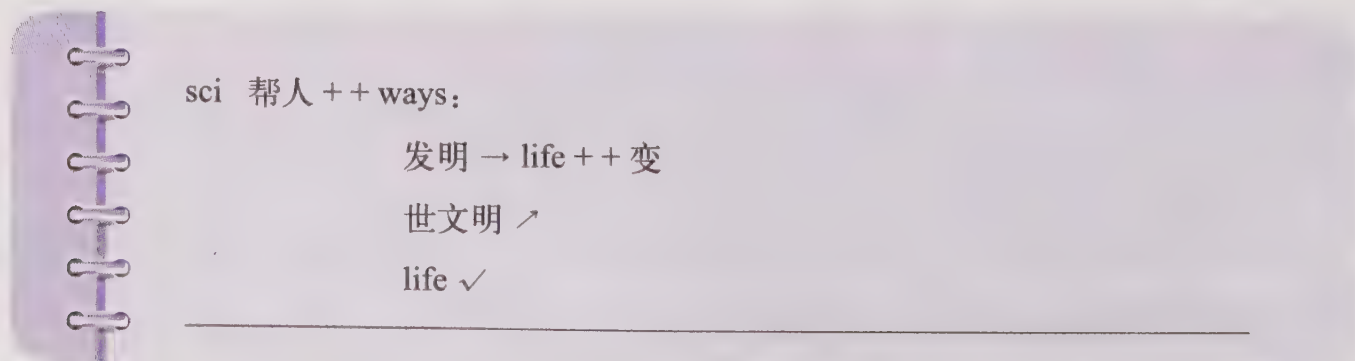
二、口译笔记的格式及示例

以下介绍两种口译笔记的常用格式, 而每一种格式都不是孤立存在的, 它们相互交叉、融合。大家只要参考大概原则, 在练习中可以不断演化、改善; 记录所用的语言和符号没有必要全盘照搬。

1. 纵写缩进式: 指的是笔记纵向书写, 并且句子中不同成分逐渐向右缩进。纵写主要是为了快速读取, 使内容尽收眼底; 缩进则能体现句子里各语义成分的从属关系和主次关系, 还可以在左边腾出空间, 专门记下语气连接词, 使各主要信息之间的逻辑关系一目了然。

示例 1: 科学以多种方式帮助着人类。科学发明为我们的生活带来了许许多多的改变。世界的文明因科学而产生飞跃式的进步。因为科技, 我们的生活变得更加舒适。

笔记:



sci 帮人 ++ ways:
 发明 → life ++ 变
 世文明 ↗
 life ✓

注: 这段话结尾处长长的横线是为了与下一段清楚地区别开来。下同。

示例 2: We know that the progress and prosperity of future generations will depend on what we do now to educate the next generation. Today I'm announcing a renewed commitment to education in mathematics and science. Through this commitment, American students will move from the middle to the top of the pack in science and math over the next decade.

笔记:

We : 下一代 devp + ☆ ← 教
∴ 宣: new math + sci 计划
↓
AME 学° 中 ↗ 上

2. 叠加式: 主要是用在讲话人开始列举的时候, 如数字、日期、地名、人名或一系列实物等。把列举的内容无缩进地竖写叠加, 让人一眼看出它们的地位相等, 属并列关系, 还可以在左侧或右侧划一道纵线来表明这一系列成分的密切关系。

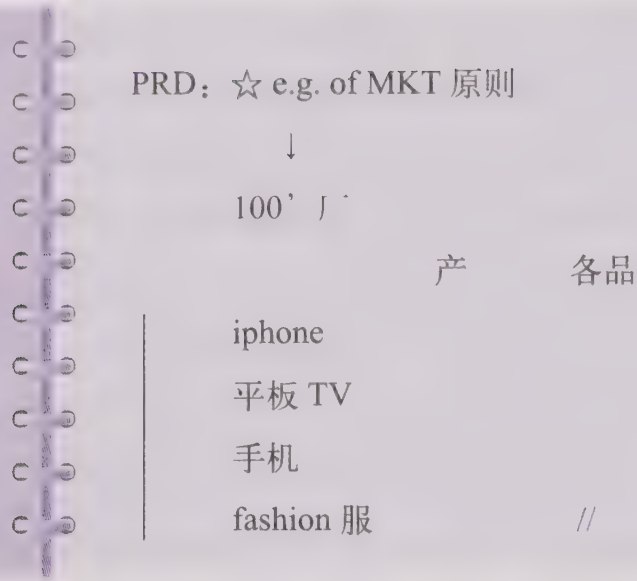
示例 1: 随着工业化、城市化的发展, 城市在使人们享受美好生活的同时也带来了人口膨胀、交通拥挤、环境污染、资源紧缺、城市贫困、文化摩擦等严峻的困扰和挑战, 实现城市的和谐、可持续发展是摆在世界各国面前的一个重大而紧迫的课题。

笔记:

indus 化 + urban 化 → ✓ life
✓
人多
交堵
EP ×
resource 短
贫
文 frictn
∴ 和谐 & 持续 devp !! task

示例 2: The Pearl River Delta is now a thriving example of market principles at work. There are more than 100,000 factories that make every type of product imaginable—from iPhones and flat screen TVs to cell phones and high fashion apparel.

笔记:



注：以上示例，如果稍短，可能是发言人一段话中的一小段，但是它表明了一个完整的意群，故在结尾处划双斜线“//”。如果稍长，可能是发言人完整的一段话，应在结尾划一道长长的横线。口译笔记一定要井然有序，体现一个个信息框，明确每次翻译的起始点。

三、口译笔记的练习方法

1. 边看边记：找来一段文字，边看边做笔记。这段话不需要别人为你读出，你只是专门练习笔记方法如笔记格式的设计、符号的使用等。虽然在听方面节省了注意力，但仍然要注重理解分析原文的含义，使笔记能够为口译做准备。
2. 随听随记：边看边记的练习进行一段时间后，练习者对笔记方法的掌握达到了一定熟练程度，就可以开始边听边记的练习。这种练习就是播放一段讲话录音，或是由别人为你读出一段话，练习者边听边记。这种练习的目的是将听辨过程引入到笔记训练中来，使练习者逐渐学会将脑记与笔记相结合。
3. 听记译综合训练：笔记练习的最后阶段就是模拟口译训练，即边听讲话，边记笔记，然后译出。这个阶段的练习可以由教师扮演发言者、学生扮演译员完成，也可以由两个学生分别扮演交谈中的双方发言人，第三个学生扮演译员来完成。这样可以增强练习的现场感和真实感，同时使练习者的心理素质得到一定程度的锻炼。

Skill-related Exercise

Please listen to the following passages and take notes while listening. Try to adopt the afore-introduced formats and methods in note-taking.

Passage 1

从 1982 年起，中国共参加了 12 次世博会。1993 年中国加入国际展览公约，成为国际展览局的第 46 个成员；1999 年，中国在云南昆明成功举办了世界园艺博览会，显示了中国已具备举办综合性世博会的能力；2001 年，中国正式提出由上海市申办 2010 年世博会，表达了 13 亿中国人民对世博会的热切期盼。2002 年国际展览局决定将 2010 年世博会举办权授予中国上海，中华民族的百年世博梦想终于变成了现实！

Passage 2

我们已经看到进展，现在，多数女孩可以接受教育，更多的妇女更有可能经营生意或担任公职。尽管如此，仍有大量工作要做：孕妇死亡率仍然居高不下，令人无法接受；可获得计划生育服务的妇女仍然寥寥无几；暴力侵害妇女行为仍遍及全球，令人蒙羞。我刚刚任命一位特别代表，负责动员国际社会打击这些犯罪行为。保障妇女的权利是至关重要的，是所有促进和平、安全和可持续发展的希望。让我们认真审视过去 15 年所取得的成就，让我们期待一个人人权利平等、机会均等并共享进步的美好未来！

Passage 3

I want all our children to go to schools worthy of their potential—schools that challenge them, inspire them, and instill in them a sense of wonder about the world around them. I want them to have the chance to go to college—even if their parents aren’t rich. And I want them to get good jobs: jobs that pay well and give them benefits like health care, jobs that let them spend time with their own kids and retire with dignity.

Passage 4

There are surely many things we ought to learn from the Chinese people, and hospitality, the capacity to give you a real sense of being welcome and being respected, is definitely one of those. How many times, when I returned to my flat in Guangzhou late at night, was I greeted by Mr. Lu, a young shopkeeper who, with his two or three friends, would invite me to join them for a “gongfu cha”. We would sit at their tiny table on the street, eating peanuts or sharing a few cigarettes together. Even though we did not communicate for one long year, each time I returned I would feel as if I were one of theirs.

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

ant tribe	蚁族
社会科学文献出版社	Social Sciences Academic Press (China)
中国人才蓝皮书	Blue Book of China’s Talents
cramped	狭小的
anonymous	默默无闻的
apartment mortgage	房屋按揭
immediate pressure	瞬时压力

fiancée

未婚妻

post-industrial society

后工业社会

Passage 1

informal General Assembly debate on
gender equality and the empowerment
of women

联合国大会关于两性平等和增强妇女能力的
非正式辩论

unabated

有增无减的

toll

伤害

cover up

遮盖

tacitly condone

默许

follow-up

后续工作

UN resolution

联合国决议

Peacebuilding Commission

建设和平委员会

Human Rights Council

人权理事会

Dr. Asha-Rose Migiro

阿莎·罗丝·米吉罗博士

Deputy Secretary-General

常务副秘书长

on that score

在这方面

gender architecture

性别结构

Passage 2

Childhood Obesity Summit

儿童肥胖峰会

Task Force

行动小组，工作小组

administration-wide effort

整个政府的努力

fervor

热情

child advocate

儿童维权者

“Let’s Move”

“让我们动起来”

School Nutrition Association

学校营养协会

town hall meeting

公开会议，市民会议

barrage

弹幕射击

obese

过胖的，肥胖的

Senate Agriculture Committee

参议院农业委员会

benchmark

基准

federal lunch program

联邦政府午餐计划

Passage 3

国务院妇女儿童工作委员会	State Council Working Committee on Women and Children
全国妇联	All-China Women's Federation
联合国国际妇女节纪念仪式	UN Meeting to Commemorate the International Women's Day
百年华诞	centenary
受压抑和桎梏	oppressed and fettered
分娩	delivery

Passage 4

人口老龄化	population aging
养老金	pension
发病率	disease prevalence
美国人口普查局	US Census Bureau
欧洲联盟统计处	Statistical Office of the European Communities
美国老龄化研究所	US National Institute on Aging (NIA)
预期寿命	life expectancy
非传染性疾病	non-communicable disease
社会赋权项目	social entitlement program

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 后工业社会 (post-industrial society): 是工业社会进一步发展的产物。后工业社会的关键变量是信息和知识, 主要经济部门是以加工和服务为主导的第三产业甚至第四、第五产业, 诸如运输业、公共福利事业、贸易、金融、保险、房地产、卫生、科学研究与技术开发等。
2. Let's Move!: “让我们动起来”是一项在美国全国范围内推动健康选择的运动, 旨在改善学校的食品质量, 拓宽获得健康和负担得起的食物的渠道, 并增加学生的运动量。这一运动是由第一夫人米歇尔·奥巴马发起, 其目标是通过一代人的努力结束儿童肥胖流行趋势, 使今天出生的孩子长大后有一个健康的体重。在运动启动之时, 奥巴马总统签署了一项关于成立美国历史上第一个“儿童肥胖问题工作小组”的总统备忘录, 工作小组将对有关儿童营养和体育活动的每一项政策和项目进行审查, 并制定一个国家行动计划来最大限度地提高联邦资源的利用率, 最终实现第一夫人提出的全国统一目标。
3. Town Hall Meeting: 指一种非正式公开会议、市民会议、座谈会等。一个社区或团体的所有人都可应邀参加此类会议, 发表自己的看法, 听取公众人物或官员的反馈, 并试图影响官员的决策。一般而言, 规模不会太大, 话题宽泛自由, 气氛也比较轻松。

4. National School Lunch Program (NSLP): “全国学校午餐计划”是一项由美国政府资助的、在公立学校、非营利私立学校以及居住区儿童看护机构实施的午餐计划，在每个上学的日子为儿童提供营养平衡、成本低廉或是免费的午餐。这一计划是根据杜鲁门总统 1946 年签署的《全国学校午餐法》而设立的。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue takes place between Li, a Chinese young man and a foreigner. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

- 7
- A: Have you heard of a term called “ant tribe”?
- B: 当然。事实上，我就是“蚁族”一员。
- A: Oh, really? What a coincidence. To me, “ant tribe” is such an interesting term. But I am also perplexed by it. What does it mean?
- B: “蚁族”，这一术语是中国社会学家们提出的，用来描述像我这样为生活而奋斗的年轻外来者。我们怀揣大学文凭，梦想着能够过上更好的生活，争相涌向大都市，结果只找到些收入不高的工作，而且生存环境比较恶劣。
- A: I see. So such “ants” are usually found in the big cities of China. Forgive me for calling you in that way. But what is the figure of this group of population? Do you know?
- B: 根据社会科学文献出版社发布的《中国人才蓝皮书》显示，有超过 100 万的“蚁族”生活在中国各大城市中。该调查显示，超过 10 万低收入的高校毕业生生活在北京。在广州、西安、重庆、太原、郑州以及南京这些城市中，这一群体同样数量众多。
- A: So a hard fact is that in China, there is a huge number of college graduates. There is no doubt that is an awesome challenge for you.
- B: 是啊。在过去十年中，中国大力推行高校扩招政策，22 至 29 岁之间的高校毕业生数量与日俱增。教育部相关统计数字显示，高校毕业生已从 2000 年的 107 万人增加到 2009 年的 611 万人。
- A: Well, Li, forgive my curiosity. But what is your life like, then?
- B: 我的工作并不稳定，平均月薪 2000 元左右。我住得离市区很远，租了一间 8 平米的房间，500 元的月租，相当于我月收入的 1/4。有许多跟我情况差不多的人住在一起，我们就是所谓的“蚁族”。在我们居住的房屋附近，有很多的小餐馆、网吧、理发店以及诊所等。

- A: Now, I've come to know that the "ant tribe" is putting up with a very embarrassing living situation. People like you share every similarity with ants. You live in colonies in cramped areas; you're intelligent, hardworking, yet anonymous and underpaid.
- B: 我的故事并非个案。在北京、上海等富庶城市中，许多收入微薄的大学生都居住在城市的边缘地带。
- A: Then, Li, what exactly is your dream life? You are not a native of Beijing, are you?
- B: 对，我今年 27 岁，是土生土长的黑龙江人。我的梦想就是尽量节省每一分开支，以便可以在北京买房。
- A: A homeowner! That's great. I mean Beijing is truly an amazing place, isn't it? Just look at the European-style villas, luxury cars and illuminated shopping malls. I have no doubt that all this is very very attractive.
- B: 我梦想有一天要拥有属于自己的房子。不怕你笑话 (1)，就在上个月，我的女朋友提出分手，而原因就是没能给她买一辆二手车以及订婚戒指。
- A: Oh, what a pity. Sorry to hear that.
- B: 她说她不喜欢在我们出去约会时，只她买一杯咖啡而我自己却总是喝从家里带的水。可是我的月薪只有 2000 元，你可以算算我能够买得起几杯咖啡。
- A: Living in big cities is good for one thing. But for another thing, people feel lonely and overburdened. The unhappiness may be caused by a number of reasons. Some people are discontent with their living conditions; some are not satisfied with the money they make or save; some find apartment mortgages are their biggest burden.
- B: 对。你说的这些原因都可以归结为经济因素。除了这一点，我想还有工作压力大和感情问题。
- A: I fully agree with you. The pressures of city life will keep people from sleeping well at night, while some don't know of a proper channel to vent their frustrations. What will you do when faced with immediate pressure, Li?
- B: 我会选择小睡一会儿或者保持沉默，有时会向家人朋友求助，有的时候自己会“出去找找乐子”。
- A: China entered a post-industrial society when its GDP per capita reached \$3,000. And in a post-industrial society, people tend to feel lonely and pressurized. Money is becoming an outstanding measure of happiness.
- B: 我想那是现实的部分写照。有时，问题在于人们容易记住不快的经历。所以，即使有的人收入充足，也不快乐。

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Secretary-General Ban Ki-moon's Remarks at the Informal General Assembly Debate on Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women

March 6, 2007

I am honoured to be with you for this debate on a crucial subject, two days before International Women's Day.//

Achieving gender equality and empowering women is a goal in itself. It is also a condition for building healthier, better educated, more peaceful and more prosperous societies.//

When women are fully empowered and engaged, all of society benefits. Only in this way can we successfully take on the enormous challenges confronting our world—from conflict resolution and peacebuilding to fighting AIDS and reaching all the other Millennium Development Goals.//

There are countless studies that tell us that this is so. Leaders at the 2005 World Summit declared that gender equality and human rights for all are essential to advancing development, peace and security.//

But, while we have in place global goals and commitments on gender equality and women's empowerment, **we still have far to go in implementing them fully—from school enrolment to women's economic independence and representation in decision-making bodies.** (2)//

In almost all countries, women continue to be underrepresented in decision-making positions. Women's work continues to be undervalued, underpaid or not paid at all. Out of more than 100 million children who are not in school, the majority are girls. Out of more than 800 million adults who cannot read, the majority are women.//

Worst of all, violence against women and girls continues unabated in every continent, country and culture. It takes a devastating toll on women's lives, on their families and on society as a whole. Most societies prohibit such violence—yet the reality is that, too often, it is covered up or tacitly condoned.//

Changing this requires all of us—women and men—to work for enduring change in values and attitudes. That means transforming relations between women and men, at all levels of society. It means working in partnership—governments, international organizations, civil society and the private sector. It means men assuming their responsibility. It means ensuring that women and girls enjoy their full rights and take up their rightful place in society.//

It means moving forward on several fronts at once:

- Ensuring that men take on a greater role in household and family care;
- Challenging traditions and customs, stereotypes and harmful practices that stand in the way of women and girls;

- Ensuring that women have access to education and health care, property and land;//
- Investing in infrastructure to reduce time burdens for women and girls;
- Promoting human rights and security, including freedom from violence;
- Integrating gender issues into the follow-up to UN resolutions and decisions—including the work of recently established bodies such as the Peacebuilding Commission and the Human Rights Council.//

For my part, as you know, I have made gender balance a fundamental consideration in shaping my senior management team, which, of course, includes Dr. Asha-Rose Migiro as my very able Deputy Secretary-General.//

I pledge to work for a collaborative and coordinated approach to gender perspectives—one that involves and engages the entire UN system in supporting member states work for gender equality and the empowerment of women.//

On that score, I know you have been studying proposals to strengthen the UN's gender architecture. I hope you will consider the possibility of replacing several current structures with one dynamic UN entity, focused on gender equality and women's empowerment. Such an entity should mobilize forces of change at the global level and inspire enhanced results at the country level.//

Excellencies, distinguished delegates, I look forward to working with all of you in the years ahead, in this cause that embraces all humankind. Thank you.

Passage 2

Remarks by the First Lady of America at the Childhood Obesity Summit

April 9, 2010

Thank you, everyone. Thank you all so much. It's a pleasure to be here with all of you.

Let me begin by thanking Melody for that kind introduction, that wonderful story. It's happening in kitchens and households all over America—kids really moving for the change. I also want to thank Melody for her work in chairing the task force. She has been instrumental, and we've seen such significant movement under her leadership.//

This has been an administration-wide effort and I am so proud of this team. Everyone in this administration has embraced this issue with a level of fervor and commitment. That's why we are able to be standing here today, having made so much progress in such a short period of time.//

This gathering has never happened before at the White House. It's one where we're bringing together teachers and child advocates, doctors and nurses, business leaders, public servants, researchers and health experts to talk about one of the most serious and difficult problems facing our kids today, and that is the epidemic of childhood obesity in this country.//

We're here because we all care deeply about the health and well-being of America's children. And we've gathered folks from across America and across just about every relevant

field because, in the end, solving this problem is going to take every single one of us.//

And that's really at the heart of the "Let's Move" campaign.

The campaign is designed to raise awareness about the problem of childhood obesity and to focus on how we as a nation have to come together to solve it.//

My husband signed a presidential memorandum creating the first-ever government-wide Task Force on Childhood Obesity, composed of representatives from key agencies across the government.//

And since then, I have spoken to so many people. I've heard from so many people across this country.

I've met with mayors and governors and I've asked them to do their part to build healthier cities and states.//

I've met with School Nutrition Association members—the folks who decide what's served in schools—and I've asked them to do their part to offer healthier meals and snacks to our kids at school.//

I've met with the food manufacturers and asked them to do their part to improve the quality of the food that they provide and to do a better job of marketing nutritious food to our kids.//

I've met with kids—met with a bunch of them the other day in my first town hall meeting, full of kids—and they were wonderful. What I told them is that they were the most important players in this piece because it's up to them to make different decisions; to try to make it a little easier on their parents to try new things and to incorporate exercise.//

And I've been meeting with parents, too, because we all need to do our parts, as well, because the fact is, is that our kids didn't do this to themselves. They don't decide the sugar content in soda or the advertising content of a television show.// Kids don't choose what's served to them for lunch at school, and shouldn't be deciding what's served to them for dinner at home. And they don't decide whether there's time in the day or room in the budget to learn about healthy eating or to spend time playing outside. We make those decisions. That's all up to us.//

And I know how hard it is. I know how hard it is as a parent when you're bombarded by ads for junk food; when you're hit with a barrage of conflicting stories about what's healthy and what's not; when you always feel like you're failing to meet some impossible standard for working parents—or for any parents for that matter.//

We also know how hard it is for schools to provide nutritious lunches with just a few dollars to make that happen. We know the budget constraints facing local governments in these tough times.// And we all know how difficult this problem is when playgrounds and ballparks are competing with video games and social networking sites; and when our children are simply surrounded by many more opportunities to eat badly and to sit around than they are to eat well and move.//

But we also know this—that over the past three decades, childhood obesity rates in America have tripled (3). That is a fact. Nearly one third of children in America now are overweight or obese. That's a reality. And unless we act now, things are only going to get worse. That is a fact.//

“Let's Move” recognizes this reality and recognizes that there are a few things that we can do right now that can make a big difference.//

First, we have to help parents and empower consumers by encouraging companies to offer healthier options and by providing more customer-friendly labels so that people can figure out what's healthy and what isn't.//

Second, with 31 million children getting lunch through federal lunch programs, we can do so much more to provide healthy meals and snacks where our kids spend most of their days.//

And I am pleased that the Senate Agriculture Committee has made a significant contribution towards the President's goal of investing an additional \$1 billion per year to ensure that the food provided to our children in schools is nutritious and healthy, and that fewer children in this country go hungry.//

Third, we can do much more to make sure that all families have access to healthy and affordable food in their own communities. 23.5 million Americans, including 6.5 million children, live in communities without a supermarket.// That means far fewer healthier options are available to so many families who are going to be working to try to figure this out. They won't have access to the resources they need to do what we're asking them to do.//

And finally, there is much, much more that we can do to help kids stay physically active, not just in school but outside of school as well.//

And if we can make real progress in these four areas, then there's so much more else we can do.// But these four areas, as a country, we can reach our ultimate goal, and the ultimate goal for “Let's Move” is to solve the problem of childhood obesity in a generation so that children born today grow up at a healthy weight with better notions of what is healthy, with better habits, who are incorporating exercise into their lives on a more regular basis, so there are more kids like the ones that Melody described, who know what it even means to eat healthy. That's our goal.//

And to achieve this goal, we are going to need all of you. We're going to need all of you—your insight, your experience, your guidance.

And to make that happen, we're going to have you break into smaller sessions, led by members of the task force that will focus on these four key components of “Let's Move.”// And the information that we collect here today will be essential to construct the final report that's going to come from the task force—a report that will serve as a very important roadmap, with goals, benchmarks, measurable outcomes, that will help us collectively tackle this challenge.//

So, with that, all I have to say is let's move. Let's get this going. Thank you all so much. Thank you for your energy, your expertise. I thank our administration. I am confident, because of

the stories we hear from kids, that they're ready for us to move. They are more than ready. Once again they're waiting for us. So let's get this started. And thank you so much and have a productive meeting. Thanks so much.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

全国妇联主席孟晓驷在联合国国际妇女节纪念仪式上的演讲（节选）

2010年3月3日

尊敬的潘基文秘书长，

尊敬的各位代表，

亲爱的朋友们、姐妹们：

今天我们汇聚一堂，隆重庆祝三八国际妇女节。十分荣幸能够在这里表达中国妇女对世界妇女事业发展的心声，转达中国妇女对世界各国妇女节日的问候和美好祝愿。//

三月八日已经成为许多国家妇女的共同节日，无论种族、肤色、阶级、民族、宗教、残疾与否，我们有着共同的名字——女性。没有任何一个时刻更能让我们清楚地意识到，我们彼此血脉相连，我们的命运休戚与共。//

在中国，今年的妇女节具有格外重要的意义。当国际妇女节百年华诞到来之际，中国的妇女运动已经站在中华人民共和国建国 60 周年的新起点上。60 年来，中国妇女的地位发生了“翻天覆地”的变化。亿万中国妇女从过去备受压抑和桎梏的群体变成了国家、社会和自己命运的主人。// 中国的改革开放和快速发展为妇女进步带来了前所未有的机遇，中国女性以自尊、自信、自立、自强的精神踊跃参与竞争，主动迎接挑战，在经济、政治和科教文卫等各项事业中发挥了积极的作用，撑起了中国经济发展和社会进步的“半边天”。// 几十年来，中国妇女事业进步的经验告诉我们，平等与发展互为依存，密不可分；妇女事业的发展离不开国家的全面发展，离不开政府强有力的政治意愿，离不开全体公民的积极参与和奉献；妇女既要争取解放和平等，也要积极参与发展。只有平等与发展并行，我们的路才能越走越宽、越走越远。//

尊敬的各位代表，朋友们，

国际性别平等事业已经取得了巨大进步，在性别平等立法、女童教育和采取跨部门行动消除对妇女的暴力等方面取得了长足发展。然而，不可否认，全面实现性别平等依然面临许多挑战和困难：// 在 10 亿多全球贫困人口中妇女占大多数；每年有 53.6 万妇女和女孩在孕期或分娩时或产后 6 周内因并发症死亡；全球女议员的平均比例仅为 18.7%；妇女弱势就业地位突出；各类形式对妇女的歧视依然存在。// 不可否认，男性的思维主导着推动世界运转的核心力量，在贸易、金钱和预算等资源中，妇女的声音异常薄弱，在关乎我们生命的水、空气、能源、以及决定生死存亡的战争与和平的决策桌旁，妇女的身影寥寥无几……前进的道路上还有许多坎坷。但是，困难只是给了我们更加奋发和拼搏的理由，挑战只会激发我们更加坚强和昂扬的斗志，在追求性别平等的征程上我们将永不退缩，永不止步。(4)//

亲爱的各国姐妹们，你们有这样的感受吗？在每年的三八妇女节期间，我们周围的社会仿佛都变成了“妇女之友”：成功妇女的突出贡献得到承认和奖励，妇女的价值受到尊重，妇女可以休假，男士们会为妇女献上鲜花，连最苛刻的媒体也会更加关注妇女的处境和地位，甚至男士们会嫉妒地问“为什么没有男人节？”但是，对于每个女性而言，我们渴望的不是一年只此一天，而是每天每时每刻生活在尊重和平等之中。//

朋友们，我们期待的，是直至有一天，也许三八节真正成为历史，因为到那时，每天都是妇女节；因为到那时，男女已经平等地分享并创造这世界所有的一切。而这，是我们在座的所有人、每个人，你和我共同的责任。//

最后，我想表述的是，男性和女性共一个世界，分享不同的美好。男女两性从来不是天敌，而是平等的伙伴。妇女事业的进步不仅将为女性带来尊严和幸福，也将为所有人的生活带来改善和快乐。三八国际妇女节不仅属于女性，也属于所有人。因此，请允许我代表中国女性衷心祝愿各国的姐妹们节日快乐，也盛情邀请各位男士与我们一同分享节日的快乐！

谢谢各位。

Passage 4

人口老龄化：一个全球化的视角

我们正在变老，不只是个别人或个别社区，而是整个世界都在变老。2006 年，全球近 5 亿人的年龄达到 65 岁及以上。到 2030 年，这一数字预计将增至 10 亿，也就是世界上八分之一的居民。值得注意的是，对于 65 岁及以上这个群体，其人口增长在发展中国家最为迅速，到 2030 年，增幅将达 140%。//

全球人口老龄化一方面表明我们在医疗、社会和经济方面取得的进步使我们战胜了疾病；另一方面也突显我们面临的巨大挑战。人口老龄化为社会保险和养老金体系带来压力，也对现行的社会支持模式带来挑战。这影响着经济增长、贸易、移民、以及疾病的模式和发病率，同时也影响我们对变老的一些基本假设。//

美国老龄化研究所采用了来自各方的数据，包括联合国、美国人口普查局、欧洲联盟统计处以及区域调查和科学期刊的数据，并通过人口统计学家、经济学家和老龄化研究专家的共同努力，最终确定全球人口老龄化显现出 9 个趋势。这些趋势展示了老龄化带来的机遇和挑战，而这些机遇和挑战也清楚地表明为什么人口老龄化相当要紧。//

- 总人口在老龄化。历史上第一次，也可能是唯一一次，65 岁及以上的老人多于 5 岁以下的小孩。//
- 平均寿命在变长。大多数国家，包括发展中国家，其人均寿命都随时间稳步增长，这就带来一个问题：平均寿命还能增长多少？//
- 年龄最老的群体在扩大。85 岁及以上的老年群体是许多国家人口增长最快的群体。//
- 非传染性疾病成为日益严重的负担。在较发达国家和欠发达国家，慢性非传染性疾病已成为老年人的主要死因。//

- 在未来的几十年里，一些国家的人口将减少。虽然世界人口正以前所未有的速度老龄化，但同时一些国家的总人口正在减少。//
- 家庭结构在改变。人们越来越长寿，并生育越来越少的小孩，导致家庭结构的转型，使得老人获得照顾的方式更少。//
- 工作和退休模式在转变。工作人员与退休人员之比在缩小，人们一生的较大部分时间处于退休阶段，给现行的医疗和养老金体系带来压力。
- 社会保险体系在发展。随着社会保险支出的加大，越来越多的国家开始评估这些体系的可持续性。//
- 出现新的经济挑战。人口老龄化会对社会赋权项目、劳动力供给、贸易和全球储蓄带来深刻的影响，并可能需要新的财政方案来适应这个变化的世界。//

一些国家已经开始制订长远方案，但多数国家并未行动起来。改革的机遇之门正在快速关闭，如同人口老龄化的增长速度一样。欧洲目前每一个老人对应有四个工龄人员，到2050年，这个比例将降到一比二。// 预计一些国家用于社会养老保险的国内生产总值份额将在未来几年翻一番。因此，这些国家在人口效应成为重负之前，只有几年时间来加强这方面的努力。//

除去这些令人望而生畏的挑战，我们也面临很多机遇。比如，已经开始解决人口老龄化问题的国家可以分享他们的经验；同时我们也面临振奋人心的经济扩张和跨国合作的机遇。但是我们必须马上行动起来，否则等待会使我们付出巨大的经济和社会代价。

Notes

- (1) “不怕你笑话”与其翻译成 Maybe you'll laugh at me 不如翻译成 To be frank with you, 因为实际上这是说话人的自嘲之辞，引出的是自己不愉快的一段经历，而并非真的预计会被听话人“笑话”。如果真被嘲笑，恐怕说话人是难掩不悦的。
- (2) We still have far to go in implementing them fully—from school enrolment to women's economic independence and representation in decision-making bodies.
翻译这句话时，需要在最后增译一句结语，使整句话前后连贯，完整统一。
参考译文：要充分实现这些目标和承诺，我们依然任重而道远，无论是入学率，还是妇女的经济独立，抑或妇女在决策机构中的代表性，在所有这些方面都是如此。
- (3) tripled 是指是原来的三倍，或增加两倍，因此这句话可以译成“在过去30年，美国的儿童肥胖率增加了两倍”。
- (4) 这句话修辞感比较强，翻译时既要符合英语的表达习惯，又不能减弱源语的语气。参考译语：But difficulties only ignite our strength and perseverance, and challenges only firm our wills. On the way to gender equality, we will never stop, never give up, and never turn back.

Unit 8

语言转换 (1)

口译主题：外交政策

Skill Focus

8

在口译信息处理过程中，译员要经历：1) 感知语言片段→2) 识别语言片段→3) 组合语言片段→4) 转换语言片段的过程。其中语言转换是决定翻译速度和质量的关键环节。英汉两种语言中存在一部分一一对应的语言表达，这些语言表达的转换叫做转码 (Transcoding)，例如数字、专业术语、专有名词、固定表达等。这些可以直接进行转码的对应表达需要译员去专门理解和记忆。

但是由于英汉两种语言本身在词汇、句式、语篇等方面有着很大的差异，因此需要借助一些语言转换技巧对译语进行适当调整以适应译语的规范。常用的语言转换技巧有增译法、减译法、简化法、转换法、拆句法、合并法、顺句驱动法、适当调整法、倒置法、包孕法、插入法和重组法等。这些技巧多用于笔译中，但也可以借用于口译中。我们在这一单元主要讲增译法、减译法、简化法、转换法、拆句法和合并法，余下的技巧在下一单元介绍。我们从下面的例子来考察每种转换技巧是如何得以具体运用的。

一、增译法 (Amplification)

由于语言结构的差异，在实际翻译过程中我们很难做到字词句上的完全对应。因此，为了准确地传达出原文的信息，往往需要对译文进行一些增减。

所谓增译法，就是在原文的基础上添加必要的单词、词组、分句或完整句，从而使译文在语法、语言形式上符合译语的表述习惯，并使译文在文化背景、词语联想方面与原文保持一致，以达到译文与原文一致的目的，但要做到增词不增意。如：

- Our Trade Ministers met to discuss Doha and Asian integration while our Environment Ministers were fashioning a common approach to Copenhagen.

同时，我们两国的商务部长就多哈回合谈判和亚洲一体化的问题进行了磋商，我们的环境部长也组成统一阵线应对哥本哈根气候峰会。

- 统筹协调好双边外交与多边外交、国别区域外交与各领域外交工作，推动我国与各大国、周边国家和发展中国家的关系全面深入发展。紧紧抓住中国—东盟自贸区全面建成、上海合作组织召开峰会等契机，积极推进区域合作。

We will make overall plans for coordinating bilateral and multilateral diplomacy as well as diplomacy with individual countries and regions and in various fields, and promote further, comprehensive development of our relations with major powers, neighboring countries, and developing countries. We will take advantage of the opportunities offered by the completion of the ASEAN-China Free Trade Zone and the Shanghai Cooperation Organization summit to actively promote regional cooperation.

二、减译法 (Deletion)

减译法是指在口译过程中，删去不符合目标语思维习惯和语言习惯的词语以及冗余表达，但要做到减词不减意。如：

- Metals expand when heated and contract when cooled.

金属热胀冷缩。

- 日本新政权的亚洲政策，有利于中日增进政治互信，有利于中日关系取得更大发展。

The Asia policy of the new Japanese government will help China and Japan strengthen political mutual trust, and make greater progress in our relationship.

三、简化法 (Simplification)

简化法不同于减译法，不是指在翻译过程中删去不符合目标语习惯的表达方式，而是指在翻译时并不按照源语逐词逐句照译，而直接使用目标语中常用的简称说法，达到省时省力的目的。使用缩略语也属于简化法。使用简化法的前提是目标语听众对简称非常熟悉，没有理解障碍。如：

- We were very delighted to hear that you had basically eliminated illiteracy among the young and middle-aged people and basically popularized nine-year compulsory education by the end of 2007.

我们非常高兴地听到你们在 07 年底就实现了“两基”目标。

- 我们应根据《联合国气候变化框架公约》及其《京都议定书》的要求，积极落实“巴厘路线图”谈判。

We should act in keeping with the provisions of the UNFCCC and its Protocol and advance negotiations under the Bali Roadmap in real earnest.

四、转换法 (Conversion)

在翻译过程中，如果完全按照源语的词性进行翻译，有时译文会显得晦涩难懂或不符合译语的表达习惯。为了使译文符合目标语言的表达方式，需要对原句中的词类、句型和语态等进行转换。如：

- The threats are numerous: inadequate sanitation and refuse collection; industrial and traffic pollution; infectious diseases that thrive on squalor and crowded conditions; high rates of tobacco use; physical inactivity; unhealthy diets; crime, violence and the use of harmful substances.

人们面临的威胁数不胜数，包括卫生和垃圾清收设施不足、工业和交通污染大、传染病在肮脏和拥挤的环境下肆意滋生、烟民众多、不爱锻炼身体、饮食不健康、犯罪、暴力和吸毒情况严重。

- 我们始终不渝致力于建设和谐世界。和谐世界的目标是持久和平、共同繁荣。

We are committed to building a harmonious world. A harmonious world aims at promoting enduring peace and common prosperity.

五、反译法 (Negation)

反译法是指在译语中采取与源语相反的表达方式，也就是人们常说的正话反说或反话正说。如：

- 他没有理解我的意思。

He failed to understand me. (反话正说)

- Rarely a week went by without an alarmist or negative story about India-China relations.

几乎每个星期都会有关于中印关系的危言耸听的或是负面的报道。(反话正说)

- 真是太感谢你了！

I cannot thank you enough. (正话反说)

- She is anything but a smart student.

她算不上是个聪明的学生。(正话反说)

六、拆句法和合并法 (Segmentation and Combination)

拆句法是把一个长而复杂的句子拆译成几个简单、简短的句子。这种方法常常用于英译汉，在原句的关系代词、关系副词、主谓连接处，并列或转折连接处，后续成分与主体的连接处切断，或按意群切断，译成汉语分句。合并法是把几个短句合并成一个长句，多数时候用于汉译英。如：

- Our relationship with China is guided by the recognition that we live in an inter-connected world.

我们生活在一个相互联系的世界里，我们与中国的关系正是以这样一种认识为指导。

- 中华民族是热爱和平的民族。中华民族的复兴对世界不是威胁，而是机遇和贡献。

The Chinese nation is a peace-loving nation whose rejuvenation is not a threat to the world, but an opportunity and contribution to the world.

在下一个单元，我们将给大家介绍顺句推动法、适当调整法、倒置法、包孕法、插入法和重组法等语言转换技巧。

Skill-related Exercise

Please work in pairs and use the different language transference skills such as amplification, deletion, conversion, segmentation and combination to interpret the following passages.

Passage 1

A truly comprehensive relationship, however, cannot be between governments alone. It must also be between our people. That is why my visit to China included a discussion with young men and women in Shanghai, and it is why we are working to deepen the ties between Americans and Chinese through educational and cultural exchanges.

Passage 2

I first visited China in 1995, and I have been privileged to return since then. Every trip to China offers fresh insights and images of the dynamism of this country and its people, the pace of change, and the possibilities for the future. Back in 1995, trade between our two nations was measured in the tens of billions of dollars. Today it is counted in the hundreds of billions. Few people back then had cell phones, and almost no one had access to the Internet. Today China has the world's largest mobile phone network, and more Internet users than any other country on earth.

Passage 3

上海世博会即将拉开帷幕。要加强与各参展国家、地区和国际组织的合作，把上海世博会办成一届成功、精彩、难忘的盛会，办成一届促进人类文明进步，促进科技创新，促进我国与世界各国交流合作、共同发展的盛会。

Passage 4

过去的一年，外交工作取得新的重大成绩。我国积极参加应对国际金融危机、气候变化等国际合作，在一系列重大多边会议上发挥了独特的建设性作用。我们积极开展全方位外交，与各大国、周边国家和广大发展中国家的对话合作稳步推进，大力加强人文等领域外交，有效维护我国公民和法人在海外的合法权益。

Advance Preparation

🎧 Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

国家元首

head of state

后（金融）危机时代

post-crisis era

伊核问题	the Iranian nuclear issue
G20 Summit	20 国集团峰会
spur	带动, 刺激
market-oriented exchange rate	由市场决定的汇率
economic fundamentals	基本经济原理
joint clean energy research center	清洁能源联合研究中心
energy efficiency	能效
renewable energy	可再生能源
electric vehicle	电动车辆
shale gas	页岩气
Prime Minister Rasmussen of Denmark	丹麦首相拉斯穆森
a partial accord	一项局部性的协议
rally	动员, 团结
mitigation	减缓
verifiable	可验证的, 可核查的
forego	放弃
P5-plus-1	五常加一 (即美、中、俄、法、英五个联合国常任 理事国以及德国, P 代表 Permanent Members)
bedrock	基本, 基础
sovereignty and territorial integrity	主权和领土完整

Passage 1

Australian National University (ANU)	澳大利亚国立大学
ANU's China Institute	澳大利亚国立大学中国学院
engagement	接触
high-profile	高调的, 引人注目的
ramification	衍生物, 结果
extrapolate	推断
the Whitlam Government	惠特拉姆政府 (惠特拉姆, 1972 年赢得澳大利亚 大选并组建政府的工党领袖)
bipartisan	两党的
starry-eyed	不切实际的
burgeoning	迅速发展的
responsible stakeholder	负责任的利益相关方
unambiguously	毫不含糊地, 明确地

Passage 2

Institute for South Asian Studies	南亚研究所
more than a little perplexing	颇为棘手 / 烦人
alarmist	危言耸听的
<i>People's Daily</i>	《人民日报》
<i>Global Times</i>	《环球时报》
hegemonistic thinking	霸权思维
<i>China Daily</i>	《中国日报》
<i>Beijing Review</i>	《北京周报》
transgression	越界行为
incompatibility	不相容
think-tank	智库, 智囊团
follow suit	效法, 跟进
Doha	多哈 (本文指多哈回合谈判)
Asian integration	亚洲一体化
India's Eastern Army Commander	印度东部军区总司令
PLA's Deputy Chief of General Staff	解放军副总参谋长
Tibet Military Region Commander	西藏军区司令
anti-piracy operations off Somalia	打击索马里海盗行动
UN Peacekeeping operations	联合国维和行动
a host of	许多, 一大群
disconnect	脱节
concoction	虚构, 炮制
prone to	易于……的, 有……倾向的
assert	断言
convergence	汇合点
underline	强调

Passage 3

日内瓦外交与国际关系学院	Geneva School of Diplomacy and International Relations
墨菲院长	President Murphy
使节	diplomatic envoy
名誉博士学位	honorary doctorate
严谨扎实的学风	rigorous scholarship

能源安全	energy security
利益交融、休戚相依	interdependent with their interests closely interconnected
同舟共济、互利共赢	confront challenges together and pursue mutual benefit and win-win progress
称霸	seek hegemony
各方利益的汇合点	converging interests
正当关切	legitimate concern
国际经贸规则	international trading rule
损人利己、以邻为壑	advance one's interests at the expense of others
《联合国宪章》宗旨和原则	purposes and principles of the UN Charter
国际法和公认的国际关系准则	international law and universally recognized norms governing international relations
求同存异	seek common ground while shelving differences
和平共处五项原则	the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence
21 世纪积极合作全面的中美关系	a positive, cooperative and comprehensive China-US relationship for the 21st century
中俄战略协作伙伴关系	China-Russia Strategic Partnership of Coordination
中欧全面战略伙伴关系	China-EU Comprehensive Strategic Partnership
中日战略互惠关系	China-Japan Strategic Relationship of Mutual Benefit
与邻为善、以邻为伴	building amicable relations and partnerships
睦邻友好	good-neighborliness
新能源安全观	a new concept of energy security
军控、裁军与防扩散	arms control, disarmament and nonproliferation
全面禁止和彻底销毁核武器	complete prohibition and thorough destruction of nuclear weapons
大规模杀伤性武器及其运载工具的扩散	proliferation of weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and their means of delivery
无核武器世界	a nuclear-weapon-free world
国际防扩散体系	the international nonproliferation regime
苏丹达尔富尔	Darfur, Sudan
维和部署	deployment of the peacekeeping operation
派别	faction
国之交在于民相亲	Amity between people holds the key to sound relations between nations.

Passage 4

首席委员	chair
第五届中日友好 21 世纪委员会	the Fifth China-Japan Friendship Committee for the 21st Century
西室泰三	Taizo Nishimura
咨询机构	advisory body
建言献策	contribute ideas and wisdom
邦交正常化	normalization of diplomatic relations
和平友好条约	Treaty of Peace and Friendship
联合宣言	Joint Declaration
核心利益和重大关切	core interests and major concerns
着眼大局	focus on the big picture
慎重冷静	take a prudent and calm approach
自民党	Liberal Democratic Party of Japan (LDP)
鸠山首相内阁	Prime Minister Hatoyama's cabinet
民主党	Democratic Party of Japan (DPJ)
东亚共同体	East Asia Community
经济转型	economic transformation
求大同，存小异	seek common ground while putting aside minor differences

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 六方会谈 (six-party talks): 是指由朝鲜、韩国、中国、美国、俄罗斯和日本六国共同参与的旨在解决朝鲜核问题的一系列谈判。2002 年朝鲜宣布要发展核武器，希望和美国进行双方会谈。美国拒绝了这个会谈方案，觉得会谈应该包含所有有关的国家。两国最后同意六国会谈的方案，但是也同意在会谈中间有朝鲜和美国直接会谈的可能。会谈于 2003 年 8 月 27 日开始，到目前为止，共举行过七轮会谈。
2. The Three US-China Communiqués: 中美三个联合公报，分别指 1972 年 2 月 28 日签订的《中美联合公报》(又称《上海公报》)，1979 年 1 月 1 日签订的《中美建交公报》和 1982 年 8 月 17 日签订的《八·一七公报》。美国在三个联合公报中均强调坚持一个中国原则，这是中美两国关于两国关系以及我国台湾问题的重要历史文件。坚持一个中国政策和中美三个联合公报的原则是中美关系健康发展的政治基础。
3. 中日四个政治文件: 即 1972 年 9 月 29 日签署的《中日联合声明》，1978 年 8 月 12 日签署的《中日和平友好条约》，1998 年 11 月 26 日发表的《中日关于建立致力于和平与发展的友好合作伙伴关系的联合宣言》，2008 年 5 月 7 日签署的《中日关于全面推进战略互惠关系的联合声明》。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue takes place between President Obama and a Chinese journalist. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

- A. 奥巴马总统，首先非常感谢您答应接受我们的采访。我们知道您刚刚跟胡锦涛主席进行了会晤。能否请您谈谈两位国家元首这次会晤涉及到的一些主要话题？还有，您如何定义中美关系（1）的特点？
- B. We meet here at a time when the relationship between the United States and China has never been more important to our collective future. The major challenges of the 21st century, from climate change to nuclear proliferation to economic recovery, are challenges that touch both our nations, and challenges that neither of our nations can solve by acting alone.// That's why the United States welcomes China's efforts in playing a greater role on the world stage—a role in which a growing economy is joined by growing responsibilities. And that's why President Hu and I talked about continuing to build a positive, cooperative, and comprehensive relationship between our nations.
- A. 谈到经济复苏，您认为中国在遏制这场全球金融危机的过程中起到了什么作用？
- B. We discussed what's required to sustain this economic recovery so that economic growth is followed by the creation of new jobs and lasting prosperity. So far China's partnership has proved critical in our effort to pull ourselves out of the worst recession in generations.
- A. 在后金融危机时代，您认为中美两国应当采取一些什么样的具体措施以确保经济的持续增长？
- B. Going forward, we agreed to advance the pledge made at the G20 Summit in Pittsburgh and pursue a strategy of more balanced economic growth—a strategy where America saves more, spends less, reduces our long-term debt, and where China makes adjustments across a broad range of policies to rebalance its economy and spur domestic demand.// This will lead to increased US exports and jobs, on the one hand, and higher living standards in China on the other. We also agreed that maintaining open market and free flows of commerce in both our nations will contribute to our shared prosperity.// And I was pleased to note the Chinese commitment, made in past statements, to move toward a more market-oriented exchange rate over time. I emphasized in our discussions, and have others in the region, that doing so based on economic fundamentals would make an essential contribution to the global rebalancing effort.
- A. 双方除了在经济问题上达成一致的看法以外，您和胡主席还在其他哪些问题上也取得了进展或是达成了共识？

B. President Hu and I also made progress on the issue of climate change. As the two largest consumers and producers of energy, there can be no solution to this challenge without the efforts of both China and the United States. That's why we've agreed to a series of important new initiatives in this area.// We are creating a joint clean energy research center, and have achieved agreements on energy efficiency, renewable energy, cleaner uses of coal, electric vehicles and shale gas. We also agreed to work toward a successful outcome in Copenhagen.// Our aim there, in support of what Prime Minister Rasmussen of Denmark is trying to achieve, is not a partial accord or a political declaration, but rather an accord that covers all of the issues in the negotiations, and one that has immediate operational effect.// This kind of comprehensive agreement would be an important step forward in the effort to rally the world around a solution to our climate challenge. And we agreed that each of us would take significant mitigation actions and stand behind these commitments.

8 A. 经济发展、气候变化都是大家共同关心的世界性问题。说到全球问题，防扩散、六方会谈、伊核问题也一定在你们的探讨范围之内吧？

B. On the issue of nonproliferation, President Hu and I discussed our shared commitment to stop the spread of nuclear weapons, and I told him how appreciative I am of China's support for the global nonproliferation regime as well as the verifiable elimination of North Korea's nuclear weapons program.// We agreed on the importance of resuming the six-party talks as soon as possible. As I said in Tokyo, North Korea has a choice: it can continue down the path of confrontation and provocation that has led to less security, less prosperity, and more isolation from the global community, or it can choose to become a full member of the international community, which will give a better life to its people by living up to international obligations and foregoing nuclear weapons.

A. 在伊核问题上是否达成了某些共识呢？

B. In the same way, we agreed that the Islamic Republic of Iran must provide assurances to the international community that its nuclear program is peaceful and transparent. On this point, our two nations and the rest of our P5-plus-1 partners are unified. Iran has an opportunity to present and demonstrate its peaceful intentions, but if it fails to take this opportunity there will be consequences.// President Hu and I also discussed our mutual interest in security and stability of Afghanistan and Pakistan. And neither country can or should be used as a base for terrorism, and we agreed to cooperate more on meeting this goal, including bringing about more stable, peaceful relations in all of South Asia.

A. 对于中美两国未来的关系，您有什么展望？

B. Our relationship going forward will not be without disagreement or difficulty. But because of our cooperation, both the United States and China are more prosperous and secure. We've seen what's possible when we build upon our mutual interests and engage on the basis of equality and mutual respect. And I very much look forward to deepening that engagement and understanding during this trip and in the months and years to come.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Australia-China Relations: A Long-term View

Australian Foreign Minister Stephen Smith, October 26, 2009

Distinguished Guests, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I particularly acknowledge China's Ambassador to Australia, Zhang Junsai. I am both delighted and honoured to be here today at one of Australia's great centres of research and learning, the Australian National University.// It is hard to imagine a more appropriate host for a speech on Australia-China relations than the ANU's China Institute. The Institute makes an outstanding contribution to Australia's scholarship on China and the promotion of Sino-Australian academic links.//

My subject today is the Australia-China relationship, a subject of great interest, significance and challenge, to both China and to Australia. Our relationship has been growing in complexity and prominence. This process began over thirty years ago, the product of far-sighted leadership in both capitals.//

Over the years, our two countries have both reformed our economies and expanded our engagement in the Asia-Pacific. This has accelerated in the past decade, at a time when the focus of global economic, strategic, political and military influence is shifting to our part of the world, the Asia-Pacific.//

The Australia-China relationship is becoming one of Australia's most important, as well as one of our most high-profile. The scale and ramifications of the relationship are, however, often under-appreciated.//

Much recent commentary on the Australia-China relationship has tended to focus on tensions caused by individual issues, and from those tensions to extrapolate negative judgments about the state of the broader relationship. This is a narrow approach and one that overlooks a much more enduring picture.//

Let me now set out the policy context or framework within which we approach this important bilateral relationship. The framework has two important elements.

First is a frank acknowledgement of the realities of the two sides, the differences that are there or may arise. Second, is a strong commitment to manage such differences in a straightforward and constructive way, with an eye to the long term.//

Australia's foreign policy approach to China is absolutely grounded in Australia's national interests and reflects Australia's values and virtues. It recognises that we have different histories, different societies and different political systems, as well as differences of view on important issues.//

Those differences saw less attention in the past, when our relationship was less well developed and our contacts more limited. But now that our two countries are dealing with each

other more closely, those differences are much more noticeable and much more scrutinised than in the past.//

While we recognise such realities, we should not concentrate on them to the point that they distort an appreciation of the broader relationship. The important point is that notwithstanding such differences, both Australia and China are firmly committed to a productive and mutually beneficial relationship.//

This has been underpinned for more than three decades by Australia's early diplomatic recognition of the People's Republic of China by the Whitlam Government in 1972, at a time when it was not necessarily fashionable to do so.//

This recognition also came with the adoption of a One China policy, a commitment which has been adhered to consistently on a bipartisan basis through four changes of Government and six Prime Ministers.

Australia welcomes the similar level of political commitment from China.//

On 3 September this year, China's Foreign Ministry spokesperson Ms Jiang Yu said that a sound Australia-China relationship was "in the fundamental interests of both countries and required efforts from both sides, respecting and taking into consideration each other's interests and concerns". She added that we "should properly handle sensitive issues and safeguard the overall interests of bilateral cooperation through practical steps".//

China's Ambassador to Australia, Zhang Junsai, whom I again acknowledge, said on 3 September, "We should follow the principles of mutual respect, equality and mutual benefit, seek common ground while shelving differences..." Australia agrees with this sentiment.//

Australia is clear-eyed, not starry-eyed, in its assessment of China and its view of the bilateral relationship.

We recognise the significant economic and social progress that has been made in China on many fronts, and look forward to its continuation.//

At the same time, we recognise the challenges that lie ahead for China's development, including environmental and population pressures, and other areas of interest to the Australian community.//

We therefore welcome the increased high-level engagement and cooperation that is taking place at a political level, as well as the growing interdependence of our two economies. We also welcome the burgeoning contacts between our peoples, and the benefits these bring to our society.// We welcome the opportunities to work constructively with China on issues of regional and international importance.

We look forward with confidence to China's further development and full participation in the global community. We are optimistic that China will emerge into a "harmonious world" as a "responsible stakeholder".//

A productive relationship with China, based on mutual interest and mutual respect, is unambiguously in Australia's national interest. Both sides have much to gain from this growing

relationship. There is much work ahead of us if we are to make the most of our economic complementarities and shared interests.

Australia will continue to give priority to developing two-way trade and investment in ways which benefit both countries, both peoples and both economies.//

We will work hard to give greater depth to the important cultural and education links that will promote greater understanding and good will. We will continue to pursue constructive engagement with China on significant regional and global issues. We will continue to deal with inevitable areas of difference with China in a responsible and straightforward manner.

And above all, Australia's policies towards China will continue to be constructive, patient and forward-looking, informed by both our long-term strategic interests and a growing sense of confidence and optimism about this, the Asia-Pacific Century. Thank you.

Passage 2

Speech on India-China Relations at Institute for South Asian Studies, Sichuan University (Excerpt)

Indian Ambassador to China Dr. S. Jaishankar

December 14, 2009

Faculties, Students, Friends from India, Ladies and Gentlemen:

It is a great pleasure for me to speak today at the Institute for South Asian Studies. Having taken up my responsibility as Ambassador to China in August this year, it is my first visit to Chengdu and Sichuan province. Addressing one of the key Chinese centres for the study of India and the broader region is obviously a priority.//

My first few months as Ambassador in China were more than a little perplexing. Rarely a week went by without an alarmist or negative story about India-China relations. The *People's Daily* had its most commented story on "India's unwise military moves". The *Global Times* was even harsher, with articles and commentaries on India's "hegemonistic thinking" and "big power dreams". My first interview with *China Daily* ended up focusing on reports of incidents on our border. Even the *Beijing Review* questioned the basis of our expanding economic ties. In fairness, I must state that media coverage in India at this time also portrayed transgressions on the border with some even suggesting a larger incompatibility. It did not take much for the international media to highlight these themes. Think-tanks and academic institutions in both countries and then internationally began to follow suit. Conversations with my diplomatic colleagues in Beijing indicated that they also were obviously influenced by this turn of events.//

Yet, when I put down the newspaper or logged out of the computer and went to work, I was confronted with a very different picture of our ties. The challenge, in fact, was to keep up with the increasing engagement between the two nations. Ironically, the very period that saw such negative depiction of our ties witnessed positive meetings of our Prime Ministers and of our

Foreign Ministers in different places.// Our Trade Ministers met to discuss Doha and Asian integration while our Environment Ministers were fashioning a common approach to Copenhagen. An unprecedented engagement between our armed forces was also underway, including visits by India's Eastern Army Commander and the PLA's Deputy Chief of General Staff. The Tibet Military Region Commander has just completed his first visit to India two days ago.// Bilaterally, there were frequent trade, investment and finance conferences and a regular stream of visitors assess each country's progress in virtually every sector to seek new opportunities. Indian delegations were in China to discuss issues ranging from anti-piracy operations off Somalia to UN Peace Keeping Operations.//

Our officials were interacting at a host of global events and we are having more conversations on more subjects than ever before. As the year draws close, we are actually looking at ambitious plans to celebrate the 60th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic relations between our two countries.//

So, the question that I ask myself is how can there be such disconnect between the substance of the relationship and its projection. Is one real and the other a concoction? **Is something getting “lost in translation”?** (2) Let me attempt an answer, however tentatively.// To me, one seems to reflect our hopes and aspirations, taking into account the enormous strides we are making daily in our engagement. The other appears more rooted in our fears and anxieties, possibly derived from past history, and prone to exaggerating our divergences.//

What does China mean for India today? I would be safe in asserting that most Indians regard China with respect for its achievements over the last three decades. Beyond that, for some, let me be honest, China could be a source of anxiety. For others, it could well be an opportunity.// Whichever way, China's remarkable progress has been a strong inspiration for reform and change in India itself. It is not an easy relationship to describe, characterized as it is by both similarities and distance. Ideally, we should be shaping our ties; at the least, we should be managing them; clearly, we do not have the option of neglecting them.//

It is important to keep reminding ourselves that India and China continue to have a substantial convergence of interests. The Chinese economy may be much bigger, its reforms began earlier, its per-capita income is higher and its international profile larger. My conversations with policy-makers in Beijing have underlined their developmental priorities. It goes without saying that India's focus too is primarily on enhancing growth and raising standards of living.// It is even stronger than China's, precisely because we are behind. Therefore, let us not get carried away by alarmist interpretations of each other's ambitions. If we pursue our priorities undisturbed for another generation, a natural relationship at a higher level will come into being between us. As our Prime Minister has stated more than once, there is enough space for both India and China to grow.//

Diplomacy is an exercise in maximizing intersections of interest and managing divergences. In many ways, that describes my mission statement in China. But succeeding in that endeavour

requires partnerships with counterparts as well as with other players in our ties.// As my opening remarks brought out, the need of the day is more engagements and explanations. This is a role for think-tanks and academicians waiting to be filled. **Precisely because China is rising and is a larger factor in the calculations of others, particularly neighbours, we need to interact more effectively and intensively.** (3)//

I know that diplomats are professional optimists. But even during difficult moments, I am confident that India and China are destined to build a stronger relationship. I state this with some certainty as I am convinced that it is in the self-interest of both countries to do so. While waiting for that to work itself out, sentiment can play an important role in accelerating this engagement.// If I am not mistaken, India was the second non-socialist country to recognize the People's Republic of China and the first to establish diplomatic relations. In 2010, we will be undertaking activities in a number of Chinese cities to remind people of this, drawing on the best aspects of the past to shape a better future. Those activities should bring us back to Chengdu and I look forward to meeting you all again. Thank you.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

维护世界和平，促进共同发展 ——杨洁篪外长在日内瓦外交与国际关系学院的演讲 2009年8月12日

尊敬的墨菲院长，
各位使节，国际组织和机构代表，
日内瓦外交与国际关系学院的教师和同学们，
女士们、先生们，朋友们：

很高兴在美丽的日内瓦与各位相聚一堂。首先，我想对日内瓦外交与国际关系学院授予我名誉博士学位表示诚挚的感谢。// 日内瓦外交与国际关系学院以严谨扎实的学风在国际上富有盛名。能够获得这座学院的名誉博士学位，我深感荣幸。这也体现了墨菲院长对中国人民的友好情谊。值此机会，我也要向长期致力于促进中国与瑞士、欧洲乃至世界友好合作的朋友们表示崇高的敬意和衷心的感谢。//

当今世界正处于大变革大调整之中。全球化继续向纵深发展，既为人类社会带来难得的机遇，也使国际社会大家庭面临广泛的挑战。// 气候变化、能源安全、环境恶化、贫困加剧、传染病蔓延、大规模杀伤性武器的扩散等全球性问题日益突出，已经并将继续对国际关系产生广泛和深远的影响。//

这一切昭示我们，世界正变得越来越小，国与国、人与人之间的距离越来越近，大家同处“地球村”，同乘一条船。在这个各国利益交融、休戚相依的时代，与世界隔绝不可能实现真正的发展与繁荣，独善其身不可能实现持久的和平与稳定。同舟共济、互利共赢，应成为各国的共同选择。//

朋友们：经过 30 多年的改革开放，中国同世界的关系发生了历史性变化，中国的前途命运日益紧密地同世界的前途命运联系在一起。不管国际风云如何变幻，中国都将高举和平、发展、合作的旗帜，奉行独立自主的和平外交政策，恪守维护世界和平、促进共同发展的外交宗旨。//

——我们始终不渝坚持走和平发展道路。中华民族是热爱和平的民族，中华民族的复兴对世界不是威胁，而是机遇和贡献。我们始终秉持国家不分大小、强弱、贫富，一律平等，尊重各国人民自主选择发展道路的权利。// 我们致力于和平解决国际争端和热点问题，推动国际和地区安全合作。中国的发展是和平的发展，不会损害任何人，也不会威胁任何人。中国现在不称霸，将来也绝不称霸。//

——我们始终不渝奉行互利共赢的开放战略。中国将继续以自己的发展促进地区和世界的共同发展，扩大同各方利益的汇合点，在实现本国发展的同时兼顾各方特别是发展中国家的正当关切。我们将继续按照通行的国际经贸规则，参与国际经贸合作。// 我们支持国际社会向发展中国家提供更多援助，协助其改善民生，增强自主发展能力。我们支持完善国际贸易和金融体制，通过磋商协作解决彼此间的摩擦和分歧。中国决不做损人利己、以邻为壑的事情。//

——我们始终不渝致力于建设和谐世界。和谐世界的目标是持久和平、共同繁荣。为此，各国应遵循《联合国宪章》宗旨和原则，恪守国际法和公认的国际关系准则，在国际关系中弘扬民主、和睦、协作、共赢精神。政治上相互尊重、平等协商；经济上相互合作、优势互补；文化上相互借鉴、求同存异；安全上相互信任、加强合作；环保上相互帮助，协力推进，共同呵护人类赖以生存的地球家园。//

——我们始终不渝坚持在和平共处五项原则基础上同所有国家发展友好合作。中美两国确定共同建设 21 世纪积极合作全面的中美关系。中俄战略协作伙伴关系保持了良好发展势头，两国在能源、经贸、科技、文化等领域的合作不断取得新进展。中欧全面战略伙伴关系不断向前发展，双方战略共识日益增多。// 中日战略互惠关系总体保持良好发展势头，双边务实合作不断加强。我们将继续本着“与邻为善、以邻为伴”的周边外交方针，加强睦邻友好和务实合作，共同营造和平稳定、平等互信、合作共赢的地区环境。我们加强同广大发展中国家的团结合作，深化传统友谊。//

——我们积极参与国际社会应对各种全球性问题的协调与合作。中国积极参与应对金融危机的国际合作，应对气候变化的国际合作，国际粮食合作并提供了力所能及的对外援助。中国主张国际社会树立和落实多元发展、协同保障的新能源安全观，加强能源开发利用的互利合作。// 中国支持世界卫生组织促进全球公共卫生事业的努力，将继续与世界卫生组织和其他成员国就此加强合作。中国积极支持国际军控、裁军与防扩散进程，一贯主张全面禁止和彻底销毁核武器，坚持反对大规模杀伤性武器及其运载工具的扩散，愿与各国一道共同为早日实现无核武器世界而努力。//

——我们积极推动妥善解决热点问题。中国一直致力于维护国际防扩散体系，维护朝鲜半岛和东北亚地区和平与发展。我们主张通过外交谈判和平解决伊朗核问题，寻求伊核问题的长远解决之道。// 中国支持平衡推进苏丹达尔富尔问题政治进程和维和部署，敦促

达区各派别参加谈判，争取早日达成全面和平协议。我们积极倡导和参与一切有助于中东和平的国际努力，希望有关各方把握时机，采取切实行动，推动中东局势向缓和、稳定方向发展。//

朋友们：日内瓦是众多联合国专门机构和重要国际组织所在地，许多重要的国际规则在这里诞生。中国重视并支持相关国际组织在解决当今世界面临的重大和全球性问题中发挥积极作用，愿进一步加强双方友好合作。//

“国之交在于民相亲”。(4) 作为各国人民友好交往的使者，外交官以及即将和正在从事外交事业的人们在推动世界和平、促进共同发展方面肩负着重大使命。让我们共同努力，为维护世界的和平稳定、促进人类的共同发展做出更大的贡献！谢谢大家。

Passage 4

唐家璇首席委员在第五届中日友好 21 世纪委员会首次会议开幕式上的主旨演讲

2010 年 2 月 7 日

尊敬的西室泰三首席委员，
中日双方各位委员，
各位朋友：

第五届中日友好 21 世纪委员会双方委员今天齐聚北京，召开首次会议。我代表中方委员，向远道而来的西室泰三先生和日方各位委员表示热烈欢迎，向两国政府对本届委员会的高度重视和大力支持表示衷心感谢！//

本届委员会的成立适逢其时。新世纪进入第二个十年，国际地区形势深刻演变，中日关系迎来重要机遇期。新一届委员会责任重大，使命光荣。作为两国政府的咨询机构，希望中日双方委员同心协力，不负两国政府和人民的重托，为推动中日战略互惠关系的不断提升和发展积极建言献策。//

在我四十七年多的外交生涯中，日本是与我渊源最深的国家。我亲身经历了两国实现邦交正常化、缔结中日和平友好条约、发表中日联合宣言等重大历史事件。两国关系虽历经风雨曲折，但总体上不断向前发展，取得了巨大成就。//

回顾战后中日关系不平凡的发展历程，我认为有三条重要启示。第一，要始终坚持中日友好的大方向。在两千多年的历史长河中，两国人民友好交往，形成了中日友好的历史传统，这是中日关系发展得天独厚的宝贵财富。正如邓小平先生生前所说，要把中日关系发展到 22 世纪、23 世纪，要永远友好下去。// 第二，要根据中日四个政治文件的原则和精神，相互尊重对方核心利益和重大关切。对于一些具体问题和分歧，要着眼大局，慎重冷静，妥善处理。第三，要客观认识和对待对方的发展，彼此确立正确的定位。在中日第四个政治文件中，两国确认互为合作伙伴，互不构成威胁，相互支持对方的和平发展。这是一个重大的战略性论断，希望在两国国内得到广泛支持，不断深入人心。//

朋友们，同事们：中日两国都在不断发展变化，国际地区格局出现大变革、大调整，给中日关系带来重要机遇。我看可以从以下角度加以认识：

一是中国经济社会发展的新局面。中日是重要近邻，经济上相互依存。中国经济的良好发展前景，将为中日经贸合作开辟新的更大空间。//

二是日本国内形势的新发展。自民党为战后中日关系的重建、改善与发展做出了重要贡献，中方对此不会忘记。鸠山内阁和民主党高度重视亚洲和中日关系，提出东亚共同体构想。日本新政权的亚洲政策，有利于中日增进政治互信，有利于中日关系取得更大发展。//

三是亚洲一体化建设的新时代。有学者把未来十年称为亚洲的“黄金十年”，预测亚洲将成为全球稳定与繁荣的新力量。作为域内主要大国，中日面临携手推动亚洲一体化建设、共同振兴亚洲的重要机遇。//

四是后金融危机时代经济发展的新潮流。日本政府最近确定了未来十年经济增长战略，中国正在制定“十二五规划”。日本在相关领域拥有先进技术和丰富经验，中国则有广阔市场和巨大需求。可以说，在新一轮国际经济转型中，中日两国优势互补，合作潜力巨大。//

朋友们，同事们：中日友好 21 世纪委员会成立 20 多年来，双方委员从政治、经济、文化、民间交流等不同角度向两国政府提出了许多重要政策性建议，为推动两国关系改善与发展作出了积极贡献。// 在此过程中，希望双方开诚布公，坦率对话，求大同，存小异，为推动两国关系不断向前发展做出委员会的应有贡献。

祝本次会议取得圆满成功。谢谢大家！

Notes

- (1) 在谈到中外关系，比如中美两国关系时，中方一般会说“中美关系”，美方则会讲 US-China relations（美中关系）。“中美关系”可以译成 China-US relations，也可译成 Sino-US relations，但 Sino 只能放在前面，不能说 US-Sino relations。
- (2) lost in translation 来自 Robert Frost 的一句话 Poetry is what gets lost in translation（诗乃翻译中失去的东西），原本是讲诗歌的难译或不可译。美国有部电影 *Lost in Translation* 据说也来自此语，中文译名是《迷失东京》。如果把这句话直译成“是不是有什么东西‘消失在翻译’之中？”似乎有些牵强，如果译成“是不是有什么东西‘迷失东京’？”则更可能让人不知所云。由于 translation 也有“解读”、“解释”之意，因此可以翻译成“是不是有什么东西‘迷失在解读’之中？”
- (3) 如果把这句话中的 calculations 直译成“算计”或“计算”，听上去不够顺畅，可接受度较低。翻成“考虑”或“考量”更好，全句可译为：正是因为中国正在崛起，在其他国家、特别是邻国的考量中是更有影响力的因素，因此我们需要更为有效和紧密的交往。
- (4) 如果直接把这句古语翻译成 Amity between people holds the key to sound relations between nations，会略显突兀，可以在前面加上 As a Chinese saying goes...，这样听上去更自然。

Unit 9

语言转换 (2)

口译主题：国际关系与热点问题

Skill Focus

9

上一单元我们主要举例讲解了增译法、减译法、简化法、转换法、拆句法和合并法的技巧，在本单元我们就要从下面的例子来考察顺句驱动法、适当调整法、倒置法、包孕法、插入法和重组法等转换技巧是如何得以具体运用的。

一、顺句驱动 (Syntactic linearity) 和适当调整 (Appropriate adjustment)

顺句驱动是指把句子按照与源语相同的语序或表达方式译成目标语；适当调整是指不按源语句序，而是稍微调整语序或表达方式。

顺句驱动和适当调整常常交替使用，在充分体现口译策略的灵活性的同时，也使译出的语言在形式上更符合目标语规范，表达更加流畅和符合逻辑。如：

- 本届世博会以“城市，让生活更美好”为主题，充分展示了丰富多彩的当代文明成就，汇集了人类探索城市发展的共同智慧，创造了多项世博会的新纪录，谱写了世界博览史的辉煌篇章。

Under the theme of “Better City, Better Life”, the Expo has put on display the splendid achievements of contemporary civilizations, pooled human wisdom in exploring the path of urban development, set many Expo-related records, and added a glorious chapter to the Expo history. (顺句驱动)

- In developing countries where the movement to cities is greater, as in China, the pattern of energy consumption in our cities is predicted to rise from 73% to 81%. These new demands require new solutions such as low carbon sustainable cities.

在像中国这样的发展中国家，城市化的步伐甚至更大，城市的能源消费预计将从73%上升到81%。这些新的需求意味着我们可能需要像低碳可持续发展城市这样的新的解决方案。(适当调整)

二、倒置法 (Reversion)

汉语中，定语修饰语和状语修饰语通常放在被修饰语之前，英语中，修饰语常常放在被修饰语之后，因此翻译时，有时要把原文的语序颠倒过来。如：

- 10 年以来，在资金、项目、人才等方面，中国中央政府向西藏和其他西部省区实行优惠政策，青藏铁路等一批重大基础设施项目相继建成并发挥效益。

China's Central Government has carried out favorable policies in Tibet and other provinces and regions in west China in the areas of funds, projects and human resources in the past 10 years, and a group of important infrastructure projects such as the Qinghai-Tibet Railway have been built up and put into use.

- 近年来，中加双方在文化、教育、卫生、司法执法等领域互利合作不断扩大和深化，在许多重大国际和地区问题上保持有效沟通和协调。

In recent years, China and Canada have constantly expanded and deepened mutually beneficial cooperation in culture, education, health care, justice and law enforcement. And we have maintained effective communication and coordination on many major international and regional issues.

三、包孕法 (Reversion)

包孕是指在把英语长句译成汉语时，把英语后置成分按照汉语的正常语序放在中心词之前，使修饰成分在汉语句中形成前置包孕。如：

- The General Assembly may call the attention of the Security Council to situations which are likely to endanger international peace and security.

联大对于足以危及国际和平与安全之情势，得提请安理会注意。

- Founded in the aftermath of the Second World War, the United Nations came into being with the signing of its Charter in San Francisco in 1945. During those early years it was, and is still today an instrument at the service of humankind, a mechanism which links us all in our efforts to build a better world.

联合国成立于第二次世界大战结束之后，随着 1945 年在旧金山签署《联合国宪章》而诞生。自成立的早期一直到今天，联合国始终是服务于人类的一项工具，是把我们联系在一起，共同创造一个更加美好的世界的一种机制。

四、插入法 (Embedment)

插入法是指把难处理的句子成分用同位语、插入语或定语从句来处理。如：

- Composed of Siemens AG and an array of domestic and foreign subsidiaries, the contemporary Siemens organization continues to set milestones on the road to progress.

由西门子公司和一大批海内外子公司组成的当代西门子公司继续在前进的道路上建起一座座里程碑。

- If the announcement of the recovery of Hong Kong would bring about, as Madam put it, “disastrous effects”, we will face that disaster squarely and make a new policy decision.

如果说宣布收回香港就会像夫人说的“带来灾难性的后果”，那我们要勇敢地面对这个“灾难”，做出新的决策。

五、重组法 (Reorganization)

重组是指翻译时为了使译文流畅和更加符合目标语言的习惯，在理解原意的基础上，完全摆脱源语语序和句子形式，对句子进行重新组合。

- Reliable and farsighted management is united with the youthful dynamism and zest for innovation that typify Siemens.

西门子公司的显著特点，就是不仅具有远见卓识和坚实可靠的管理，还拥有朝气蓬勃的活力和改革创新的热情。

- 经济的快速发展，高消耗、高污染的经济增长模式，使中国的环境问题日益突出。进入 21 世纪后的一项国家发展计划提出，实施绿色战略是中国经济可持续发展的必然选择。这项战略的内容是：发展循环经济，提高资源使用效率；发展清洁生产，降低生产过程中的污染成本；发展绿色消费，减少消费过程对生态的破坏；发展新能源，实现生产方式的彻底超越和向生态工业文明的跨越，培育出人与自然和谐相处的生态环境。

Responding to stresses on environmental resources caused by a development pattern of fast growth, high consumption and high pollution, the state at the turn of the 21st century came up with a “green strategy” for sustainable development that includes developing a recycling economy, increasing resource efficiency; developing clean production, reducing pollution cost in production; promoting green consumption, reducing ecological impact of consumption; developing new energy resources, reforming production methods, moving toward ecological industrial civilization, and creating a balanced ecological environment.

增译法、减译法、简化法、转换法、拆句法、合并法、顺句驱动法、适当调整法、倒置法、包孕法、插入法和重组法等技巧需要译员在大量的口译转换实践中融会贯通，这样在面临大量不同风格的源语材料的时候，译员才能做出快速、灵活和准确的决定，选择适当的技巧来完成语言转换这一关键任务。

Skill-related Exercise

Please work in pairs and use the different language transference skills such as syntactic linearity, appropriate adjustment, reversion, reorganization, etc. to interpret the following passages.

Passage 1

In recent years we have been particularly active in promoting political dialogue, increasing the scope of our cooperation and coordinating our efforts in international affairs. Our strategic partnership is the result of all this perseverance and hard work.

Passage 2

No nation, however large or small, wealthy or poor, can escape the impact of climate change. Rising sea levels threaten every coastline. More powerful storms and floods threaten every continent. More frequent droughts and crop failures breed hunger and conflict in places

where hunger and conflict already thrive. On shrinking islands, families are already being forced to flee their homes as climate refugees. The security and stability of each nation and all peoples—our prosperity, our health and our safety—are in jeopardy. And the time we have to reverse this tide is running out.

Passage 3

中方一直积极支持、推动和参与阿富汗重建进程，并提供了力所能及的援助。2002年至2009年，中方共向阿富汗提供了9亿多元人民币无偿经济援助，免除阿富汗1950万美元到期债务，为阿富汗建设了共和国医院、帕尔旺水利修复工程等7个成套项目，提供15批援助物资，培训阿富汗人员共计781人，通过政府间渠道接受阿富汗留学生94名。

Passage 4

国际金融危机使联合国千年发展目标进程面临新的困难，2015年前完成预期目标任重道远。我们应该在发展问题上采取更多实际行动，保障发展资源，完善发展机制，促进发展合作，确保如期实现联合国千年发展目标。发达国家应该切实兑现官方发展援助承诺，开放市场，减免债务，加大对发展中国家的资金和技术支持，提高发展中国家自我发展能力。世界银行、国际货币基金组织等国际金融机构的资源应该优先用于帮助发展中国家尤其是最不发达国家。

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

多极化	multipolarity
多边主义	multilateralism
跨国犯罪	transnational crime
朝鲜半岛核问题	nuclear issue on the Korean Peninsula
六方会谈	Six-Party Talks
半岛无核化	denuclearization of the Peninsula
恐怖主义回潮	resurgence of terrorism
毒品走私猖獗	rampant drug trafficking
维护国际核不扩散体系	uphold the international nuclear non-proliferation regime
哥本哈根气候峰会	Copenhagen Climate Change Summit

联合国气候变化框架公约	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)
《京都议定书》	Kyoto Protocol
共同但有区别的责任	common but differentiated responsibilities
哥本哈根协议	Copenhagen Accord
单位 GDP 二氧化碳排放	carbon dioxide emissions per unit of GDP
言必信，行必果	honor one's word with real actions
慕尼黑	Munich

Passage 1

Dmitry Medvedev	(俄罗斯总统) 德米特里·梅德韦杰夫
60th Anniversary of the Establishment of Diplomatic Relations Between Russia and China	俄中建交 60 周年庆祝大会
Soviet Union	苏联
full extent of cooperation	全面协作
geostrategic factor	地缘因素
self-sustaining and self-sufficient	独立自主的
exemplary	典范的
intent on	打算，决心要
fief	范围
Russian-Chinese Friendship Peace and Development Committee	俄中友好和平与发展委员会
Years of Russia and China	俄中“国家年”
Years of Russian and Chinese	俄中“语言年”
take stock	总结过去
political will	政治意愿
contractual and regulatory framework	法律条约基础

Passage 2

Honolulu	檀香山 (美国夏威夷州首府)
formative years	年轻人的成长过程 (童年和少年时代)
Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC)	亚太经合组织
aloha	(夏威夷人的招呼语) 你好、再见
aloha shirt	(夏威夷衬衫) 阿罗哈衫
G-20 leaders summit	20 国集团领导人峰会

US-ASEAN summit	美国－东盟峰会
Guam International Agreement	《关岛国际协议》
ASEAN Treaty of Amity and Cooperation	《东南亚国家联盟友好合作条约》
Indian Prime Minister Singh	印度总理辛格
multilateral organization	多边组织
Secretary of Defense Robert Gates	(美国) 国防部长罗伯特·盖茨
destitute	极端贫困
Millennium Development Goals	联合国千年发展目标
Democratic Republic of Congo	刚果民主共和国
Horn of Africa	非洲之角(索马里和埃塞俄比亚)
replicate	复制
harness the positive role	发挥积极作用
non-state group	非政府团体
upheaval	动荡
artifact	典型产物
juxtapose	并存, 并列

Passage 3

阿富汗的, 阿富汗人	Afghan
喀布尔(阿富汗首都)	Kabul
哈米德·卡尔扎伊(阿富汗总统)	Hamid Karzai
坚定信心	unwavering confidence
政治和解	political reconciliation
切实落实承诺	follow through on the commitment
综合办法	multi-pronged approach
标本兼治	address both the symptoms and root causes
阿富汗和平支尔格大会 (即部族长老会议)	Peace Jirga
“和解与再融合”计划	reconciliation and reintegration plan
主导权	lead role
国家优先发展重大项目计划	Prioritization and Implementation Plan for the Afghanistan National Development Strategy
加大支持力度	scale up support
切实履行承诺	honor in good faith the commitment
禁毒	counter narcotics
毒品替代种植	alternative crop program
无偿援助	grant assistance

到期债务	mature debt
共和国医院	Jomhuri Hospital (Republican Hospital)
帕尔旺水利修复工程	rehabilitation of the Parwan Irrigation Project
大批援助物资	batches of assistance materials
总统府多功能中心	presidential multi-function center
配套项目	auxiliary project

Passage 4

伊朗核问题决议	Resolution on Iranian Nuclear Issue
表决通过	adopt by vote
不扩散核武器条约	Treaty on Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)
缔约国	state party
和平利用核能	peaceful uses of nuclear energy
渐进	incremental
决议草案	draft resolution
制裁	sanction
可逆的	reversible
国际原子能机构	International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)
中止甚至取消制裁	suspend, or even lift the sanction
三方协议	tripartite agreement
复谈	resumption of negotiation
增信释疑	foster mutual trust and dispel misgiving

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 朝鲜半岛核问题 (Korean Nuclear Issue): 20 世纪 90 年代初, 美国根据卫星资料怀疑朝鲜开发核武器, 扬言要对朝鲜的核设施实行检查。朝鲜反复声明无意开发核武器, 同时指责美国在韩国部署核武器威胁其安全。第一次朝鲜半岛核危机由此爆发。为使朝核问题和平解决, 中国政府积极斡旋, 于 2003 年 4 月促成有朝鲜、中国、美国参加的朝核问题三方会谈。同年 8 月, 中国又促成有中国、朝鲜、韩国、美国、日本、俄罗斯参加的朝核问题六方会谈, 并确立了通过谈判和平解决朝核问题的原则。截至 2008 年 12 月, 六方会谈已进行到第七轮。
2. 阿富汗问题 (Issue of Afghanistan): 1979 年苏联入侵阿富汗, 美国资助建立了塔利班武装抵抗组织。1989 年苏联撤军后, 阿富汗爆发内战。2001 年“9.11”事件后, 美国以“反恐”为名对塔利班进行军事打击, 推翻了塔利班政权。2004 年阿富汗建立了以卡尔扎伊为首的政府, 进行艰难的战后重建工作。
3. 伊朗核问题 (Iranian Nuclear Issue): 20 世纪 50 年代, 伊朗开始了核能源开发活动, 并在当时得到美国及其他西方国家的支持。1980 年美伊断交后, 美国曾多次指责伊朗

以“和平利用核能”为掩护秘密发展核武器，并对其采取“遏制”政策。国际原子能机构也多次就伊朗核问题作出决议，2010年6月，安理会通过“史上最严厉”制裁伊朗方案。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue on international relations and hotspot issues takes place between Chinese Foreign Minister Yang Jiechi and a European journalist. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

- 9
- A: Thank you, Minister, for taking my questions. Firstly, I want to ask how we should read the changes our world has gone through in the past decade?
- B: 过去10年，随着多极化、全球化深入发展，和平、发展、合作的时代潮流从未如此强劲，各国命运从未如此紧密相连，多边主义和国际关系民主化从未如此深入人心。全球化带来快速发展的同时，也带来各种问题和挑战：// 国际金融危机影响仍在持续，世界经济复苏前景还不明朗，气候变化、粮食安全、能源安全、公共卫生安全等全球性问题进一步显现，恐怖主义、大规模杀伤性武器扩散、跨国犯罪等非传统安全威胁依然存在，一些局部冲突和热点问题久拖不决，给世界和平与发展带来严峻挑战。
- A: Then, how do you think we should respond to these changes?
- B: 面对变化了的世界，我们必须用发展的眼光看问题，用合作的姿态谋对策。要树立相互尊重、平等协商的合作观，有效维护发展中国家平等参与国际事务的权力；树立互利共赢、共同发展的利益观，推动经济全球化朝着均衡普惠的方向发展；// 树立互信互利、平等协作的安全观，互相尊重对方的安全利益，实现共同安全；树立相互借鉴、求同存异的文明观，推动不同文明和发展模式相互交流、共同发展；树立相互帮助、协力推进的环保观，共同呵护人类赖以生存的地球家园。
- A: Many countries see China as a force for peace and stability and development. Currently, there are several hotspot issues and global challenges that are particularly important for the goal of promoting world peace and development. Can you give us a brief comment on those issues and challenges?
- B: 首先是朝鲜半岛核问题。近来，朝鲜半岛核问题形势有所缓和，重启六方会谈，继续推进半岛无核化进程面临机遇。朝核问题复杂敏感，涉及各方利益，只有通过对话协商，通过政治外交手段，以和平方式解决，才是符合各方共同利益的正确选择。// 各方应共同努力，继续接触对话，显示灵活，为重启六方会谈创造条件和气氛。中方愿与有关各方和国际社会一道，为实现半岛无核化、有关国家关系正常化、维护东北亚地区的长治久安作出不懈努力。

- A: Just recently, you have attended the international conference on Afghanistan in London. What is the picture of the issue now?
- B: 阿富汗和平重建取得了积极进展,但仍面临恐怖主义回潮、毒品走私猖獗、重建进程缓慢等严峻挑战。实现全面稳定,需要阿各界和国际社会艰苦努力。//中国作为阿富汗的友好邻邦,乐于看到一个和平稳定、独立自主、发展进步、睦邻友善的阿富汗,将继续积极参与阿富汗重建进程,与国际社会一道为阿富汗早日实现稳定和发展而努力。
- A: Third, the Iranian nuclear issue has entered a crucial stage. What is your comment on this?
- B: 针对伊朗问题,有关各方应从大局和长远出发,进一步加大外交努力,保持耐心,采取更加灵活、务实和主动的政策,通过对话与谈判全面、长期、妥善解决伊朗核问题,维护国际核不扩散体系和中东地区的和平与稳定。中方愿与国际社会一道,继续为推动解决伊朗核问题发挥建设性作用。
- A: Now please allow me to turn to the issue of climate change which is a major challenge facing the world today. A review of the history of industrialization shows that over the past 200 years and more, only developed countries, with a combined population of less than one billion, achieved modernization, and their modernization came at a huge cost of global resources and the eco-environment. It represented an unsustainable development model. How do you think we should enhance international cooperation to counter climate change?
- B: 哥本哈根气候变化会议取得了积极成果,但远不是终点,而是新的起点。各方应在《联合国气候变化框架公约》和《京都议定书》基本框架下,坚持“共同但有区别的责任”原则,巩固《哥本哈根协议》凝聚的共识,切实兑现各自承诺,作出各自努力。//中国政府高度重视气候变化问题,并采取了一系列重大举措。//我们在1990年至2005年单位GDP二氧化碳排放强度下降46%的基础上,承诺到2020年单位GDP排放比2005年下降40%—45%。//在如此长时间内这样大规模降低二氧化碳排放,需要付出艰苦卓绝的努力。中国政府言必信、行必果,将坚定不移地为实现甚至超过上述目标而努力。
- A: Minister, Germany is the last stop of your trip to Europe. Being in Munich, this famous historic city, would you please touch upon Germany-China relations?
- B: 德国是欧洲有重要影响的大国,中德关系是中欧关系的重要组成部分。近年来,中德以应对国际金融危机为契机,加强各级别沟通和磋商,深化务实互利合作,两国关系保持了积极向上的发展势头。//面对当前错综复杂的国际形势和各种严峻挑战,我们愿与德方一道,着眼大局,立足长远,增进互信,密切合作,将中德具有全球责任的伙伴关系推向更高水平。
- A: Thank you very much, Minister. My last question is about EU-China relations. How do you foresee its future?
- B: 中国政府一贯高度重视欧洲,始终把对欧关系作为中国外交的优先方向之一。今年是中国与欧盟建交35周年,经过双方共同努力,中欧之间已经建立起全方位、宽领域、多层次的全面战略伙伴关系。当前,伴随世界的大发展、大变革、大调整,中欧关系站

在新的历史起点上。中欧共同利益在扩大，在全球事务中的共同责任在增加，合作的基础在巩固，交流协作在加强，这将赋予中欧关系更强大的生命力。//

中欧关系的未来，有赖于双方始终从战略高度和长远角度把握彼此关系，珍惜和发展来之不易的局面，使其不因一时一事受到干扰；有赖于双方相互尊重、平等相待，照顾彼此的核心利益和重大关切；也有赖于欧洲更客观理性地看待中国，认识到一个发展的中国对欧洲是机遇，而不是挑战。我们并不期待双方在所有问题上看法一致，有分歧并不可怕，只要我们秉持开放包容精神，共识必将大于分歧，共赢必将大于摩擦，合作必将成为主流。

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Speech by President of Russia Dmitry Medvedev in Honour of 60th Anniversary of the Establishment of Diplomatic Relations Between Russia and China

June 17, 2009

Mr President, Ladies and Gentlemen,

The history of relations between Russia and China goes back many centuries. We sincerely cherish the long tradition of friendship and mutually beneficial cooperation that we have enjoyed.//

This year we are celebrating a special anniversary: 60 years ago, the very day after the People's Republic of China was declared, the Soviet Union was the first to recognise the new state. Diplomatic relations between the two neighbouring countries were established.// Looking back on these events today and taking into account the full extent of our cooperation, we see what enormous significance these events had, and we get a real sense of how the cooperation between the world's two largest countries has been and remains a vastly important geostrategic factor in the world.//

Today, relations between Russia and China are on the rise. Our countries have worked out new ways of working together, new sorts of cooperation. Their essential component is the spirit of autonomy and equality that characterise our contacts in every area. This seamless integration is very important for today's Russia and for modern China.//

In recent years we have been particularly active in promoting political dialogue, increasing the scope of our cooperation and coordinating our efforts in international affairs. Our strategic partnership is the result of all this perseverance and hard work.// Relations between China and Russia are self-sustaining and self-sufficient. They are also flexible enough to enable us to resolve the most difficult problems in a constructive way. An obvious example is the final settlement of the border issue.//

Having analysed our relations since 1992, I have come to the conclusion that such relations are best described as exemplary. And this is important not only for our countries but for the world

at large.// This unique sort of good-neighbourliness and friendship between two great powers has made a significant contribution to the formation of a new world order, the strengthening of multipolarity, and the development of respect for those states intent on national development in compliance with international law. I believe that our experience in reaching agreement on the most difficult issues should be extensively disseminated and recognised as a gift to all humankind.//

Let me mention one other thing. **Our inter-governmental relations have gone from being the traditional fief of professional politicians and diplomats to something that truly belongs to our peoples.** (1)// The Inter-governmental Committee on Cultural Cooperation is both active and effective, as is the Russian-Chinese Friendship Peace and Development Committee. Our businessmen have also made an important contribution to the development of our relations.//

The expansion of the social base of our partnership has contributed to large-scale bilateral projects and the Years of Russia and China. I firmly believe that a new cultural initiative, the Years of Russian and Chinese, will meet with the same great success. All this bears witness to the very high level of interest we have in one another, and that the key to continuing good relations is expanding contacts between our young people.//

Our strategic partnership also manifests itself in cooperation between Russia and China in international affairs, which is an important aspect of ensuring peace and security in the world and an effective means of confronting serious challenges.// We have similar positions on various issues, including those associated with the effects of the current global financial crisis. And most importantly, we understand that joint decisions and consolidated action are what is most important now.//

Dear friends, in Russia, the celebration of a 60th anniversary or birthday is considered one of life's most important milestones. **I know that in the Chinese tradition 60 years marks the end of a regular calendar cycle and the beginning of a new one.** (2) I am confident that this anniversary in our bilateral relations symbolizes their maturity and marks the moment of our transition to a new level of cooperation.// It is also a good occasion to take stock and to look to the future. To celebrate the anniversary of our establishing diplomatic relations our countries are preparing a whole range of festive events. Today's opening of the festival of Chinese culture, which has been organised to coincide with the current visit of the President Hu Jintao, is of course a splendid start for the celebrations.//

Dear friends, in conclusion, I would like to say that we in Russia are ready to expand relations with China on all fronts. Everything is in place to make this happen: political will, relations of trust between the leaders of our nations, a sound contractual and regulatory framework, mutual bonds between our peoples, links between our cultures and economies and our basic agreement on major international issues.// Finally, we have the spirit of neighbourliness, which is seamlessly linked with a desire to get things done and respect for our mutual interests. Once again I congratulate everyone on this anniversary. Thank you for your attention.

Passage 2

Remarks by Secretary of State Hillary Rodham Clinton on the Relationship
Between the US and Asia-Pacific Region (Excerpt)

January 12, 2010

Thank you very much.

By now—almost a year into the new Administration—it should be clear that the Asia-Pacific relationship is a priority of the United States. President Obama spent his formative years here in Hawaii and in Indonesia. His world view reflects his appreciation of—and respect for—Asia and its people. I am deeply committed to strengthening our ties across the Pacific and throughout Asia. And I know the President is personally looking forward to Honolulu—his hometown—hosting the APEC leaders meeting in 2011. Now, I've been informed by the congressman, the governor, the mayor and others that the most difficult decision will be figuring out the aloha shirt that will be given to all of the leaders.//

But for these reasons and more, we began last January to lay the foundation for a revitalized Asia-Pacific relationship. My first trip as Secretary of State was to Asia—in fact, this will be my fourth to the region in the last eleven months. President Obama participated in the APEC Summit in Singapore as well as visiting China, Japan, and South Korea; we supported the creation of a regular G-20 leaders summit with strong Asian participation reflecting the new global balance of financial and political power; we held the first ever US-ASEAN summit; we signed the Guam International Agreement that helps sustain a strong US military presence in the region; and we signed the ASEAN Treaty of Amity and Cooperation. And it was no accident that the first state visit hosted by President and Mrs. Obama was for an Asian leader, Indian Prime Minister Singh.//

So we are working to deepen our historic ties, build new partnerships, work with existing multilateral organizations to pursue shared interests, and reach beyond governments to engage directly with people in every corner of this vast region.//

We start from a simple premise: America's future is linked to the future of the Asia-Pacific region; and the future of this region depends on America. The United States has a strong interest in continuing its tradition of economic and strategic leadership, and Asia has a strong interest in the United States remaining a dynamic economic partner and a stabilizing military influence.//

Economically, we are inextricably linked. American companies export \$320 billion in goods and services to the Asia-Pacific countries every year, creating millions of good-paying jobs. Hundreds of thousands of our servicemen and women provide the region with security—a task that our military has shouldered for generations. As Secretary of Defense Robert Gates has noted, the United States is not a visiting power in Asia, but a resident power.//

And conversely, Asia is an important presence in the United States. More than 13 million Americans trace their ancestry to this part of the world. **Asian countries that were destitute a**

generation ago now boast some of the highest living standards in the world. (3) East Asia has already surpassed the Millennium Development Goal of reducing extreme poverty to half its 1990 levels by 2015.//

Asia is also indispensable to meeting global security and humanitarian challenges. Asian nations are helping to prevent nuclear proliferation in Iran, build schools and clinics in Afghanistan, keep peace in the Democratic Republic of Congo, and combat piracy off the Horn of Africa.//

Yet at the same time, Asia's progress is not guaranteed. Asia is home not only to rising powers, but also to isolated regimes; not only to longstanding challenges, but also unprecedented threats. The dangers of nuclear proliferation, military competition, natural disasters, violent extremism, financial crises, climate change, and disease transcend national borders and pose a common risk.//

And we must acknowledge that different countries in the Asia-Pacific region face their own different challenges. Some have made more progress politically than economically, and others the reverse. Some are consolidating reforms, others are struggling with ongoing or renewed instability. Regional cooperation must account for these diverse challenges and create more opportunities for broad-based prosperity and political progress.//

A core strategic fact is that this region confronts these challenges and opportunities with a dynamic mix of influential actors, from rising powers like China and India, to traditional leaders like Japan, South Korea, and Australia, to the increasingly influential states of Southeast Asia, like Indonesia.// And the United States not only continues to have dynamic and durable bilateral ties, but plays a central role in helping to deal with the difficulties that individual states and this region confront. This new landscape requires us to build an institutional architecture that maximizes our prospects for effective cooperation, builds trust, and reduces the friction of competition.//

For years, Asian leaders have talked about strengthening regional cooperation, and Asia's economic, political and security architecture is evolving. Regional institutions have already played a significant part in Asia's evolution. Yet looking forward, we know that they can—and I would argue must—work better. That's a common message I have heard from many of my conversations with Asian leaders and citizens during this past year. There is now the possibility for greater regional cooperation, and there is also a greater imperative.//

U.S. involvement and leadership in Asia-Pacific institutions can benefit everyone. We can provide resources and facilitate cooperation in ways that other regional actors cannot replicate or, in some cases, are not trusted to do. No country, however—including our own—should seek to dominate these institutions. But an active and engaged United States is critical to the success of these.//

As we reexamine our structures for cooperation, we should remember that power is not just concentrated in governments. We should develop organizations that harness the positive role of non-state groups and businesses that play important and constructive roles in development. We should look for more ways to enhance military-to-military cooperation and decrease mistrust and misunderstanding.//

The people of the Asia-Pacific region have endured centuries of upheaval. The ultimate purpose of our cooperation should be to dispel suspicions that still exist as artifacts of the region's turbulent past, and build in their place a future of openness, honesty and progress for all of our people.//

In the space of two generations, Asia has become a region in which the old is juxtaposed with the new, a region that has gone from soybeans to satellites, from rural outposts to gleaming mega-cities, from traditional calligraphy to instant messaging, and most importantly, from old hatreds to new partnerships.//

Regional cooperation in our part of the world must reflect these new realities and the extraordinary potential that resides within. And the United States looks forward to expanding its engagement, and to working with our partners to help ourselves and this region realize our extraordinary promise.

Thank you all very much.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

杨洁篪外长在阿富汗问题喀布尔国际会议上的发言

2010年7月20日

尊敬的卡尔扎伊总统，潘基文秘书长，
各位同事：

很高兴来到喀布尔参加阿富汗问题国际会议。这是首次在阿富汗本土举行阿问题国际会议，体现了国际社会对阿富汗政府与人民的有力支持和对阿富汗重建进程的坚定信心，具有重要意义。我预祝会议取得圆满成功。//

今年1月，我们齐聚伦敦，重申共同致力于建设一个稳定、民主和繁荣的阿富汗。伦敦会议后，在阿富汗政府的领导和阿富汗人民的努力下，阿富汗政治和解取得进展，经济重建稳步推进，安全形势有所好转，成绩令人鼓舞。同时，阿富汗局势仍面临不少困难和挑战。// 国际社会应继续关注阿富汗，切实落实伦敦会议以及此前历次阿问题国际会议的承诺，在尊重阿富汗主权的基础上，为早日实现“阿人治阿”，**建设一个和平稳定、独立自主、发展进步、睦邻友善的阿富汗共同作出努力**（4）。为此，我愿提出以下四点建议：//

第一，要确保安全稳定。改善安全环境、确保国内稳定仍是解决阿富汗问题的基本前提与当务之急。国际社会应继续坚定地致力于实现阿富汗的持久安全与稳定，在此过程中，应采取综合办法，标本兼治，重在争取阿富汗民心。与此同时，有关各方应加大力度，帮助阿富汗加强国家层面的安全治理能力建设，使其能够逐步切实承担起维护和平与稳定的重任。//

第二，要实现政治和解。我们欢迎阿富汗和平支尔格大会就民族和解达成的重要共识，呼吁国际社会积极支持阿富汗实施“和解与再融合”计划，并尊重阿富汗政府和人民

在该进程中的主导权。历史证明，只有有关各方通过对话与协商，达成相互谅解，才能真正在阿实现和解与稳定。我们支持阿富汗政府继续打击腐败，赞赏阿富汗政府提高治理水平的决心和努力，鼓励国际社会继续在能力建设和人力资源开发等领域向阿提供帮助。//

第三，要抓紧经济重建。我们欢迎阿富汗政府制定国家优先发展重大项目计划，希望国际社会加大对该计划的支持力度，切实履行伦敦会议关于今后两年内发展援助 50% 由阿富汗政府实施的承诺。// 我们主张国际社会更加重视帮助阿富汗开展各项能力建设，增强阿政府和人民建设一个稳定、发展和繁荣的阿富汗的能力。我们呼吁国际社会将援助重点放在基础设施建设等让普通民众直接受益的民生项目，特别呼吁国际社会支持阿富汗政府的禁毒努力，帮助其早日全面实现毒品替代种植。//

第四，要加强国际合作。阿富汗的重建进程离不开国际社会的协调配合与通力合作。我们支持联合国在协调国际社会援助阿富汗的努力中继续发挥主导作用，支持联合国进一步作出努力，提高国际社会援助的效率，加强援助的效果。区域合作长期以来为帮助阿重建进程发挥了积极作用。我们主张进一步加强区域合作与国际合作之间的相互协调，推动形成两者相互补充、相互促进的良性互动。//

各位同事，中方一直积极支持、推动和参与阿富汗重建进程，并提供了力所能及的援助。2002 年至 2009 年，中方共向阿富汗提供了 9 亿多元人民币无偿经济援助，免除阿富汗 1950 万美元到期债务，为阿富汗建设了共和国医院、帕尔旺水利修复工程等 7 个成套项目，提供 15 批援助物资，培训阿富汗人员共计 781 人，通过政府间渠道接受阿富汗留学生 94 名。这些援助为支持阿和平重建、改善阿富汗民生作出了重大贡献，得到阿富汗政府和人民的热烈欢迎。//

伦敦会议以来，中方继续以实际行动，积极履行援助阿富汗的承诺。今年 3 月，中方向阿富汗新提供 1.6 亿元人民币无偿援助，用于阿富汗基础设施建设、医疗、卫生、教育等领域发展。中方继续加大对阿富汗专业人才的培训，今年将为阿富汗培训 200 多名官员和技术人员。明年，中方向阿富汗提供的政府奖学金名额将从每年 30 人增加至 50 人，从而使阿富汗在华享受各类奖学金留学生总数达到 100 人左右。// 中方还将克服困难，继续为阿富汗实施援建项目，造福阿富汗民众。中国援建的阿富汗总统府多功能中心已经竣工，目前该中心新增项目已经开工。中方还将为阿富汗援建一座国家科技教育中心，为喀布尔大学援建一座教学楼和招待所。// 此外，中方向阿富汗提供优惠关税待遇，支持阿富汗经济发展。今年 3 月，中阿双方签署中方给予阿富汗部分输华商品零关税待遇的换文，涵盖 4000 多个税目。中方将在履行完国内手续后，尽快实施。我们将继续认真做好援助阿富汗的工作，加强同阿政府的沟通，使中国对阿富汗援助进一步向阿富汗急需的领域倾斜。//

各位同事，

阿富汗是中国的友好邻邦。中方将在和平共处五项原则基础上，同阿富汗发展睦邻互信、世代友好的全面合作伙伴关系。我们将继续积极致力于阿富汗重建进程，为阿富汗早日实现和平、稳定和发展发挥建设性作用。

谢谢大家。

Passage 4

中国驻联合国大使李保东在安理会表决伊朗核问题新决议后的解释性发言

2010年6月9日

主席先生：

安理会刚刚表决通过了伊朗核问题新决议。这是自2006年7月以来，安理会就伊朗核问题通过的第六个决议。与此前的五个伊朗核问题决议一样，新决议既反映了国际社会对伊朗核问题的关切，也表达了各方对尽早通过外交谈判和平解决伊朗核问题的期望。中国呼吁国际社会所有成员全面、认真履行决议。//

中国始终认为，安理会围绕伊朗核问题采取的行动必须立足于以下三个原则：第一，应有利于维护国际核不扩散体系。作为《不扩散核武器条约》缔约国，伊朗应严格履行条约规定的义务。同时，条约赋予伊朗的和平利用核能权利应得到充分尊重和保障。// 第二，应有利于维护中东、特别是海湾地区的和平与稳定。第三，应有利于维护当前世界经济复苏的势头，避免影响伊朗人民的正常生活和其他国家与伊朗的正常经贸往来。安理会的行动应适度、渐进、指向明确并与伊方在核领域实际的做法相称，应有助于推动解决伊朗核问题的外交努力。//

中国以认真和建设性态度参加了决议草案的磋商，积极推动决议草案全面反映上述原则。我们认为，制裁不可能从根本上解决伊朗核问题，伊朗核问题的全面最终妥善解决，必须回到对话和谈判的轨道上来。安理会通过伊朗核问题新决议并不等于关闭外交努力的大门。新决议的目的是敦促伊朗重返谈判，激活新一轮外交努力。// 为此，新决议有关制裁措施具有可逆性，即：如果伊朗暂停铀浓缩和后处理相关活动，遵守国际原子能机构和安理会相关决议，安理会将中止、甚至取消对伊朗制裁。中国一贯认为，安理会保持团结对全面、长期、妥善解决伊朗核问题至关重要。我们一贯主张维护安理会团结，不赞成匆忙采取行动。我们应为维护安理会团结付出更多努力。//

长期以来，中国一直积极致力于通过外交谈判和平解决伊朗核问题，并为此作出了不懈努力。中国欢迎并高度重视巴西、土耳其与伊朗就德黑兰研究堆核燃料交换问题达成三方协议，希望有关各方充分利用这一协议带来的积极势头，全力推进通过对话和谈判和平解决伊朗核问题。//

在安理会通过伊朗核问题新决议的同时，中、美、俄、英、法、德六国外长发表共同声明，重申致力于通过外交谈判解决伊朗核问题的承诺，并表示将加大外交努力，积极推动复谈。中国希望有关各国在平等和相互尊重的基础上，尽早进一步加强接触与对话，增信释疑，解决彼此关切，寻求各方均可接受的复谈方案。中国将与各国一道，共同努力，为通过外交方式和平解决伊朗核问题继续作出自己的贡献。

谢谢主席先生。

 Notes

- (1) Our inter-governmental relations have gone from being the traditional fief of professional politicians and diplomats to something that truly belongs to our peoples.

这句话中 from...to... 短语描述了一种发展变化，由于两个介词的宾语都比较长，如果把汉译硬是框在“从……到……”这种结构中，显得有些勉强。所以不如处理成连贯的分句，用“曾经……，现在……”来表明变化。见译文：

俄中关系曾经是两国政治家和外交官的专有领域，现在已经拥有广泛的民众基础。

- (2) I know that in the Chinese tradition 60 years marks the end of a regular calendar cycle and the beginning of a new one.

前一句话的内容，即“俄罗斯人认为60岁是具有里程碑意义的重要阶段”，是这一句话的重要提示。在中国传统里，60岁同样是人生极重要的一个阶段。但是翻译要一语中的，用到“甲子”一词，还是有些难度，因为它带有强烈的汉文化特征，需要译员对中国传统文化中的历法有一定了解。甲子是十天干与十二地支相互配合成六十组而成，用以纪年、纪月、纪日、纪时，其中纪年为60年一个周期。

但是，与译员遇到的困难相比，汉语听众对“甲子”含义的领会却很容易，哪怕他们不清楚历法具体的内容。所以，这个例子说明，口译不仅仅是一种跨语言的活动，也是一种跨文化的活动。在口译过程中，除了要翻译语言所表述的表层意思之外，译员需要把语言所反映的深层文化含义表现出来，如此才能提高口译的质量。

- (3) Asian countries that were destitute a generation ago now boast some of the highest living standards in the world.

boast 做及物动词讲，是“以有……而自豪”的意思。原句中划线部分常被翻译成“跻身于生活水平最高的国家行列”。大家应留意类似的英语和汉语相对照的习惯表达法。

- (4) “建设一个和平稳定、独立自主、发展进步、睦邻友善的阿富汗”这句话中有四个四字短语。仔细分析，前两个短语是形容词短语，后面两个实际上是主谓短语——（阿富汗）“发展进步了”、（阿富汗）“睦邻关系友善了”。所以对这四个定语短语的处理应有所不同，见译文：

We want to see a peaceful, stable and independent Afghanistan that enjoys development and good-neighborliness.

这样处理的另一个好处是，句法结构平衡而且多样化。

Unit 10

数字口译 (1)

口译主题：经济

10

Skill Focus

数字转换是英汉互译中的重点和难点，数字及其代表的内容也是口译笔记中必须记下的关键点。碰到数字时译员要全神贯注，进行适当的默念，准确、快速地写下数字并自动转化成译语中的正确形式。没有经过训练的人在数字口译中往往会出错，而数字译错很可能带来严重后果，因此数字口译的训练就显得格外重要。在本单元和下一单元中，我们将介绍一些英汉数字互译的方法和技巧。

在本单元，我们将着重介绍特殊类型的数字（序数词、分数、小数、百分数等）及与数字相关的短语（纪年、时间、倍数等）的正确读法和表达，以及如何传译数字变化趋势等。

一、序数词

在口译中，我们最有可能遇到序数词的情况是排名的表达，如综合国力、体育赛事等。“排名第几”常常用不带定冠词 the 的序数词来表达：be/rank (or be ranked)/come/finish + 序数词。例：

- We're now **4th** in the English Premier League and that's OK by me.
- In the Sydney Olympic Games in October 2000, China won 28 gold medals and **ranked (or was ranked) third** on the medal tally.
- WEF economic experts said Denmark **came third** in the survey last year.
- Richards **finished second** in the World Athletic Final 200m last week to her compatriot Allyson Felix...

二、分数

分数通常是分子用基数词，分母用序数词。如：1/2 a/one half; 1/3 a/one third; 1/4 a/one quarter; 1/6 a/one sixth。如果分子大于一，分母的序数词则要使用复数。如：2/3 two thirds; 3/4 three quarters; 5/6 five sixths。

对于复杂的分数,我们的处理方法是,先说分子的基数词形式,然后说介词 over 表示分数线,再说分母的基数词形式。如:20/75 读作 twenty over seventy-five。当分母比较大时,我们甚至可以挨个儿读出分母的每一位,如4/123 读作 four over one-two-three。

带分数又怎么处理呢?与汉语里的带分数一样,在英语里,先说其整数部分,再说其分数部分,中间用 and 连接。如: $5\frac{1}{3}$ five and a third; $16\frac{7}{8}$ sixteen and seven eighths。

三、小数

在英语中,小数点读作 point (而不是 dot!!! 在介绍网址的时候, www 后的那个点才读作 dot), 小数点后的数字逐一读出。如:0.12 读作 zero (nought) point one two; 汉语中的大数字英译时可以转化为小数, 如:12 亿, 就可以英译为 1.2 billion, 而 123 亿则译为 12.3 billion。

四、百分数和倍数

百分数的表达很简单,我们在数字后用 percent 来表示百分号。例如:25% 读作 25 percent; 5.08% 读作 five point o eight percent; 76.32% 读作 seventy-six point three two percent。

在英汉两种语言里,各自都有不少固定的倍数表达方式,如:

两倍: twice as...as, twice the number/size/length... of, double, to double, increase by 100%; 三倍: thrice (少用) /three times as... as, thrice/three times the number of, triple/treble, to triple/treble, to increase by 200%; 四倍: four times/fourfold; quadruple, to quadruple, increase by 300%; 四倍以上一般用数字加“fold”, 如12 倍译为 twelve fold。

我们可以积累一些描述数字上升或下降发展趋势的语汇, 如:

(1) 对于上升或扩大趋势的描述: rise, increase, grow, ascend, augment, climb, mount, go up, edge up, creep up, pick up 等。对迅速上升趋势的描述: surge, skyrocket, rocket, jump, leap, shoot, soar 等。对到达最高点的描述: reach the top/ the peak/ the climax/ the highest point/ the summit/ a new record 等。

(2) 对于下降或缩小趋势的描述: fall, decrease, drop, decline, descend, shrink, reduce, shorten, lessen, diminish, slide 等。对迅速下降趋势的描述: slump, crash, plummet, plunge, collapse 等。对到达最低点的描述: drop to the bottom, reach the rock bottom, bottom out 等。数字的变化也可以用不同的副词来修饰: considerably, dramatically, significantly, sharply, substantially, suddenly, rapidly, steeply, steadily, gradually, slowly, stably, slightly, marginally 等。

(3) 当数字的变化趋于平稳或跟以往相似, 可以使用以下语汇: stabilize, remain/be/ become/maintain/keep/constant/ stable (or steady), fixed, stay/be the same as/similar to, level out/off, identical to, equal to, even, stand/stay at, hardly change。反之, 当出现波动时, 我们可以用: fluctuate, rise and fall, be instable, undulate, experience up(s) and down(s)。

五、纪年

跟汉语中逐一读出数字的读年方法不同, 英语中用基数词表达年份的方法有: 982 读作 nine hundred (and) eighty-two, 1902 读作 nineteen o two, 1982 读作 nineteen eighty-two,

2000 读作 two thousand, 2007 读作 two thousand and seven/twenty o seven, AD 77 读作 seventy-seven AD。

英文中有个专指“十年”的词 decade。20 年既可以叫做 twenty years, 也可以叫做 two decades, 同时还可以用 one score 来表达, 如 84 年前就可以表达为 4 score and 4 years ago。20 世纪 80 年代, 可以用 in the 1980s (读作: in the nineteen eighties); 汉语中简略为“在 80 年代”, 英文中同样简称为 in the 80s (读作: in the eighties)。要注意的是, 1990 年属于 20 世纪, 1880 年属于 19 世纪。如果要表示在一个年代的早期、中期和晚期, 我们就在年代数字前加 early, mid 或 late, 如: in the early/mid/late 1980s。此外, 英文中还有一个专指“世纪”的词 century。如: “21 世纪”译作 the 21st century。英文中也有一个数字专指“千年”: millennium。

六、时间

在时间的表达法中, 十二小时制使用最为广泛。二十四小时制则常常出现在旅行时刻表、官方公告或军事通信等用途中。以 7 点 20 和 7 点 40 为例, 常见的时间表达方法有这么几种: 最简单的方法是先说小时, 再说分钟, 如 7:20 读作 seven twenty, 7:40 读作 seven forty。此外, 还可以先说分钟, 再说小时, 中间视在半点前后分别用介词 past 或 to 连接。如 7:20 读作 twenty past seven, 7:40 读作 twenty to eight。在美式英语中, 有时用 after 而不用 past, 用 before 而不用 to。当分钟是一刻、半点或 45 分时, 可以用 quarter, half 和 three quarters 来表示。值得注意的是, 在英式英语中, 有时人们会用 half seven 来表示 half past seven。十二小时和二十四小时之间的转换非常简单, 这涉及 a.m. 或 p.m. 的使用。如 15:03 可以转化为 3:03p.m.。注意: 中午十二点是 12 p.m., 半夜十二点 0 a.m.。

七、电话号码和其他长数字

在某些情况下, 我们不得不使用一连串的基数词, 比如电话号码、邮政编码、银行帐号、信用卡号、车牌号等。为了清楚起见, 通常两三个数字一组来表达。

当这串数字中没有任何重复数字时, 从左到右, 每三位为一组, 中间作简短停顿, 如: 618792543 → 618—792—543。当这串数字中有两位相邻的数字一样时用 double, 有三位相邻的数字一样用 triple。零在长数字中可以被读成一个数字 zero 或 nought, 也可以被读成一个字母 o。

八、其他

价格: \$5.23 读作 five (dollars) twenty-three (cents); £ 5.23 读作 five (pounds) twenty-three (pence)。尺寸: “这件 T 恤是 36 号的”读作 This T-shirt is a thirty-six。温度: “零下 5 度”读作 minus five degrees。比赛分数: “6 比 3”读作 six-three, 3 比 0 读作 three-nil。

英语里, 一些具有特定意义的基数词, 也可以用集合数词来表达。如: a couple of/a pair = 2, 一对, 一双; a/one dozen = 12, 一打; half a dozen/a half dozen = 6, 半打; two dozen = 24, 两打; a/one score = 20, 十双 (中文不常见)。这些集合数词跟 thousand, million, billion 等词一样, 也不加复数 's, 不说 two dozens。

打折: 汉语中的“打七折”, 英语应说 30% off (or discount); “九五折”则是 5% off (or discount)。

在担任口译员时，我们会遇到发言者使用成语、俗语の場合。当这些成语和俗语中带有基数数字时，我们可以分下面几种情况来处理：

1) 等值翻译，如：三三两两 in twos and threes；三位一体 three in one/trinity；一见钟情 love at first sight；a drop in the ocean 沧海一粟；within a stone's throw 一步之遥；two birds one stone 一箭双雕。

2) 不等值翻译，如：三五成群 in threes and fours；乱七八糟 at sixes and sevens；on second thoughts 再三考虑；Two heads are better than one. 三个臭皮匠，胜过一个诸葛亮；Once bitten, twice shy. 一朝被蛇咬，十年怕井绳。

3) 不必译出具体数字，如：一而再，再而三。 again and again; repeatedly；七零八落 scattered here and there；三寸不烂之舌 (have) a silver tongue；ten to one 多半，很可能；second to none 名列前茅；sixth sense 直觉。

除了精确的基数数字，在口译中我们还常常会遇到一些约数 (indefinite numbers 或 approximate numbers)，如：“几”译作 some, a few, several, a number of, a handful；“十几”译作 more than ten, no more than twenty；“几十”译作 dozens of；“好几百”译作 hundreds of；“成千上万”译作 thousands of；“几十万”译作 hundreds of thousands of；“数以亿万”译作 hundreds of millions of 等。

数字转换跟笔记技巧一样，需要大量的练习以融会贯通。同时，当数字出现的时候，译员需要全神贯注、快速记录和快速转换。能够灵活、快速和准确地传译数字正是优秀译员的标志。

Skill-related Exercise

Every two students in the class may form a pair with one student acting as the speaker and the other the interpreter. They may take turns in their role-playing to practice figure switching by using the following paragraphs.

Passage 1

一季度，民营企业出口 920.1 亿美元，增长 36.6%；进口 581.4 亿美元，增长 90.8%，高于整体增幅 26.2 个百分点。国有企业出口 495.1 亿美元，增长 17.3%，低于整体增幅 11.4 个百分点；进口 856.6 亿美元，增长 63.1%。外资企业出口 1746.5 亿美元，增长 28.4%；进口 1578.8 亿美元，增长 57.4%。

Passage 2

改革开放 32 年来，中国的 GDP 总量由 1978 年的 2600 多亿美元增加到去年的 4.9 万亿美元，实现了年均 10% 左右的增长，相应地，中国对世界经济的贡献率也大幅提升。1978 年，中国对世界经济增长的拉动为 0.1 个百分点，贡献率为 2.3%；到国际金融危机前的 2007 年，中国对世界经济增长的拉动已提高到 0.7 个百分点，贡献率上升到 19.2%，位居世界第一。2008 年和 2009 年，由于很多发达国家经济陷入衰退或低增长，而中国经济分别保持增长 9% 和 8.7%，中国对世界经济增长的贡献率更是大幅提高。根

据世界银行副行长林毅夫先生的预测，2010 年估计全球经济增长 2.7%，假定中国经济继续增长 8%，那么在 2.7% 的增长当中，中国的贡献率将进一步提升到 30%。

Passage 3

China's agricultural production has gone through ups and downs in the six decades after 1949. From 1950 to 1957, China's agricultural production achieved great success. The total output value of agriculture increased by an annual average rate of 8%, and the average annual growth in grain production was 7%. From 1958 to 1962, however, agricultural production suffered setbacks because of the rash move of the Great Leap Forward. Consequently, the average annual total output value of agriculture decreased by 4.4% and the output value of grain reduced by 3.9%. During the 26 years between 1953 and 1978, the total agricultural output value only increased by 1.1 times. The average per capita income of the farmers remained almost unchanged for 26 years.

Passage 4

The G-20 is made up of the finance ministers and central bank governors of 19 countries: Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Russia, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, the Republic of Korea, Turkey, the United Kingdom, the United States of America. The European Union, which is represented by the rotating Council presidency and the European Central Bank, is the 20th member of the G-20. Collectively, the G-20 economies comprise 85% of global gross national product, 80% of world trade (including EU intra-trade) and two-thirds of the world population. The G20 accounted for 87.3% of global GDP in 2008. The USA comprised the largest single share in 2008 at 23.6% of world GDP while the total EU accounted for a further 30.2%. The G-20 first meeting was held in Berlin on December 15-16, 1999.

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

吃饭问题	the problem of feeding people
总体小康	a generally well-off society
低收入国家	low-income country
中等收入国家	moderate-income country
人均粮食占有量	average food intake
外汇储备	foreign exchange reserves

进出口总量	total volume of international trade
工业产值	industrial output value
任重而道远	a long way to go
在伦敦上市	listed on the London Stock Exchange
一试身手	test the water
英中贸易协会	China-Britain Business Council (CBBC)
曼德尔森勋爵	Lord Mandelson
中央党校	Central Party School
阿里巴巴主席马云	Jack Ma, chairman of Alibaba
聚沙成塔, 积少成多	small steps leading to big success
产业升级	upgrading its industry
经济结构转型	reforming the economic system
知识产权保护	IPR protection
执法和教育	law enforcement and education
保护条款	term of protection
受理效率	efficiency
专利保护期	the term of patent protection
诉讼成本	legal cost
知识产权对话机制	dialogue on IPR
大英图书馆	the British Library
大英博物馆	the British Museum
维多利亚与艾伯特博物馆	Victoria and Albert Museum
伦敦西区	London's West End

Passage 1

Consul General	总领事
British Consulate General in Chongqing	英国驻重庆总领事馆
COFTEC (Commission of Foreign Trade and Economic Cooperation)	外经贸委
UKTI (UK Trade and Investment)	英国贸易投资总署
sustainable city agenda	可持续发展城市议程
put into perspective	正确看待
eastern seaboard	东部沿海城市
becoming saturated	日趋饱和
the Two-river New Zone	两江新区
incentive	优惠, 激励
pipe dreams/empty boasts	白日梦, 凭空吹嘘

Passage 2

in purchasing power parity terms	按购买力平价计算
pre-crisis peak	危机前的峰值
restoration	恢复
multiple poles of growth	多级增长
regional intensification	区域集中
global openness	全球开发
sub-Saharan Africa	撒哈拉以南非洲
the Latin American and Caribbean region	拉丁美洲和加勒比地区
value chain	价值链
relocate	转移
marketing and distribution networks	市场营销和分销网络
Lehman Brothers	雷曼兄弟

Passage 3

Tourism Promotion Conference	旅游招商会
2005 Guangdong International Tourism and Culture Festival	2005 广东国际旅游文化节
Sandra Carvo, Special Ambassador of the Secretary-General of the World Tourism Organization	世界旅游组织秘书长特使桑德拉·卡沃
comprehensive economic strength	综合经济实力
tourism revenue/receipt	旅游业收入
sluggish	缓慢的, 迟缓的
tsunami	海啸
resile	弹回, 复苏
resilience	弹性, 韧劲
World Tourism Barometer	世界旅游晴雨表
transport capacity	运输能力
access regulation	入境规则

Passage 4

中国西部国际博览会	the Western China International Economy and Trade Fair
综合经济实力大幅跃升	significant increase in overall economic strength
西部地区生产总值	the western region's GDP
地方财政收入	local fiscal revenue

固定资产投资	fixed asset investment
公路通车里程	highway mileage
青藏铁路、西气东输、西电东送等 标志性工程	a host of landmark projects, including the Qinghai-Tibet railway, West-to-East gas transmission project and West-to-East electricity transmission project
退耕还林、退牧还草、天然林保护、 京津风沙源治理、三峡库区国土 整治及水污染治理、三江源保护 等重点生态工程	major ecological projects including returning farmland and grazing land to forest and grassland, virgin forest protection, dust-storm-reduction projects to protect the environment of Beijing and Tianjin, land management and water pollution treatment project in the Three Gorges reservoir areas and conservation of the waterhead areas of the Yangtze River, Yellow River and Lancang River
贫困发生率	poverty prevalence rate
非公有制经济	the non-public sector
投资热土	an ideal place for investment
有识之士	people with vision
投资兴业	invest and start businesses
播种美好希望，收获光明未来	Here you sow the seeds of hope and harvest a bright future.

Passage 5

英国企业家午餐会	UK Business Lunch
毕马威会计师事务所	KPMG (Klynveld Peat Marwick Goerdeler)
瑞德主席	Chairman Richard Reid
对华投资的前景	prospects of investing in China
内、外需两旺	expanding demand both domestically and internationally
增长质量提高	a higher quality of growth
城乡居民收入	people's income in both urban and rural areas
改善民生	providing better public services for the people
实际增长	increase in real terms
采购经理指数	Purchasing Manager's Index (PMI)
临界点	the threshold level
(中国) 消费者信心指数	Consumer Confidence Index (CCI)

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 世界银行是世界银行集团 (World Bank Group) 的俗称, “世界银行” 这个名称用于指国际复兴开发银行 (International Bank for Reconstruction and Development) 和国际开发协会 (International Development Association)。这些机构联合向发展中国家提供低息贷款、无息信贷和赠款。它是一个国际组织, 其一开始的使命是帮助在第二次世界大战中被破坏的国家的重建。今天它的任务是资助国家克服穷困, 各机构在减轻贫困和提高生活水平的使命中发挥着独特的作用。
2. 毕马威 (KPMG) 会计师事务所: 毕马威是网络遍布全球的专业服务机构, 设有由优秀专业人员组成的行业专责团队, 致力提供审计、税务和咨询等专业服务。毕马威的成员机构遍及全球 148 个国家, 拥有超过 113,000 名员工。与普华永道 (PwC)、安永 (Ernst & Young) 以及德勤 (Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu) 合称为四大国际会计师事务所。
3. 自由贸易区 (FTA: Free Trade Area) 是区域经济一体化的主要形式之一。其中, 广义的自由贸易区有北美自由贸易区 (简称 NAFTA, 包括美国、加拿大、墨西哥)、美洲自由贸易区 (简称 FTAA, 包括美洲 34 国)、中欧自由贸易区 (简称 CEFTA, 包括波兰、匈牙利、捷克、斯洛伐克、斯洛文尼亚、罗马尼亚和保加利亚)、东盟自由贸易区 (简称 AFTA, 包括东盟十国)、欧盟与墨西哥自由贸易区、中国与东盟自由贸易区等 (简称 CAFTA)。狭义的自由贸易区有巴拿马科隆自由贸易区、德国汉堡自由贸易区、美国纽约 1 号对外贸易区等。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue takes place between Chinese Ambassador Fu Ying and the reporter from *China-Britain Business Review*. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

Q: As China celebrates the 60th anniversary of the founding of the People's Republic, what would you single out as the country's biggest achievements of the past 60 years?

答: 我觉得最大的成就之一, 是中国通过自己的艰苦奋斗, 解决了 13 亿人口的吃饭问题, 中国人民从贫困到实现总体小康, 中国从低收入国家步入中等收入国家行列。// 1949 年, 大多数中国人吃不饱肚子, 人均粮食占有量只有 195 公斤, 而 2008 年人均粮食占有量达到 404 公斤, 增长了 1 倍。中国用占世界 7% 的耕地, 解决了占世界 22% 的人口的吃饭问题。//

1949 年, 中国的 GDP 总量只有 180 亿美元, 而 2008 年中国 GDP 总量达到 4.3 万亿美元, 仅次于美国和日本。中国的外汇储备、进出口总量、吸引外资额、工业产值和对世界经济增长的贡献率等指标, 都位居世界前列。//

当然也要看到，中国仍然是一个发展中国家，目前中国的人均 GDP 排在全球 100 名之后，仅相当于英国人均 GDP 的 1/13，实现工业化和达到中等发达国家水平任重而道远。

Q: You have been ambassador to the UK for two and a half years. What are your views about developments in UK-China trade and investment over this period?

答：近年来，中英贸易和投资关系得到了长足的发展。2006 年，两国贸易额突破 300 亿美元，2007 年达 394.4 亿美元，2008 年达 456.2 亿美元，年均增长率 20% 以上，令人振奋。双方贸易领域也在扩大，在几乎所有的商品领域都进行着贸易。目前，英国是中国在欧盟的第三大贸易伙伴，中国是英国第七大贸易伙伴。//

中英相互投资也增长很快。英国保持着欧盟第一大对华投资国地位。中国对英投资也快速增长，2008 年中国在英投资项目达到 59 个，目前有 50 多家中国企业在伦敦上市，中铝、中石油、中投等中国企业纷纷与英国企业开展金额不菲的投资合作。(1) 8 月我在中国的时候，许多人与我谈及到英投资的事情。//

有意思的是，不论我在英国，还是中国，在中国的不同省份，大家都在谈论投资这个话题。英国企业希望寻找更多在中国投资的机会，中国企业也想到英一试身手。因此，我认为，中英投资还会增长。//

当然，金融危机对双边贸易和投资关系的负面影响正在显现。今年上半年，英国对华实际投资同比下降了 33%，中英双边贸易额 166 亿美元，同比下降 21%。// 现在中国经济、英国经济乃至世界经济开始有所好转，我认为双方应利用这一时机，考虑如何创造新的贸易和投资机会。这正成为中国驻英使馆和英政府、英中贸协关注的重点。

Q: What more can China and the UK do together to bring more Chinese companies to the UK to invest?

答：9 月份，曼德尔森勋爵将访华，进一步促进中英贸易和经济关系。他将会见中国领导人，在中国中央党校讲话，我希望他能会见中国媒体。一些英国议员和英中贸协官员也将访华。所有这些访问都会加强我们寻找合作良机的共同努力。//

我认为，贸易领域最需要的是信息和促进两国商业部门联系的平台，帮助他们相互理解，使他们成为合作伙伴。对中方来讲最大的问题在于中国企业，特别是中小企业缺乏对国际投资环境的了解，在国际合作上很脆弱，我们要帮助他们少犯错误、不犯错误。//

阿里巴巴等一些中国的公司已经在做这个工作，取得了成功。阿里巴巴主席马云对向海外扩展很感兴趣。我与他交换了意见，很高兴他将公司的欧洲总部设在伦敦。相信这是一个良好的开端，希望他能促进双方信息的交流和商业合作。//

我们还有许多工作要做，但要有耐心，不可能立刻找到一座金矿，“聚沙成塔，积少成多”。今年是中华人民共和国成立 60 周年，当我们欢庆国庆时，也正在规划未来。因此，中英应抓住机会，整理思路，将双边关系包括经贸关系推向一个新的高度。

Q: Some UK companies considering doing business in China are concerned about the risks of infringement of their intellectual property. What more can China do to reassure them on this issue?

答：中国正处在产业升级和经济结构转型的重要阶段，大力推进创新型社会，保护知识产权是中国的利益所在。中国政府历来重视知识产权保护问题，加入世贸组织后，中国政府加强了对知识产权工作的领导和协调，建立完善了相关法律体系，加大了执法和教育力度，成效有目共睹。//

中国的知识产权保护起步虽晚，但进步很快，只用 20 年的时间完成了一些发达国家 40—50 年才达到的水平。中国的知识产权法对专利和商标有较好的保护条款，在费用及受理效率方面有突出优势。例如，中国专利保护期为 20 年，费用仅为西方七国的 10% 左右。//

英国的知识产权专家告诉我，一些西方企业在中国遇到知识产权方面的问题，不能完全归咎于中方，有时需要从自身找原因，包括商标、设计或专利在华没有及时注册；对中国市场和法律了解不足，对中国各地方的差异性认识不足，缺乏了解中国且有经验的知识产权管理人才等等。//

不过，中国作为一个发展中国家，也确实需要进一步完善知识产权保护，这需要一个过程。知识产权还是一个世界性的问题，中国也是侵权行为的受害者，协商合作是解决问题的重要途径。近年来，中方与不少西方国家建立了双边知识产权对话机制，英国在知识产权方面有许多值得中国借鉴的经验和做法，双方可以加强交流。

Q: And finally, on a personal level, what do you most like about living and working in the UK?

答：我很喜欢英国浓厚的文化氛围。英国是一个有着深厚文化底蕴的国家，伦敦更是驰名世界的文化之都，拥有大英图书馆、大英博物馆、V&A 等世界一流的博物馆和美术馆，伦敦西区剧院林立，好戏连台。// 在英国的两年半时间里，出于工作需要，也因为个人兴趣，我去大英博物馆不下 15 次，有一周去了 V&A 博物馆 4 次，但我都乐此不疲。有时候工作累了，或在节假日，我也会去剧院观赏一场当下最火的剧目，这是一种很好的放松方式，还可以借此了解英国的文化和社情。

Q: Thank you so much for answering our questions, Madam Ambassador.

答：不客气。也谢谢你，跟你谈话非常愉快！

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

British Consul General Speaking at the International Conference on Sustainable Cities in Chongqing

June 5, 2010

Distinguished guests, ladies and gentlemen, a very warm welcome from the people of Britain, a very warm welcome to today's event, especially those that have traveled some distance to be with us today!//

I would first like to thank COFTEC and UKTI for all the hard work they have put together in organizing this event, for all the work COFTEC continues to do to help drive the sustainable

city agenda in Chongqing.//

It is very encouraging to see such a large audience and such a large visiting delegation in Chongqing today. Thank you all for coming. In some ways it helps to put into perspective the theme of my very short speech—why Chongqing?//

There has been a lot of talk over the past few months about the eastern seaboard of China becoming saturated, about competition becoming increasingly fierce, costs rising and real opportunities becoming fewer.//

Whilst the cities of the eastern seaboard continue to expand and continue their rapid rise into the international spotlight, it should always be remembered that China is a country with a population of 1.4 billion and only 300 million, if you can say that, only 300 million of these hug the eastern coastline.//

The momentum is to drive west, to see the real China, to see the real difference between the east and west and to explore more the opportunities for foreign companies here and to form lasting relationships with local business.//

This drive is not just a whim created by the British government, neither is it some large marketing campaign to move interest and people out of congested areas.

It is driven by the Chinese government's ambition to open up southwest China, based upon real need and real opportunities.// Southwest China needs to develop, it needs to become more international, it needs to break into more markets, it needs to develop better links and it needs more advanced technology and services.//

You only have to look around you to witness the huge expansion that is occurring in Chongqing. Such development has been going on for the past 10 years but never at this sustained pace and it shows no signs of stopping.//

It will become China's largest inland economy. In this respect, mention has to be given to the Two-river New Zone, the only state level new zone in China which will provide a number of incentives for foreigners, will be a very important manufacturing and service base, a research and development and financial centre. It will happen.//

Chongqing currently enjoys one of the fastest, if not the fastest growth rates in China, it is truly spectacular, with huge industry, residential and transportation infrastructure projects taking place throughout.//

I've had the privilege to have lived and worked in Chongqing for the past two years and even in my short time here, so much has changed out of all recognition.//

It is not only that it is the youngest, largest and fastest growing municipality in China, it is also because it comes under the direct control of Beijing, it is being held up as a model city for the whole of China and it prospers from having strong leadership, a clear and precise strategy, a willingness to learn from others, a thirst for western know-how and a vision to take it forward over the next five years.//

These are not pipe dreams or empty boasts, these are real achievable goals and now is the time for the UK to work ever more closely with the Chongqing authorities and people to help fulfill their dreams to the benefit of all. Thank you!

Passage 2

Speaking at the Woodrow Wilson Center for International Scholars on the New Multipolar World Economy

Robert B. Zoellick, April 14, 2010

The developing world was not the cause of the crisis, but it could be an important part of the solution. Our world will look very different in 10 years, with demand coming not just from the United States but from around the globe.//

10 Already we see the shifts. Asia's share of the global economy in purchasing power parity terms has risen steadily from 7 percent in 1980 to 21 percent in 2008. Asia's stock markets now account for 32 percent of global market capitalization, ahead of the United States at 30 percent and Europe at 25 percent. Last year, China overtook Germany to become the world's biggest exporter.//

Import numbers tell a revealing story: the developing world is becoming a driver of the global economy. Much of the recovery in world trade has been due to strong demand for imports among developing countries. Developing country imports are already 2 percent higher than their pre-crisis peak in April 2008.// But in contrast, the imports of high-income countries are still 19 percent below that earlier high. Even though the developing world imports are about half of the imports of high-income countries, they are growing at a much faster rate. As a result, they accounted for more than half of the increase in world import demand since 2000.//

The world economy is rebalancing. Some of this is new. Some of it represents a restoration. According to **Angus Maddison** (2), Asia accounted for over half of world output for 18 of the last 20 centuries. We are witnessing a move towards multiple poles of growth as middle classes grow in developing countries, billions of people join the world economy, and new patterns of integration combine regional intensification with global openness.//

This change is not just about China or India. The developing world's share of global GDP in purchasing power parity terms has increased from 33.7 percent in 1980 to 43.4 percent in 2010. Developing countries are likely to show robust growth rates over the next five years and beyond. Sub-Saharan Africa could grow by an average of over 6 percent to 2015 while South Asia, where half the world's poor live, could grow by as much as 7 percent a year over the same period.//

The Middle East region is an important source of capital for the rest of the world, and increasingly a business-service hub between Asia—East and South—and Euro-Africa.//

In the Latin American and Caribbean region, 60 million people were lifted from poverty between 2002 and 2008 and a growing middle class boosted import volumes at an annual rate of 15 percent.

Today's shifts open new opportunities. As the global crisis hit, some Chinese recognized that it was time to move beyond toys and footwear. China could move up the value chain, increase wages and consumption, and expand its "harmonious society". Chinese companies, in turn, could move lower value-added manufacturing elsewhere, including to Africa.//

Chinese companies bring know-how, machinery, as well as access to marketing and distribution networks. The World Bank is working with Africans and Chinese to create industrial zones.

Passage 3

Remarks at the Tourism Promotion Conference of the 2005 Guangdong International Tourism and Culture Festival

*Sandra Carvo, Special Ambassador of the Secretary-General of the World Tourism Organization,
November 26, 2005*

I would like to begin by expressing, on behalf of the World Tourism Organization, our congratulations to the grand inauguration of the festival and promotion conference. It is also a great pleasure for me to take the privilege of participating in the Guangdong International Tourism and Culture Festival, and in particular in today's Tourism Promotion Conference.//

This event is a proof of the dynamism and importance of China, and Guangdong in particular, in today's world tourism. In 2004, Guangdong Province was No.1 in comprehensive economic strength in China. Driven by its dynamic economic growth, the tourism industry in Guangdong has enjoyed substantial development in the last few years.// For example, in 2004 Guangdong received 18 million international travellers. Both its tourism revenues and foreign currency take up one fourth of the national tourism revenues and of the national foreign currency revenues.//

By the end of 2004, the province had 1120 star hotels, including 40 five-star hotels and 136 four-star hotels, the highest number of star hotels among all cities of China. 777 travel agencies, including 187 international travel agencies and 590 domestic travel agencies. 20 cities of Guangdong Province have been rated China's best tourism city.//

We all know that the significant number of obstacles have been taken part in tourism industry between 2001 and 2003, from military conflicts to SARS, passing through terrorism and a sluggish economic situation, all negative factors have come together to damage tourism results. The impact was significant and rather global.// For the first time since 1982, in 2003, there was a drop in international tourist arrivals. However, the period 2004 to 2005 was not much calmer, from the devastating tsunami to the more recent hurricanes distressing the coasts of the U.S. and Mexico, without forgetting several terrorist attacks and the surge of oil prices.//

The good news though was that the world economy resiled in spite of all these negative factors, and it grew by 5% in 2004 and is set to increase by 4% this year. And the other good

news is that notwithstanding all these threats, world tourism has showed again its resilience, and such events had only a limited and geographical impact. International tourist arrivals grew in 2004 by an exceptional 10.7% to almost 763 million.// This result was much due to the unprecedented recovery of Asian tourism with a growth of 28% over the troubled year of SARS. Likewise, international tourism receipts grew by 9% after having dropped 3% in 2003, while in Asia the growth of tourism receipts went to an almost 25% rate, and growth continues this year.//

According to the latest data of the WTO World Tourism Barometer, international tourist arrivals grew this year up to July by almost 6%, which represents an increase of 25 million new tourist arrivals worldwide. Such growth trend was particularly strong in Asia, where after 28% increase in 2004, arrivals still went up by 9%. Again Asia's tourism is growing above the world average.//

This growth is much driven by China's exceptional performance where tourist arrivals grew by 14% until October this year. Looking at the development of international tourism in the past 5 years, we see that the world gained during this period 19% more arrivals.// And more importantly, international tourist arrivals reached an increment of almost 50% in Asian destinations, making thus Asia as the second most visited region in the world, after Europe, and ahead of the Americas.//

Asia and Pacific represents today 20% of all international arrivals, and most important and significant part of this share is due to Chinese destinations. China represents more than a quarter of all the 153 million international tourist arrivals in Asia and it represents 21% of the 125 million US dollars generated in international tourism receipts in this region.//

Due to its excellent performance in 2004, China is already the 4th most visited destination in the world, with a volume of almost 42 million international tourist arrivals, after having surpassed Italy for the first time in 2004. China is also the 7th most important country in terms of tourism earnings. It represents a volume of 26 billion US dollars. According to the World Tourism Organization's long-term forecast, China is set to become by the year 2020 the most important tourism destination in the world, with the volume of 130 million tourist arrivals or 8% of world total.// However, up to the moment, the country has been performing much better than expected as tourist arrivals grew by 30% between 1990 and 1995, and by 30% a year between 1995 and 2000. As we can see the projected volume of 39 million arrivals for 2004 was already surpassed. China's tourism is growing in a very favourable world and regional environment.//

World tourism has become more resilient and prepared to absorb external shocks. At the same time new destinations are becoming more and more competitive. As for Asia, improved economic conditions will continue to boost tourism demand and investment. Many significant factors such as transport capacity and access regulations and infrastructures are being significantly improved in this region.// China in general and Guangdong Province in particular, are very good examples in this respect. China accounts already today for the highest percentage of air seats available in the Asia Pacific region, and it is still a growing market with a huge

potential. I am sure that this forum will contribute to further developing the tourism industry in China and in Guangdong in particular.

I would like to finalize by wishing the forum a complete success. Thank you, ladies and gentlemen!

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 4

温家宝总理在第十届中国西部国际博览会 暨第二届中国西部国际合作论坛上的致词 (节选)

2009年10月16日

女士们、先生们、朋友们：

金秋十月，蜀地飘香。今天，来自世界各国的朋友聚首成都，共商中国西部地区开放、合作、发展大计。首先，我谨代表中国政府对各位来宾表示诚挚的欢迎！衷心祝愿本届中国西部国际博览会和论坛取得圆满成功！ //

中国西部地域辽阔，人口众多，山河壮美，资源富集，与周边 14 个国家接壤，发展潜力巨大。实施西部大开发战略，是中国政府十年前作出的一项重大战略决策，对于改变西部地区落后面貌、实现全面建设小康目标，对于优化国土开发格局、促进区域协调发展，对于扩大对内对外开放、培育新的经济增长地带，都具有十分重要的战略意义。 //

近 10 年来，中国政府在规划指导、政策扶持、资金投入、项目安排、人才交流等方面不断加大对西部地区的支持力度，向西部地区转移支付和专项补助超过 3.5 万亿元，安排中央财政性建设资金 7300 多亿元。西部地区经济建设、社会建设、文化建设和生态建设取得重大成就： //

——综合经济实力大幅跃升。2000 至 2008 年，西部地区生产总值从 1.66 万亿元增加到 5.82 万亿元，年均增长 11.7%；地方财政收入从 1127 亿元增加到 5159 亿元，年均增长 19.6%；固定资产投资由 6111 亿元增加到 3.58 万亿元，年均增长 22.9%。这几项主要指标增速均高于全国平均水平。 //

——基础设施建设取得重大突破。10 年间，西部地区新增公路通车里程 88.8 万公里，其中高速公路 1.39 万公里；新增铁路营业里程 8000 多公里；民用机场达到 79 个，占全国机场总数的 49.4%。青藏铁路、西气东输、西电东送等标志性工程相继建成投入运营，重大水利、能源、通讯设施建设全面推进。 //

——生态环境保护明显加强。我们在西部地区深入实施退耕还林、退牧还草、天然林保护、京津风沙源治理、三峡库区国土整治及水污染治理、三江源保护等重点生态工程。环境综合治理初见成效，一批循环经济试点积极推进。今天的西部天更蓝、地更绿、水更清，发展环境更加优美。 //

——保障改善民生成效显著。西部地区教育、医疗、文化、就业和社会保障事业全面发展，人民生活水平不断提高。2008 年城镇居民人均可支配收入和农民人均纯收入，分

别比 1999 年增长 105% 和 74%；农村贫困人口减少了 954 万人，贫困发生率下降了 1.6 个百分点。各族群众生产生活条件得到很大改善。//

——改革开放深入推进。国有企业改革取得积极进展，非公有制经济加快发展。已有近 20 万家东部企业到西部地区投资创业，投资总额超过 2.2 万亿元。2008 年，西部地区实际利用外资总额达到 66.2 亿美元，进出口贸易总额达到 1068 亿美元。改革开放成为西部地区加快发展的重要动力。//

女士们、先生们，朋友们：

中国西部地区已经进入全面开发开放的新阶段，这里将是一片充满美好发展前景的投资热土。我们一如既往地欢迎和支持国内外有识之士到中国西部投资兴业，播种美好希望，收获光明未来！谢谢大家！

Passage 5

刘晓明大使在毕马威会计师事务所举办的英国企业家午餐会上的演讲

2010 年 7 月 2 日，毕马威伦敦总部

瑞德主席，

各位企业家朋友：

很高兴与各位企业家朋友见面。感谢你们午宴前对各自业务的介绍，也感谢毕马威会计师事务所和瑞德主席为今天午餐会所作的周到安排。// 在座诸位都来自英国知名跨国企业，大多数已经在华投资，有的正在积极探寻合作途径。我发现你们对中国的热情如同现在伦敦的天气，越来越热。借今天这个机会，我愿意向各位介绍一下中国经济的最新发展情况和对华投资的前景。//

众所周知，面对国际金融危机，由于中国政府采取果断措施，去年中国在世界主要经济体中率先实现经济总体回升向好。进入 2010 年，中国经济保持了良好势头，回升基础进一步巩固，具体表现在：//

一是经济增速继续回升。今年一季度，中国国内生产总值同比增长 11.9%，比去年第四季度加快 1.2 个百分点。内、外需呈现两旺局面。一方面内需发挥主导作用，一季度，最终消费对 GDP 增长的贡献率达到 52.0%；另一方面外需也恢复较快，1—5 月份，中国进出口总额同比增长 44.0%，其中出口增长 33.2%。//

二是增长质量明显提高。财政收入、企业利润、城乡居民收入均实现快速增长。中国政府把经济增长和改善民生有机结合起来，在 4 万亿元投资中，直接用于改善民生的投入占政府投入的 50% 以上。一季度，农村居民人均收入实际增长 9.2%；城镇居民人均收入实际增长 7.5%。//

三是市场信心不断增强。6 月，中国制造业采购经理指数（PMI）为 52.1，连续 16 个月位于临界点以上。一季度，中国消费者信心指数为 108，为 2007 年以来最高水平。一季度，中国城镇就业人员同比增加 456 万人，增长 3.8%。//

总之，金融危机没有改变中国经济发展的长期趋势，中国经济仍处于快速成长期，并将继续为包括英国企业在内的外国企业提供良好的投资机遇。//

弗朗西斯·培根曾说,“智者创造的机会比他找到的机会要多。”我衷心希望英国的企业家们抓住有利时机,积极创造扩大对华合作的机会,并不断收获成功。中国驻英国大使馆愿为你们赴中国发展提供积极协助。谢谢!下面我愿回答大家的提问。

Notes

- (1) 中铝、中石油、中投等中国大企业纷纷与英国企业开展金额不菲的投资合作。8月我在中国的时候,许多人与我谈及到英投资的事情。译为: Some large Chinese state-owned enterprises, such as Chinalco, CNPC and CIC, have made some high-value investments in UK companies. Many talked to me about investing in the UK when I came back to China this August. 其中中铝、中石油、中投的英文全称分别是 Aluminum Corporation of China (CHINALCO), China National Petroleum Corporation (CNPC), China Investment Corporation (CIC)。在现场翻译的时候,在座的听众大都是业界人士,而且中铝、中石油、中投等也都是家喻户晓的大公司,所以可以直接使用公司的简称,既方便又不容易犯错,而且听起来也非常专业自信。
- (2) Angus Maddison, 安格斯·麦迪森, 其名字可以直接音译。他是国际最权威的经济历史数据的考证和分析专家, 麦迪森教授有 20 余部著作——尤其是已经翻译为中文的三本名著《世界经济千年史》、《世界经济千年统计》和《中国经济的长期表现: 公元 960–2030》(尽管这三本著作在史学界不无争议和批评), 是世界经济史学界最重要的文献。

Unit 11

数字口译（2）

口译主题：外贸

11

Skill Focus

在本单元里，我们将主要介绍英语和汉语不同的段位数表达、数字加内容和数字连续出现时候的转换技巧，特别是较大数字的笔记和转换，这是令许多口译初学者最感头疼的地方之一。这一单元的数字练习分为以下三个阶段：

1. 第一个阶段是适应英语和汉语不同的段位数表达。英语数字以每三位数为一段位，而汉语则以每四位数为一段位。汉语在“千”以后以“万”为单位直至“亿”，过了亿又以“亿”为单位直至“兆”或“万亿”；而英语的表达是在过了 thousand 以后就是 million，过了 million 以后又是 billion，过了 billion 之后则是 trillion。我们可以从下面最简单数字的笔记和转换开始练习。

阿拉伯数字	英语	汉语
1	one	一
10	ten	十
100	one hundred	一百
1,000	one thousand	一千
10,000	ten thousand	一万
100,000	one hundred thousand	十万
1,000,000	one million	一百万
10,000,000	ten million	一千万
100,000,000	one hundred million	一亿
1,000,000,000	one billion	十亿
10,000,000,000	ten billion	一百亿
100,000,000,000	one hundred billion	一千亿
1,000,000,000,000	one trillion	一兆（万亿）

然后可以增加难度，练习大数字的笔记和传译，如以下的数字：

93,784,385 798,456 217,458,964 901,764 892,763,478

532,853 901,487,730,238 7,809,576,253,312 90,309,213,749,274

在数字的读法方面,以 1234567890 这个大数字在英汉两种语言中的读法为例:

(1) 英语中,三位一个计数节,划分成: 1, 234, 567, 890

带入计数节单位: 1 billion 234 million 567 thousand 890

读作: one billion, two hundred and thirty-four million, five hundred and sixty-seven thousand, eight hundred and ninety

但更为简单的读法是: 1.23456789 billion

(2) 汉语中,四位一个计数节,划分成: 12, 3456, 7890

带入计数节单位: 12 亿 3456 万 7890

读作: 十二亿三千四百五十六万七千八百九十

但更为简单的读法是: 12.3456789 亿。凡是上亿的数字都可以用小数点来读。

我们已经了解了英汉语中不同的三位、四位计数法,在作笔记的时候,可以利用计数节(即逗号)适当地分隔大数字,来完成对大数字的准确传译。具体操作如下:

(1) 英译汉,用阿拉伯数字记录下听到的数字,对记录下的数字从右到左,四位标注一个基数节,然后从大到小按“万亿”、“亿”、“万”的顺序读出。如:

1,2345,6789,0123

万亿 亿 万

更为简单的记法是:凡是大于百万的数字,用小数点表示。比如(M-million, B-billion, T-trillion):

3,285,600: 3.2856 M

90,634,200: 90.6342 M

109,754,901: 109.754901 M or 0.109754901 B

8,208,335,300: 8.2083353 B

603,900,214,870: 603.90021487 B

3,476,007,956,243: 3.476007956243 T

(2) 汉译英

同样用阿拉伯数字记录下听到的数字,对记录下的数字从右到左,三位标注一个基数节,然后从大到小按 trillion, billion, million 和 thousand 的顺序读出。如:

1,234,567,890,123

Trillion Billion Million Thousand

更为简单的记法是:凡是大于百万的数字,用小数点表示。比如(M-million, B-billion, T-trillion):

9,653,000: 9.653 M

10,946,620: 10.94662 M

544,208,000: 544.208 M or 0.544208 B

3,007,150,000: 3.00715 B

28,543,670,000: 28.54367 B

4,532,678,600,000: 4.5326786 T

2. 第二个阶段则是内容加数字的练习。外贸和经济这样的话题下面有很多跟数字相关的表达, 可以用以下的例句进行练习, 这些例句中的数字不再是孤立的数字, 而是与单位、百分比、倍数等并用, 而且是与上下文内容相关、言之有物的数字。比如:

- 美国的经济是中国的四倍多。以人均水平来说, 美国的经济约为中国的 20 倍。

The US economy is about four times bigger than China's. On a per capita basis, the US economy is about 20 times bigger.

- 今年前两个月, 中国进口同比增长 64%。

In the first two months of this year, China's imports grew by 64% year-on-year (over the same period of last year).

- 来自俄罗斯、马来西亚等国的进口翻了一番。

Imports from Russia, Malaysia and other countries doubled.

- 2009 年四季度德国出口额环比强劲上涨 3%。

In the fourth quarter of 2009, German exports rose strongly by 3% over the last quarter.

- In fact, China is now America's third-largest export market—\$85 billion in 2007, when Hong Kong is included. Every state has seen a dramatic increase in exports to China—often approaching or exceeding 300 percent—since 2000.

实际上, 中国现在已经是美国第三大出口市场——2007 年包括香港在内的出口总价值为 850 亿美元。各州对中国的出口也有大幅度增长——自 2000 年以来增幅经常接近或超过 300%。

- The WTO has a budget of 194 million Swiss francs for 2010 and a secretariat staff of 637.

2010 年 WTO 的预算为 1.94 亿瑞士法郎, 其秘书处工作人员有 637 人。

3. 第三个阶段则是练习数字连续出现时候的情况。一般来说, 讲话人在引用数字的时候, 常常会连续地引用一组数字进行比较, 以说明趋势或结果。因为数字转瞬即逝的特性, 所以必须进行准确记录, 否则在回头翻译的时候肯定记不住了。而数字连续出现的时候, 也是对译员数字笔记和转换能力考验最大的时候。口译学习者要多多练习, 以达到数字笔记快速、准确以及数字转码的自动化反应。可以用以下段落进行练习:

- 2010 年 1 月, 日本出口同比增加 40.9%, 其中对亚洲劲增 68.1%, 当月实现贸易顺差 852 亿日元。韩国 1 月份出口同比增长 47.1%, 创上世纪 90 年代以来最大单月增幅。

In January 2010, Japan's exports increased by 40.9% year on year, with exports to Asia surging by 68.1%. The trade surplus of that month amounted to 85.2 billion yen. South Korea's exports in January went up by 47.1%, the biggest monthly increase since the 1990s.

- 去年, 中国社会消费品零售总额 1.8 万亿美元, 实际增长 16.9%, 创 1986 年以来的最高实际增速。预计今年国内市场规模将达到 2 万亿美元。作为一个拥有 13 亿人

口的大国，中国每人每天只需多花 1 元人民币，一年就将增加消费 4900 亿元。

In 2009 retail sales of consumer goods reached 1.8 trillion US dollars, an increase of 16.9% in real terms, the highest since 1986. The figure for this year is expected to top 2 trillion US dollars. If each one of the 1.3 billion Chinese spends one more yuan per day, total consumption will grow by 490 billion yuan or roughly 49 billion pounds a year. (译员为了帮助听众理解而进行了单位换算)

- 2001 年到 2009 年，英对华出口高速攀升，增长率达到 197.9%，占英对外出口的比重从 0.9% 增至 2.3%，中国在英出口国别市场中的排名从第 18 位跃升至第 8 位，欧盟外第 2 位。

UK export to China almost skyrocketed from 2001 to 2009, up by 197.9%, and its share in total UK export increased from 0.9% to 2.3%. China rose from being the 18th largest export market of the UK to No. 8 and No. 2 outside the EU.

- Up to now, seven WTO ministerial conferences have been held, in Geneva, 30 November–2 December 2009, in Hong Kong, 13–18 December 2005, in Cancún, 10–14 September 2003, in Doha, 9–13 November 2001, in Seattle, November 30–December 3, 1999, in Geneva, 18–20 May 1998 and in Singapore, 9–13 December 1996.

到现在为止，已经举行了 7 次世贸组织部长级会议，分别于 2009 年 11 月 30 日至 12 月 2 日在日内瓦，2005 年 12 月 13–18 日在香港，2003 年 9 月 10–14 日在坎昆，2001 年 11 月 9–13 日在多哈，1999 年 11 月 30 日至 12 月 3 日在西雅图，1998 年 5 月 18–20 日在日内瓦，和 1996 年 12 月 9–13 日在新加坡举行。

Skill-related Exercise

Every two students in the class may form a pair with one student acting as the speaker and the other the interpreter. They may take turns in their role-playing to practice figure switching by using the following paragraphs.

Passage 1

一季度，中国对欧盟出口 653.7 亿美元，比去年同期增长 31%；对美国出口 544.5 亿美元，增长 19.7%；对日本出口 257 亿美元，增长 17.7%。自欧盟、美国和日本进口分别增长 43%、42.7% 和 56.6%，贸易平衡状况有所改善。对新兴市场和发展中国家出口再次出现强劲增长，特别是中国—东盟自贸区全面建成带动双边贸易快速增长。对东盟出口 292.3 亿美元，增长 46.7%，自东盟进口 336.8 亿美元，增长 76.6%；对印度、俄罗斯、巴西出口分别增长 38.7%、39.3% 和 88.3%。

Passage 2

1991 年，中国自东盟进口 38.2 亿美元，而 2005 年则高达 750 亿美元，增长了近 19 倍，东盟成为中国第三大进口来源地。1991 年，中国向东盟出口 41.4 亿美元，而 2005 年则高达 553.7 亿美元，增长了 12 倍。1991 年，中国与东盟贸易额中，中国顺差 3.2 亿

美元，而 2005 年中国逆差达 196.3 亿美元。1991 年，中国与东盟贸易产品中，以初级产品、轻纺产品为主，发展到 2005 年则以工业制成品为主，其中机电产品名列榜首。

Passage 3

In 1950, China's foreign trade volume was only US\$1.135 billion. In 2001, China's total import and export reached US\$509.8 billion, 4.6 times as much as that in 1989 and 1.57 times that of 1997. It represented an annual increase rate of 13.6%, which was higher than the 6.1% world trade growth and the 9.3% GDP growth over the same period of time. In 2006, China's total trade volume reached a record high of US\$1.76 trillion. Consequently, China's ranking in the world trade increased from No. 15 in 1989 and No. 10 in 1997 to No. 6 in 2001. It further jumped to No. 3 in 2006.

Passage 4

Due to the constantly improved investment climate, foreign investment inflows to China have been expanding year on year. In 2001, China actually absorbed US\$46.9 billion of foreign investment, representing a rise of 12.8 times over that in 1989 and an average annual growth of 24%. In the 13 years between 1989 and 2001, an accumulative US\$400 billion of foreign investment was utilized, accounting for 97% of the total foreign investment utilized since the reform and opening-up. As a result, China has been the largest foreign investment recipient among all the developing countries for 9 consecutive years. In 2009, FDI inflows to China amounted to US\$95 billion, ranking second in the world, next only to America.

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

创新高	hit an all-time high
以人均水平来说	on a per capita basis
制造业、农业和服务业出口	manufacturing, agricultural, and services exports
US treasury securities (or treasury bonds/notes/bills)	美国国债
有利于中国法制、民间机构的发展	facilitate the development of the rule of law and civic institutions
解决食品、产品安全等具体问题	address specific issues such as food and product safety
the tertiary industry	第三产业
service trade surplus	服务贸易顺差

trade deficit	逆差
the financial, logistics, and legal sectors	金融、物流、法律等领域
fixate on	关注
burgeoning imports	进口激增
notwithstanding	尽管

Passage 1

Uruguay Round negotiations	乌拉圭回合谈判
predecessor	前身
General Agreement on Tariff and Trade (GATT)	《关税和贸易总协定》(即关贸总协定)
Swiss franc	瑞士法郎
consensus	共识
board of directors	董事会
trade sanction	贸易制裁
be imposed by	由……施加
be authorized by	由……授权
Ministerial Conference (MC)	部长级会议
the General Council	总理事会
the Dispute Settlement Body	争端解决机构
the Trade Policy Review Body	贸易政策审议机构
the Council for Trade in Goods (Goods Council)	货物贸易理事会 (货物理事会)
the Council for Trade in Services (Services Council)	服务贸易理事会 (服务理事会)
the Council for Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS Council)	与贸易有关的知识产权问题理事会 (TRIPS 理事会)
GATS (General Agreement on Trade in Services)	服务贸易总协定
the Appellate Body	(世贸) 上诉机构
appeal	上诉

Passage 2

economic complementarity	经济互补性
spur	带动
surge	涌动, 攀升

an array of	一群，一批
a well-worn path	一条老路
emulate	模仿
review	审查
legislative and regulatory requirement	立法与监管要求
sovereign wealth fund	主权财富基金
the Treasurer	司库 / 财务总监 / 财长
Foreign Investment Review Board	外国投资审查委员会指南
Guidelines	
people of Chinese descent	华裔

Passage 3

大萧条	the Great Depression
环比	compared with last (month, quarter, etc.)
同比	compared with the same period of last year
最大单月增幅	the biggest monthly increase
投资品	investment-related goods
中间品	intermediate goods

Passage 4

中国贸促会	the China Council for the Promotion of International Trade (CCPIT)
双边年贸易额	bilateral annual trade volume
高层和各级别交往频繁	frequent contacts at the top and other levels
往来人员总数超过 70 万人次	more than 700,000 mutual visits between the people of our two countries
司法执法	justice and law enforcement
友好省和友好城市	sister-province and sister-city
在互利双赢的基础上	on the basis of mutual benefit
贸易多元化和全球商务战略	a diversified trade and global commerce strategy

Passage 5

英中贸协年度夏季招待会	the Annual CBBC Summer Reception (CBBC = China-Britain Business Council)
“中国 20：20” 论坛	the China 20:20 Forum
世界货物贸易额	the value of global trade in goods
势头强劲	positive momentum of growth

社会消费品零售总额	retail sales of consumer goods
实际增长	increase in real terms
居民储蓄	household savings
社会保障体系	social safety net
一座金山	a gold mine
联合国贸发会议	the UN Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD)
外商投资目的地	destination for foreign investment
高端制造业、高新技术产业、现代服务业、新能源和节能环保产业	high-end manufacturing, high-tech industries, modern services, new energy and energy-saving and environment-friendly industries
以参股、并购等方式参与国内企业改组改造和兼并重组	join in reorganization of Chinese businesses through share-holding or merger and acquisition
支持符合条件的外商投资企业境内公开发行股票、发行企业债券和中期票据，拓宽融资渠道。	Qualified foreign businesses will be allowed to issue shares, corporate bonds and medium-term notes on the Chinese mainland, gaining more channels for financing.
抑制通货膨胀	help to keep inflation down

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. US Treasury Securities, 可以译作“美国国债”，它和 government debt 是一个意思。总的说来，美国国债分为市场化国债（marketable）和非市场化国债（non-marketable）两种，市场化国债是指可以在国债到期前在市场上交易的国债。依据国债期限不同，可以分为短期券（bill）、中期券（note）和长期券（bond）。treasury bills (T-bills) 是指期限在一年以下的国债，采用零息券方式，不付息，折价竞标发行，到期归还票面本金；treasury notes (T-notes) 是指期限在 1—10 年之间的国债，treasury bond (T-bonds) 则是指期限在 10 年以上的国债，这两种国债都是付息国债，利息每半年支付一次。
2. “多哈发展议程” (Doha Development Agenda), 简称“多哈回合” (Doha Round)。多哈回合谈判始于 2001 年 11 月世贸组织在卡塔尔首都多哈举行的第四次部长级会议，其宗旨是促进世贸组织成员削减贸易壁垒 (trade barriers)，通过更公平的贸易环境来促进全球、特别是较贫穷国家的经济发展。谈判包括农业、非农产品市场准入 (Non-Agricultural Market Access)、服务贸易、规则谈判、争端解决、知识产权、贸易与发展以及贸易与环境等八个主要议题。谈判的关键是农业和非农产品市场准入问题，主要包括削减农业补贴 (agricultural subsidies)、削减农产品进口关税及降低工业品进口关税三个部分。这是由全体世贸成员共同参与的多边谈判，但真正的谈判主角是美国、欧盟以及由发展中国家组成的“20 国协调组” (Group 20)。各方原计划在 2005 年 1 月 1 日前结束谈判，但因分歧严重，谈判时间一再被延长。

- 11
3. 加中贸易理事会 (Canada China Business Council) 是一个总部设在加拿大, 致力于促进和帮助加拿大和中国之间贸易与投资交流的会员制民间机构。理事会于 1978 年由一群富有远见卓识的加拿大和中国的企业界领袖创立, 经过 30 多年的发展, 已经成为加中两国间重要的经贸桥梁。加中贸易理事会的会员既有不少在加拿大国内乃至在全球行业称霸的巨头, 也有著名的高科技创新公司, 同时也有众多的加中两国中小企业会员。会员所代表的行业非常广泛, 从金融服务、教育、法律, 到信息技术、机械制造、建筑建材、交通运输或是采矿和能源开发, 都有许多加中贸易理事会会员。
 4. 主权财富基金 (sovereign wealth fund): 主权财富基金主要来源于外汇储备盈余、自然资源出口盈余和国际援助基金, 主要分为稳定型 (stabilization-oriented fund), 如挪威央行投资管理公司 (Norges Bank Investment Management, 简称 NBIM); 冲销型 (Sterilization-oriented Fund), 如 1998 年中国香港特别行政区金融管理局为维持港元汇率稳定设立了主权财富基金; 储蓄型 (savings-oriented Fund), 以中东国家为典型代表; 预防型 (preventive), 如科威特投资局 (Kuwait Investment Authority, 简称 KIA) 的主权财富基金; 战略型 (strategy-oriented Fund), 如新加坡的淡马锡控股公司 (Temasek Holdings, 简称 Temasek)。中国投资有限责任公司 (China Investment Corporation, 中国的主权财富基金) 也是世界上最大的主权投资机构之一。
 5. 英中贸易协会 (China-Britain Business Council) 是英外交部 (Foreign and Commonwealth Office)、贸工部 (Department of Trade and Industry) 指导的半官方中英贸易促进机构, 现有会员 300 多家公司, 联系会员 5,000 多家公司, 主要任务是促进中英双边贸易和经济技术合作, 包括组织、接待贸易代表团互访, 举办展览会, 为英商提供中英贸易信息和咨询等。该协会在北京、上海、广州、武汉和成都等地设有办事处。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue is about recent developments in China-US trade. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

A: 就我所知, 中国和美国的贸易额又创历史新高了。

B: Yes. We import a lot from China. Our exports to China are up dramatically this decade. Since 2000, US exports to China are up more than 300 percent, benefiting almost every state, county, and congressional district. The next-biggest increase was to Germany, far behind at 70 percent.

A: 中国的经济在美国经济面前显得微不足道。美国的经济是中国的四倍多; 以人均水平来说, 美国的经济约为中国的 20 倍。// 当前世界经济体面临的经济挑战会降低美国和中国的经济增长速度。但是长期的趋势显示, 美国在过去十年中经济增长了几乎两个中国那么多。或者从另一个方面来看, 中国的经济总量相当于加州、得州和华盛顿州的总和。中国发展很快, 但是美国发展的基础要比中国坚实得多。

B: That's true. But some economists both in China and outside China predict that China's economy will surpass that of the US in the near future. Do you think so?

A: 我觉得这不是很快会发生的事情。美国希望看到中国的经济持续繁荣。美国的制造业、农业和服务业出口只有随着中国经济的发展,越来越多的中国人成为中产阶级才能发展。实际上,中国国内市场的增长为美国公司在中国增加实力开启了一个新的主要渠道。这些产品可能很多是产自中国,但是由于距离的关系,我们不能从美国的基地为每个在中国的客户服务。可是这些产品和服务的销售需要来自美国工厂的设计、服务支持或者提供零部件。这些销售加强了公司在美国的核心运作和工作基地。

B: The United States does benefit a great deal from cooperating with China. There is much to be gained from a trade policy that encourages China to be more open to US companies, especially when the US domestic economy is seeking to gain sounder footing.//In fact, the US and Chinese economies are greatly interdependent. For instance, the US is China's second-largest export market; China is our third largest export market. US companies have invested \$56.9 billion in China, primarily to reach China's domestic market; China in turn holds \$585 billion of US government debt.// In fact, China's investment in **US Treasury Securities** (1) is just another indication of how our economies are bound together. For China's economy to grow and create jobs for its citizens, the US economy must prosper as well.

A: 嗯,得到的结论很明显:我们今后几年几十年经济上的成功是相互依赖的。中国的发展离不开美国公司。从人力资源到环境问题,美国公司都给中国带来了积极的影响。它们也会有利于中国法制、民间机构的发展和解决食品、产品安全等具体问题。

B: Nowadays, we often talk about the tertiary industry, namely, the service industry. The Chinese government is laying great importance on its sustainable and rapid development. According to the latest statistics, US service exports to China are growing and hold the potential to get even stronger.// You know, the United States has a service trade surplus with China, supporting high-quality, high-wage jobs in the financial, logistics, and legal sectors, to name just a few.

A: 有人觉得美国巨大的贸易逆差主要原因在于中国,并对中国横加指责。我想听听您对这个问题的看法。

B: It seems like a given that China is the cause of the massive US trade deficit, but a smart trade policy has to be based on facts. Though there is no disputing that we buy more goods from China than we sell there, a look at the facts presents a more complex picture—and a more accurate one.

A: 确实是这样。美国很久以前从日本和其他亚洲国家进口的产品现在都来自中国,原因在于亚洲公司已经把它们的出口制造基地转移到了中国。随着中国在美国贸易逆差中所占份额的增加,亚洲其他国家的份额却在缩小。我们可以这样想:十年前我们买一台索尼电视,它的商标可能写着“日本制造”,是进口产品。现在商标上写着“中国制造”,它仍然是进口产品。

B: Very interesting! I think we are both aware that a lot of what China exports is manufactured in China, but a significant amount is just assembled there with materials and components shipped into China from elsewhere, including the United States. The trade figures say the full value was imported from China, but the money flow says otherwise.

A: 是的，有很多例子。比如说：你知道谁有苹果的 iPod 吗？它在中国组装，但是组装仪仅占产品价值的一小部分。iPod 大部分价值在于构成它的部件，它们在美国和亚洲其他地方制造，运到中国。// 一个研究显示，它一半的价值由美国的苹果设计者和销售者获得。我们还可以回到刚才说到的索尼电视那个例子。虽然是“中国制造”，工厂却是索尼公司的，这样从中国进口电视的费用实际上大部分最终会到达日本。

B: We should realize that while we fixate on burgeoning imports from China, we sometimes miss the fact that US exports to China are booming as well, notwithstanding the negative impact of the global economic downturn on trade flows during the past few months. In fact, China is now America's third-largest export market—\$85 billion in 2007, when Hong Kong is included.// Every state has seen a dramatic increase in exports to China—often approaching or exceeding 300 percent—since 2000. At a time of economic challenge, encouraging and supporting export expansion to the fastest growing market for US products makes sense—for manufacturers, service providers, farmers and workers.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

About the WTO

The World Trade Organization was established on 1 January, 1995, as a result of the Uruguay Round negotiations (1986-1994). Its predecessor is the General Agreement on Tariff and Trade (GATT). The location of its headquarters is Geneva, Switzerland.// As of 23 July, 2008, its membership includes 153 countries and regions. It has a budget of 194 million Swiss francs for 2010 and a secretariat staff of 637. The current head of the WTO is Director-General Pascal Lamy.//The WTO is run by its member governments. All major decisions are made by the membership as a whole, either by ministers (who meet at least once every two years) or by their ambassadors or delegates (who meet regularly in Geneva). Decisions are normally taken by consensus.//

In this respect, the WTO is different from some other international organizations such as the World Bank and International Monetary Fund. In the WTO, power is not delegated to a board of directors or the organization's head.//

When WTO rules impose disciplines on members' policies, that is the outcome of negotiations among WTO members. The rules are enforced by the members themselves under agreed procedures that they negotiated, including the possibility of trade sanctions.// But those

sanctions are imposed by member countries and regions, and authorized by the membership as a whole. This is quite different from other agencies whose bureaucracies can, for example, influence a member's policy by threatening to withhold credit.//

Reaching decisions by consensus among some 150 members can be difficult. Its main advantage is that decisions made this way are more acceptable to all members. And despite the difficulty, some remarkable agreements have been reached.// Nevertheless, proposals for the creation of a smaller executive body—perhaps like a board of directors each representing different groups of members—are heard periodically. But for now, the WTO is a member-driven, consensus-based organization.//

The WTO belongs to its members. Topmost is the ministerial conference which has to meet at least once every two years. The ministerial conference can take decisions on all matters under any of the multilateral trade agreements.// Up to now, seven WTO ministerial conferences have been held, in Geneva, 30 November—2 December, 2009, in Hong Kong, 13-18 December, 2005, in Cancún, 10-14 September, 2003, in Doha, 9-13 November, 2001, in Seattle, November 30—December 3, 1999, in Geneva, 18-20 May, 1998 and in Singapore, 9-13 December, 1996.//

Day-to-day work in between the ministerial conferences is handled by three bodies: the General Council, the Dispute Settlement Body and the Trade Policy Review Body.//

All three are in fact the same, although they meet under different terms of reference. Again, all three consist of all WTO members. They report to the ministerial conference.//

The General Council acts on behalf of the ministerial conference on all WTO affairs. The Dispute Settlement Body and the Trade Policy Review Body oversee procedures for settling disputes between members and to analyse members' trade policies.//

Three more councils, each handling a different broad area of trade, report to the General Council: the Council for Trade in Goods (Goods Council), the Council for Trade in Services (Services Council) and the Council for Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS Council).//

As their names indicate, the three are responsible for the workings of the WTO agreements dealing with their respective areas of trade. Again they consist of all WTO members. The three also have subsidiary bodies.//

Six other bodies report to the General Council. The scope of their coverage is smaller, so they are “committees”. But they still consist of all WTO members. They cover issues such as trade and development, the environment, regional trading arrangements and administrative issues.// The Singapore Ministerial Conference in December 1996 decided to create new working groups to look at investment and competition policy, transparency in government procurement and trade facilitation.//

Each of the higher level councils has subsidiary bodies. The Goods Council has 11 committees dealing with specific subjects (such as agriculture, market access, subsidies, anti-

dumping measures and so on). Again, these consist of all member countries and regions.//

The Services Council's subsidiary bodies deal with financial services, domestic regulations, GATS rules and specific commitments.//

At the General Council level, the Dispute Settlement Body also has two subsidiaries: the dispute settlement "panels" of experts appointed to adjudicate on unresolved disputes, and the Appellate Body that deals with appeals.//

Important breakthroughs are rarely made in formal meetings of these bodies, least of all in the higher level councils. Since decisions are made by consensus, without voting, informal consultations within the WTO play a vital role in bringing a vastly diverse membership round to an agreement.

Passage 2

Australian Foreign Minister's Remarks About Australia-China Trade Relations (Excerpt)

October 26, 2009

Australia and China share strong and growing economic complementarities. It doesn't hurt to revisit some key figures. China has been the fastest-growing major economy in the world over the past 25 years, with annual growth averaging 10 per cent. This domestic Chinese economic growth has both relied on and spurred corresponding growth in Australia-China bilateral trade.//

If we look back to 1980, just after China's economic reforms began, our two-way trade in goods and services with China was under 1 billion Australian dollars, or 2 per cent of Australia's total trade. In 1995, this reached \$8 billion, or 4 per cent of Australia's total trade, a substantial increase.//

The really impressive leap is that by 2008, two-way trade had surged to 74 billion Australian dollars, or 13 per cent of Australia's total trade, **seeing China knocking on the door of being our largest trading partner** (1). This year China now ranks beside Japan as our most substantial export market. These two countries combined account for a massive 40 per cent of Australia's exports.//

This growing trade is of course important to Australia. It is also important to China, which increasingly depends on a diverse array of imports of raw materials, energy and food. There is mutual benefit, as well as mutual dependence.//

In addition to trade in goods and services, two-way investment links are an increasingly prominent element of our economic relationship. This is a relatively new development and still under recognised. It should come as no surprise, as it follows a well-worn path.//

In the seventies and eighties, we saw the same pattern set first by Japan and then emulated by South Korea, with success in trade naturally leading to success in investment, with the result being mutual benefit and closer economic integration. China will prove to be no exception.//

Australia maintains a longstanding, consistent, open and welcoming stance towards foreign investment, from wherever it comes, including from China. Historically, Australia has been an importer of capital, as well as people. Our future growth relies on continued openness to foreign investment.//

Australia has made itself a well-developed and prosperous country by being both a great trading nation and an attractive place for foreign capital investment. Despite a contrary view sometimes expressed in Australia, the facts tell a very positive story about Australia's welcoming policy and posture towards investment from China.//

Since November 2007, the Australian government has approved over 100 investment proposals from China to acquire Australian businesses. 96 were approved unconditionally. The current government has approved Chinese investment, including Chinese investment in both business and non-business sectors, of over 38 billion dollars.//

We welcome this investment. Chinese investment, like any other investment from any other country, strengthens the Australian economy and supports Australian jobs.//

Investment proposals from China's state-owned enterprises are subject to the review processes and are judged on national interest considerations in accordance with Australia's foreign investment legislative and regulatory requirements.//

State-owned enterprises and sovereign wealth funds from all countries are treated in exactly the same way, as the Treasurer has made clear through the publication of the relevant Foreign Investment Review Board guidelines. China, of course, maintains its own foreign investment review arrangements to which Australian and other investors are subject.//

It is important to put Chinese investment in Australia in perspective. At the end of 2008, China was ranked 15th among Australia's largest investors, behind countries including the United Kingdom, the United States, Japan, Singapore, Switzerland, Germany, the Netherlands, France and New Zealand.//

Alongside our shared economic interests, our extensive people-to-people links provide a firm basis for the long-term development of the bilateral relationship. Australia is home to 600,000 people of Chinese descent. **Chinese dialects are the second most commonly spoken language in Australia after English.** (2)//

China is an increasingly important source both of tourists and migrants, and provides almost one quarter of all international student enrolments in Australia, more than 125,000 in 2008.

China is also a destination for increasing numbers of Australian businesspeople and young professionals looking to launch their careers.//

Australian institutions of all kinds, universities, scientific academies, cultural and sporting groups, professional associations and nongovernmental organisations, are forming partnerships with their counterparts in China.

In addition to economic complementarity and people-to-people links, there is also an international dimension to our shared interests.//

Our two countries have extensive and growing interests in supporting stability and prosperity in our region and cooperation on global challenges.

It is hard to think of a single international issue of importance to Australia where China is not a key player on the world stage, from climate change to regional security to the global financial crisis.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

商务部长陈德铭在 2010 年中国发展高层论坛的演讲（节选）

2010 年 3 月 21 日

过去一年，受国际金融危机冲击，世界经济经受了上世纪大萧条以来最为严峻的挑战。在各国宏观经济政策的激励下，国际经济形势出现一些积极变化。全球贸易额在 2009 年经历约 12% 的降幅之后，近期也逐步呈现回升势头。// 例如，2009 年四季度德国出口额环比强劲上涨 3%，贸易净值为 GDP 贡献了两个百分点。2010 年 1 月，日本出口同比增加 40.9%，其中对亚洲劲增 68.1%，当月实现贸易顺差 852 亿日元。韩国 1 月份出口同比增长 47.1%，创上世纪 90 年代以来最大单月增幅。// 这一轮全球贸易复苏的一个重要特点，是包括中国在内的新兴市场内需大幅增加，拉动了相关经济体的投资品和中间品出口率先回升。今年前两个月，中国进口同比增长 64%，其中来自美国、欧盟和日本的进口分别增长 37%、35% 和 48%，来自俄罗斯、马来西亚等国的进口还翻了一番，对促进相关国家的经济增长发挥出积极效应。// 这些事实说明，经济全球化的今天，各国经济相互依存、相互影响，开放的贸易对于促进全球经济复苏具有重要作用。

Passage 4

全面推进中加战略伙伴关系

——胡锦涛主席在加拿大总理哈珀举行的宴会上的讲话（节选）

2010 年 6 月 24 日

尊敬的哈珀总理，女士们、先生们，朋友们：

首先，我谨对总理先生为我们举行盛大的晚宴并发表热情洋溢的讲话，表示衷心的感谢！借此机会，我也要感谢第四届中加经贸合作论坛的组织方——加中贸易理事会、中国贸促会共同为准备这次活动付出的努力。// 长期以来，加中贸易理事会和在座各位朋友为增进中加两国人民相互了解和友谊、促进中加关系发展作出积极贡献。我谨向你们并通过你们，向所有关心和支持中加友好事业的加拿大各界人士，表示诚挚的谢意！

女士们、先生们！1970 年 10 月，中加两国领导人从两国和两国人民根本利益出发，顺应时代潮流，作出两国建交的战略决策，掀开了中加关系发展新篇章。40 年来，在双

方共同努力下，两国关系走过了成绩斐然的发展历程。两国高层和各级别交往频繁。// 两国务实合作取得丰硕成果，双方年贸易额从建交之初的 1.5 亿美元发展到 2009 年的 297 亿美元，中国已成为加拿大第二大贸易伙伴和第三大出口市场。// 双方文化、教育、卫生、司法执法等领域互利合作不断扩大和深化，在许多重大国际和地区问题上保持有效沟通和协调。近年来，两国每年往来人员总数超过 70 万人次，平均每天有超过 2000 人往返于太平洋两岸，双方缔结 7 对友好省和 37 对友好城市。//

经贸合作是中加关系的重要组成部分。深化中加经贸合作，符合两国和两国人民根本利益，也是全面推进中加战略伙伴关系的必然要求。中加经济互补性很强，合作空间广阔。目前，双边贸易额占各自外贸总额的 1% 和 6% 左右，加拿大对华投资尚不到中国吸引外资总额的 1%，中加经贸合作大有可为。//

中方欢迎加拿大继续推进贸易多元化和全球商务战略，扩大对华贸易。中国不刻意追求对加贸易顺差，愿在互利双赢的基础上扩大进口加拿大优势产品特别是高新技术产品，也希望双方共同采取措施提升双边贸易水平。这次访问期间，双方一致同意争取到 2015 年将中加贸易额提高至 600 亿美元。相信这一目标将为推动中加经贸关系发展注入新的动力。//

女士们、先生们！中加友好互利合作已经并将继续为两国人民带来实实在在的利益，也有利于维护和促进亚太地区乃至世界和平、稳定、繁荣。让我们携起手来，继续高扬友谊和合作的风帆，推动中加关系的航船驶向更加美好的未来。(3) 谢谢大家！

Passage 5

驻英国大使刘晓明在英中贸协夏季招待会上的讲话（节选）

2010 年 6 月 29 日

尊敬的白乐威主席，各位企业家朋友们，女士们、先生们：

很高兴出席英中贸协年度夏季招待会。首先，我要对今天下午英中贸协“中国 20：20”论坛的成功举办表示热烈祝贺。//

英中贸协举办这一论坛恰逢其时。在经济全球化的大背景下，国际贸易是推动全球经济增长的重要引擎。过去八年间，世界货物贸易额年均增长 12% 左右，是同期世界 GDP 增速的两倍多。// 经过改革开放 32 年的发展，中国不仅经济总量跃居世界第三，而且已成为世界第一大出口国和第二大进口国，贸易总量居全球第二，占世界贸易的比重达到 9%。中国对外贸易的增长，不仅对中国经济的发展，也对世界经济的增长作出了重要贡献。//

当前，中国经济持续发展，内需消费不断增加，投资环境日益改善，这为世界各国提供了重大机遇。

第一，中国经济保持了平稳快速增长的势头。// 去年，由于中国政府果断应对，采取一揽子经济刺激措施，中国经济率先企稳回升，GDP 增长 8.7%，超过了 8% 的预期目标。今年一季度，中国 GDP 增长幅度达到 11.9%，经济复苏势头强劲。中国经济实现平稳快速增长，有力提振了世界经济复苏的信心。//

第二，中国正崛起为世界最大的消费市场。中国政府致力于扩大国内需求，特别是扩大消费需求来拉动经济增长。去年，中国社会消费品零售总额 1.8 万亿美元，实际增长 16.9%，创 1986 年以来的最高实际增速。// 预计今年国内市场规模将达到 2 万亿美元。作为一个拥有 13 亿人口的大国，中国每人每天只需多花 1 元人民币，一年就将增加消费 4900 亿元。中国完全有增强消费的能力和潜力，目前，中国居民储蓄达到 20 万亿元人民币，如果把这些储蓄比作“一座金山”，那么目前释放的消费只是金山的一角。// 未来一个时期，随着中国城市化的加速，社会保障体系的健全，工人和农民收入的增加，以及服务消费的增值，中国的消费将获得源源不断的增长动力。“中国市场”正和“中国工厂”一样，具有巨大吸引力。//

第三，中国投资环境也在发展中完善。2009 年全球受严峻的金融危机影响，跨国投资下降了 40%，而中国基本保持了 2008 年的水平，只下降了 2.6%。根据联合国贸发会议对数百家跨国公司的调查显示，2010 年中国仍是全球最具吸引力的外商投资目的地。// 不久前，中国政府出台了《关于进一步做好利用外资工作的若干意见》，明确扩大开放领域，鼓励外资投向高端制造业、高新技术产业、现代服务业、新能源和节能环保产业，并以参股、并购等方式参与国内企业改组改造和兼并重组，同时支持符合条件的外商投资企业境内公开发行股票、发行企业债券和中期票据，拓宽融资渠道。// 这些政策的出台，将为外资企业创造更加公开、公平、透明的投资环境，也将鼓励外资企业在更高层次上共享中国发展商机。

朋友们，经贸合作是中英关系的重要基础，也直接造福两国人民。新世纪以来，中英关系取得了长足发展，同期两国贸易也持续增加。2001 年到 2009 年，英对华出口高速攀升，增长率达到 197.9%，占英对外出口的比重从 0.9% 增至 2.3%，中国在英出口国别市场中的排名从第 18 位跃升至第 8 位，欧盟外第 2 位。// 双边贸易的快速增长使英国从中受益，英国企业通过设计、进口、运输、仓储、批发、零售等环节赚取了商品在产业链中的大部分利润；价廉物美的中国商品丰富了英国市场，降低了英国企业和普通市民的生产生活成本，抑制了通货膨胀。//

我衷心地希望中英两国企业抓住世界经济企稳向好的机遇，找准中英合作契合点，加强交流互鉴，充分发挥各自优势，共同开发两国和全球市场，实现互利共赢的新局面。谢谢大家！

► Notes

- (1) seeing China knocking on the door of being our largest trading partner, 这里可以译为“中国即将成为我们最大的贸易伙伴”，而不必生硬地译成“看见中国敲响了我们成为最大贸易伙伴的大门”。
- (2) Chinese dialects are the second most commonly spoken language in Australia after English. 这句话既可以译成“汉语在澳大利亚是排在英语之后使用最广的语言”，也可以译成“汉语在澳大利亚是仅次于英语的第二大语言。”

- (3) 让我们携起手来，继续高扬友谊和合作的风帆，推动中加关系的航船驶向更加美好的未来。”这句话中包含了“风帆”和“航船”等隐喻，一般会出现在致词的末尾，用于抒发讲话人的情感。因为“风帆”和“航船驶向”的意象在英语中也会产生相似的效果，所以可以保留这两个隐喻。

参考译文：

Let us join hands to raise high the sails of friendship and cooperation and steer the ship of China-Canada relations towards an even better future.

Unit 12

跨文化交际技能（1）

口译主题：文化

12

Skill Focus

口译是一种面对面的跨文化交际活动，译员必须是合格的跨文化交际者。跨文化交际指的是来自不同文化背景的人之间传递信息、交流思想的一种社会行为。这种交际不可避免地会受到各种社会因素的影响和制约，如政治制度、价值标准、风俗习惯、宗教信仰、历史传统等。译员除了要有良好的语言能力，还必须具备一定的跨文化交际能力，这样才能发挥桥梁作用，迅速而准确地传递不同文化领域的信息和不同文化背景的交际双方各自的意图。正如王佐良先生所说：“译者处理的是个别单词，但是他面对的是两种不同的文化。译者必须是一个真正意义上的文化人。”

译员的跨文化交际能力是遵循语言对环境和关系的适应性原则，促使交际双方的交际目的得以实现的能力。它由意识和方法两方面构成：意识是从事口译工作的前提，是自觉或者不自觉形成的；方法累积于广博的社会文化背景知识和不断丰富口译实战经验。只有同时具备意识和方法才能顺利化解口译交际中的文化障碍。

本单元和下一单元将为大家介绍如何自觉培养口译的跨文化交际意识，牵涉到一些具体文化差异时的处理方法，以及译员的涉外礼仪。

一、跨文化交际意识的培养

事实上，跨文化交际意识不仅是口译员需要具备的素质，也是个人综合能力不可或缺的部分。作为译员，最直接接触不同语言文化的交流、碰撞和融汇，所以更需要提高对文化差异的敏感性，增强对文化共同之处的掌握，从而促进交际双方的相互理解，协助交际顺利和谐地完成。口译学习者应注意从以下方面培养跨文化交际意识。

1. 立足于本国文化。学习母语文化，继承优秀传统文化的重要性不言而喻。如果是一个中国人来告诉你这一点，你肯定会觉得无非是“老调重弹”。可如果是一个外国人有感于他和中国人打交道的经验，而告诉你“对自己的母语文化不敬是非常错误的观念”，想必你不会视而不见、置之罔闻。因为，他的感受恰恰就是跨文化交际的效果反馈。这位外国人

认为,在中国颇为盛行的一个糟糕习惯是人们总用英语和外国人对谈,就算对方说一口流利的中文也依旧“痴心不改”。其实现在有不少外国人能用不错的普通话与中国人交谈,而一些中国人偏偏坚持用英语对话。这种情况下,外国人并不会觉得中国人是出于礼貌起见,反而感觉中国人在教他们说英语。可见,交际双方未能结合具体语境适时地进行语际转换,导致交流失败,造成不悦。除此以外,另一种常见的现象是许多中国的英语学习者对外国文化认识肤浅,对自身文化又知之甚少。这种尴尬的境地令人遗憾,对于译员而言,是需要绝对克服的弱点,否则,不能从事口译工作。

2. 加强对中西文化的对比学习。在学习母语文化的同时,我们要增强对文化多元性的认识。要真正学好英语,必须要了解以英语为载体的西方文化。我们在对比汉英两种语言差异的过程中,还应该注重它们所基于的不同文化。有比较才有鉴别,通过比较进而加深理解。通过对比学习中西方文化,可以使我们对两者的总体特征有更清醒的认识。对于译员而言,双语文化修养是基础,只有具备这种修养才能掌握口译工作的重点。汉英口译员应该熟悉《圣经》、古希腊罗马神话、莎士比亚戏剧等文学作品;经常收看国际新闻、阅读英语杂志,从而不断更新自己的知识库;除此之外,也应熟悉四书五经以及中国的优秀文学作品,多了解中国的传统风俗和文化,最新的国家政治经济政策等。

3. 树立文化平等意识。文化是人类文明发展的产物,是人类共有的成果。所有的文化都是平等的。世界上有多种多样的文化,虽然它们的模式不同,但没有孰是孰非、孰优孰劣的说法。我们在学习中西方语言文化的时候,一定要养成平等对待的意识。译员一方面要立足于本国文化,培养汉语文化自信心,另一方面也要杜绝那种对待外国文化的偏见态度。译员在跨文化交际过程中发挥的是桥梁作用、润滑剂的作用。译员对待两种文化的态度并不是要消除一切差异,而是消除因差异造成的交际障碍。只有平等对待交际双方,恰如其分地控制交际过程,才能将不同的文化、价值标准加以调和,在保存必要的文化差异基础上达成共识,促成交际成功。

二、口译中的跨文化交际

口译是一种典型的跨文化交际活动。这里有两个关键词:一个是“交际”,一个是“文化”。其中“交际”分为言语交际和非言语交际,是人与人之间交流的两种主要渠道;而“文化”则是个包罗万象的范畴,涵盖历史传统、价值标准、风俗习惯、宗教信仰、思维方式等。口译中源语和目的语文化上的差异是造成口译交际障碍的主要原因。接下来,我们将从口译的跨文化言语交际和非言语交际两方面来认识由文化因素导致的一些难点及应对方法。

1. 跨文化言语交际

语言学家指出,语言至少有两套规则:一是结构规则,即语音、词汇、语法等;二是使用规则,即决定使用语言是否得体的诸多因素。对于口译员而言,掌握和运用这两套规则都是相当重要的,结构规则将保证译员的译文正确,而使用规则将决定译文应用得体。

不同民族和文化看待事物、观察世界的方法既有相似性,又有差异性。相似性使翻译成为可能,而差异性又使翻译变得复杂。影响口译中言语交际的主要因素,可以从下面几个方面考虑。

1) 语义差别。包括的几种情况有：(1) 一种语言里的有些词在另一语言里没有对应词；(2) 在两种语言里，某些词表面上似乎指同一事物或概念，其实指的是两回事；(3) 某些词在两种语言里的概念意义 (denotation) 大致相同，但内涵意义 (connotation) 可能区别很大。下面举例说明。

第一种情况，汉语中的“阴”和“阳”在英语里没有对应词，可是在中华文化里却是深入人心的概念。它既是道教的宇宙观，也是中医治疗的基本原理。然而，把这些太深奥的道理翻译给外国人很难讲清楚，不如采用音译+释义的方法加以处理：In Chinese philosophy and medicine, *yin* represents the feminine or negative principle in nature, *yang*, the masculine or positive principle in nature.

第二种情况，中国人向别人介绍自己的另一半时会称呼为“爱人”，可是这个词如果翻译成 lover，一定会让外国人颇为惊讶，因为 lover 在英语里表示“情妇”或“情夫”的意思。所以，正确的翻译应该是 husband 或 wife。

第三种情况，中华民族崇尚的“龙”常被翻译成 dragon，后者在英美国家则被视为“魔鬼、邪恶”的象征，因为《圣经》中与上帝作对的魔鬼撒旦就叫 the great dragon，所以汉语常说的“望子成龙”如果翻译成 to expect one's child to become a dragon，可能会令西方人难以理解；更恰当的是在此译法后面适当补充说明：to expect one's child to become a dragon which is a good image/symbol in Chinese culture，或者干脆采取意译的方式：to hope that one's child will have a bright future。

2) 思维方式。东西方文化的差异还表现在思维方式的不同。比如，中国人习惯于从个别推导出一般的归纳式思维模式，而西方人善于从一般去认识个别的演绎式论证。这便造成了英汉句子的语义重心不同，即：汉语的次要信息经常位于句子的前半部分，而重要信息位于后半部分；英语则刚好相反，语义重心往往前置，英语中的主从复合句结构便是很好的例证。比如：It is a delightful surprise when I know I can resume my trip which was interrupted by the unexpected storm. “我的旅行由于意外的暴风雨而中断，而当我得知又可以继续行程时，真是喜出望外。”原文的语义重心在句首，而汉语译文中很自然地置于句尾了。

英汉两种文化不同的思维特征还有：中国人习惯于悟性思维，而西方人注重理性思维。这种差异反映在语言表达上便是：汉语句子重意合，而英语句子重形合。因此，在翻译句式凝练的汉语句子时，往往要求译员补出必要的语法成分，以达到英语形态外露和形式完整的要求。比如，“知己知彼，百战不殆”译为：You can fight a hundred battles without defeat if you know the enemy as well as yourself. 划线处是补出的虚指主语 you 和连接词。

3) 社会习俗。此项文化因素涉及到交际过程的方方面面，包括打招呼和告别、迎来送往、祝贺和赞扬、宴请招待等。译员只有充分了解不同社会习俗对语言的影响，才能消除由此造成的言语交际障碍。

比如，有时中方主人接待经过长途飞行后刚刚抵达的外宾时，经常会关切地问候：“您辛苦了。”如果译为 You've had a tiring journey 虽然也算有效的交际，但是听上去让人觉得访问一开始就因为长时间的飞行而令人沮丧，不如译成 I hope you've had a pleasant

flight, 或是 How was your flight? 又如, 听到别人赞扬时, 美国人和中国人的回答不同: 前者一般表示接受赞扬, 而后者则一般表示受之有愧。这时译员可以不必直译中国人过于谦虚的回答, 而应转译为 Thank you for your kind words。

社会习俗还包括各种禁忌。英语和汉语中有些忌讳是一致的, 如都忌讳诅咒、粗言秽语和骂人的话。但也有很多不同之处, 如英美人很重视隐私、年龄、收入、婚姻状况、政治倾向、宗教信仰等, 除非对方不介意, 这些情况都不宜过问, 否则就是犯忌; 而中国人则认为, 随便谈谈这些话题有时有助于拉近彼此距离, 殊不知已经侵犯了别人的隐私。

2. 跨文化非言语交际

除了言语交际外, 非言语交际在人类交际过程中所占的比重更大。它指的是所有通过非语言方式进行的交际行为, 包括姿态动作、目光接触、面部表情、身体距离、衣着打扮等。非言语交际贯穿交际过程始终, 是人们表达真实态度、内心想法的重要手段。

在不同文化中, 非言语交际方式具有很大差异。以下仅举几例, 供大家了解:

1) 姿态动作: 在中国, 人们竖起拇指表示“好”; 而美国人将拇指朝上表示要求搭便车。

2) 目光接触: 谈话时, 西方人习惯注视着对方, 这被认为是诚实和尊重的表现; 而东方人则会避免目光直视, 因为看着对方的眼睛可能会令对方感到尴尬。

3) 面部表情: 东方人比较含蓄, 感情不容易外露; 而西方人则有着更丰富的面部表情。

4) 身体距离: 多数英语国家的人在交谈时不喜欢离得太近, 习惯保持一定的距离; 而中国人觉得, 朋友和熟人交谈时, 身体偶尔接触一下才显得亲近。在中国, 摸摸拍拍别人小孩的脑袋是爱抚的意思, 而对西方的小孩这样做会引起对方母亲的反感。

5) 衣着打扮: 西方人在不同社交场合对着装要求不同, 相比之下, 美国人略为随意, 而欧洲人更注重礼仪。

对于口译中源语和目的语双方的非言语交际信息, 译员该如何处理, 又在何时恰到好处地传达呢? 一般来说, 可以根据不同情况在译前、译中、译后择机处理。比如:

1) 译前: 会面者可能会询问译员应如何着装、如何举手投足, 此时译员可给出适当建议, 提前将非言语信息传达给交际双方, 以免尴尬局面出现。

2) 译中: 也要求译员及时传达某些非言语交际信息。一个例子便是中国人和英美人用手指表达数字的方式不同: 西方人用两只手才能表达 1—10, 而中国人仅用一只手就够了。所以若中方谈话人用了一些令外国人摸不着头脑的手势来表达数字, 译员需要当场翻译, 将说话人的意思及时传达。

3) 译后: 交际一方对另一方的非言语行为可能存有疑问, 只是碍于场合和时间的限制没有当场发问, 而是事后向译员询问; 译员应予以解释, 防止不知情者心存疑虑, 从而增进双方了解。例如: 某些西方人会问, “为什么中国人在别人为自己倒茶或斟酒时要用手指在桌上轻敲几下?” 显然, 这是汉语文化中的一种动作, 它表示的意思是“感谢”, 在一些西方国家这可能是一种不耐烦的表示。可见, 译员在交际场合之后仍要充当文化桥梁的角色。

在下一单元中，我们将以人名和习语为例，向大家继续介绍如何应对跨文化口译中的难点，此外还有译员的涉外礼仪常识。

Skill-related Exercise

Please answer the following questions based on your bi-cultural knowledge and cross-cultural communication competence.

1. A Chinese is asking an American: “你是民主党还是共和党？两位总统候选人你打算投谁的票啊？” Suppose you were their interpreter, what would you do to tackle the situation?
2. The Chinese host says to the foreign guest: “您这么大年纪，今天又走了这么多路，一定累坏了，就早点休息吧。” How would you translate this utterance into English?
3. A Chinese and a British are exchanging gifts. The Chinese host, after receiving the gift, puts it aside while the British guest immediately opens the packaging of the gift he receives. As the interpreter for them, how would you react to this situation?
4. If a Chinese gets his two index fingers crossed and says “每个小组有 10 个人”，do you think an interpreter should imitate the speaker’s hand gesture? Why or why not? What do you think is the proper way of indicating “ten” by hand gesture in English?
5. A Chinese gives his own painting to his American friend as a birthday gift, and says: “这是我自己画的一幅画，祝你生日快乐！” There are pine trees and a few cranes in the painting. As their interpreter, are you going to do literal translation only or will you add something to explain the painting a little bit? If yes, how are you going to do it?
6. A Chinese company is having a business negotiation with its British partner. At one point, the talk between the two sides becomes heated and they start to quarrel with one another. The Chinese manager shouts in anger: “你他妈的这分明就是癞蛤蟆想吃天鹅肉，办不到！” How would you translate this if you were their interpreter?

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

故居	home museum
简·奥斯汀	Jane Austen
勃朗特姐妹	Bronte sisters
馆长	curator
阿森纳队	Arsenal
Spurs	热刺队

切尔西队	Chelsea
曼彻斯特联队	Manchester United
外交失误	diplomatic faux-pas
羽绒服	down coat
西敏寺（威斯敏斯特）议会大厦	Palace of Westminster
Gothic	哥特式
粮票	food coupon
流通	circulation

Passage 1

National Performing Arts Center	国家大剧院
State Councilor	国务委员
US-China high-level consultation on people-to-people exchange	美中人文交流高层磋商机制
Under Secretary Judith McHale	(美国) 副国务卿朱迪思·麦克黑尔
US-China strategic and economic dialogue	美中战略与经济对话
premier convening mechanism	首要会议召集机制
people-to-people diplomacy	民间外交
Mandarin	普通话
Beijing Music Ensemble	北京乐团
USA Pavilion	美国馆
Confucius institute	孔子学院
American studies institute	美国研究所
US-China Fulbright Program	美中富布赖特项目
US-China Friendship Volunteers	美中友谊志愿者
Sesame Workshop	芝麻街工作室
Sesame Street	芝麻街
Tulane University	(新奥尔良) 杜兰大学
East China Normal University	华东师范大学
Philadelphia Symphony Orchestra	费城交响乐团
outreach	交流

Passage 2

Jiefang Daily Group	《解放日报》报业集团
cultural figure	文化界人士
ice cap	冰盖
champion	推动者

custodian	保护者
Mandarin version	中文版
UN Alliance of Civilizations Initiative	联合国文明联盟倡议
flux	变化
insular construct	孤立的结构
cross-pollination	交流

Passage 3

哥本哈根大学跨文化区域研究系	Department of Cross-Cultural and Regional Studies of Copenhagen University
远见卓识	farsighted decision
丹麦人	Dane
丹麦的	Danish
反对墨守陈规	anti-conventionalism

Passage 4

民以食为天	To the people, food is foremost.
饮食习俗和饮食礼仪	food customs and rituals
调味品	seasoning/condiment
远古时代	prehistoric times
无滋无味	bland and unadorned
调味	spice up
五味	five flavors
梅	plum
香	savory
菜系	cuisine/culinary style
修正	tone down
分食制	individual-style dining
合食制	communal-style dining
家宴，乡宴，官宴	family gathering, village feast, official banquet
旋转餐盘	lazy Susan

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 美中富布赖特项目 (US-China Fulbright Program): 富布赖特项目创建于1946年, 以倡议者富布赖特参议员的名字命名。目前, 全世界有100多个国家和地区参与该项目。1985年中美教育协定正式将该项目纳入教育交流范畴, 由中国教育部与美国国务院共同负责, 中国国家留学基金委和美国驻华使馆共同负责实施。富布赖特项目在派遣中国

学者赴美研修的同时，每年也接收美国学者来华任教。该项目在我国高等院校的人才培养、师资队伍和学科建设方面发挥了积极的作用。目前，富布赖特项目赴美中国学者/研究生的派出规模为不超过 60 人/年，被录取人员将作为国家公派留学人员派出。项目经费由中美双方共同投入。

2. 芝麻街 (Sesame Street): 1969 年 10 月 10 日，一个义务教育团体 Children's Television Workshop (CTW) 制作播出了《芝麻街》，寓教于乐。它是迄今为止获得艾美奖奖项最多的一个儿童节目。这个节目综合运用了木偶、动画和真人表演等各种表现手法向儿童教授基础阅读、算术、颜色的名称、字母和数字等基本知识；有时还教一些基本的生活常识，例如，怎样安全过马路、讲卫生的重要性等。此外，芝麻街除了在电视播放，亦曾推出电影、玩具、书本、录像带等副产品。芝麻街被公认是世界上最家喻户晓的老少咸宜的儿童节目。

Topic Focus

12

The following dialogue on culture takes place between Fu Ying, the former Chinese Ambassador to the UK and Lionel Barber, a reporter from *Financial Times*. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

Lionel Barber (B): Ambassador, the questions will be in two sections: firstly, your impression about Britain, and secondly, China and the world.

傅莹 (傅): 感谢你选择这家餐馆，我看了背景材料，这里很有英国特色。每次回国有人问我什么是典型的英国菜时，我总说是鱼和薯条，要不就是布丁，也许今后我可以推荐更多的英国菜。

B: Yes, this restaurant is very British. Well, you are leaving at somewhat short notice. Will you miss this country?

傅: 当然，我会非常怀念英国。对于任何一个大使来说，告别总是不舍的。履新时需要时间适应，但相对容易，告别时，所有美好的记忆都会涌上心头。我将在公园里最后一次慢跑，在酒吧里最后一次品尝啤酒，在牛津街最后一次散步。我会非常不舍，并带着对这个国家的美好记忆离开。

B: What did you most like about your time in Britain?

傅: 我喜欢参观文学家的故居，像简·奥斯汀和勃朗特姐妹的故居。我不管去哪儿，总是尽量抽时间去看看名人故居。

B: I see. Yeah, it is because you are a great reader of Western classics.

傅: 中国人对英国文学巨匠耳熟能详。举个例子，参观简·奥斯汀故居时，我在为自己的司机翻译解说员的介绍，那位馆长就问我能否帮忙翻译博物馆的宣传册。他说有许

多中国人去参观，他不懂中文很难讲解，我欣然答应，一周后即把译文寄给了他。想不到会有这么多中国人参观简·奥斯汀故居吧，在中国有很多人知道她。

B: So that's the positive side. Please tell me other positive things that you like about this country.

傅：我非常喜欢英国文化，伦敦西区的剧院，还有足球。

B: You are trying to tell me you like football?

傅：是的，很喜欢。一位要好的朋友向我推荐阿森纳队，他非常热衷，感染之下我也成了阿森纳的球迷，还有一件阿森纳的 08 号球衣。

B: I forgive you, I hate Arsenal.

傅：你喜欢哪支球队？

B: Spurs.

傅：热刺队呀。我看过热刺队对曼联的比赛，可惜热刺队输了。我要告诉你一个有意思的故事，我称之为“外交失误”。你知道，在足球中，颜色非常重要。

B: Yeah. Arsenal is red, Chinese red.

傅：那是去年 11 月份的最后一个周日，天冷极了。我穿了件淡蓝色的羽绒服去观看阿森纳队对切尔西队的比赛。我只有一件羽绒服，那天特冷，我就套上羽绒服，配浅蓝色牛仔裤和蓝色围巾，很漂亮，我对这身装束非常满意。但当我到赛场的时候，发现不对劲了。

B: Yeah?

傅：进去之前我就意识到自己犯错误了，穿蓝色衣服给阿森纳队加油，太尴尬了，但是我的朋友什么都没说。这就是英式礼貌吧？

B: You should have brought a little red flag with you.

傅：关于中英关系，我喜欢自己的工作，也喜欢与我共事的人。我欣赏英国政治家的全球视野。他们总在思考国际问题，把政治问题放在全球大背景下去看，这很好。// 我认为英国经济有很多可取之处。这里生活水平很高，服务业、金融业、创意产业发达。中国是后来者，处在工业化初级阶段，可向英国学习的东西很多。

B: What about this notion of, I don't know what it is in Chinese. But it's a notion that, they say, can be sleeping in the same bed, but you have different dreams. China and the Western world, while sleeping in the same bed, we have different dreams.

傅：现在，报纸上几乎没有哪一天没有关于中国的新闻。中国已经站在世界舞台上，中国领导层和公众都意识到并接受了这个事实。我们认识到，任何决策都需要考虑对世界的影响，即使是国内问题，也可能对世界发生影响。// 同样，世界上发生的任何事情也会影响中国和中国人的利益也延伸到了国界以外。但另一方面，中国也有不被理解的挫折感。

B: Not being accepted?

傅：对。你们有你们的标准，习惯于用你们的标准来衡量中国，每次都发现中国不符合标准。但是中国永远不会符合那个标准。我认为不被接受的主要原因之一是政治差异。政治体制就像屋顶，你们西敏寺议会大厦是哥特式建筑，屋顶很漂亮。但其他国

家可能有不同的建筑，如果想把这个屋顶放到所有建筑上，首先要看是否有同样的建筑。这种强加于人的感觉在中国与世界的关系中不时出现。 //

第二点，我认为是中西方对中国的认识存在差异。在你们看来，中国是仅次于美国的第二大强国，但大多数中国人并不认同。世界对中国的期待以及中国对自身大国地位的认识存在差异。我认为世界是从 GDP 总量来看中国的，从上海，从大城市，从经济快速增长来看，但中国人常常从日常生活感受，看到的是诸如发展、污染、就业、地域辽阔等内部困难和挑战。

B: You need interpreters, I mean somebody to interpret China to the rest of the world. What do you think in your career as a diplomat, if I have to sort out one thing that you, with others, with other people, help to solve a problem, or help to make progress on a problem? What do you think?

傅：我在英国的三年也是一个例子。回顾这三年很有收获，学到、做了不少东西，打破了一些障碍，也许使中国和英国之间的距离近了一步。我做了一些事，尽管不够多，但道路已经打开。我会带走一些句号，不过也还有不少仍然是逗号，当然还有一些问号，希望这些问题将来会得到解答。

B: That's a lovely image. Well, you have been very helpful and kind during your tenure here. I will never forget the fact that you manage to secure the interview with Premier Wen, which is one of the highlights of my career.

傅：我想送你几张粮票留个纪念，其余的我将捐给大英博物馆。这是我妈妈留给我的粮票。粮票曾经很珍贵，但现在已经不流通了，我手中最后印刷的粮票是 1993 年的。

B: I accept your gift with great gratitude. Thank you very much. As I think, I've said to you, I think it is a great pleasure to get to know you in London and I certainly want to keep in touch.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Hillary Rodham Clinton's Speech at An Event Celebrating People to People Engagement in the National Performing Arts Center

May 25, 2010

I am delighted to join State Councilor Liu and Vice Minister Hao Ping at this magnificent national center for the performing arts. It is a personal pleasure for me to be here with all of you for the launching of this very important US-China high-level consultation on people-to-people exchange. //

I am pleased to announce it will be accompanied today by a delegation of distinguished Americans who are committed to expanding citizens' engagement between our countries. And our effort will be coordinated by Under Secretary Judith McHale in the months ahead with a broad range of officials throughout our government who are here in Beijing for the second round

of the US-China strategic and economic dialogue. This is the premier convening mechanism for building cooperation between our two governments.//

This relationship, however, must extend beyond the halls of governments to our homes, businesses, and schools. We need Chinese and Americans of all ages, professions, to get to know one another, to understand each other better, to connect and collaborate.//

In his speech on Monday, President Hu Jintao spoke about how important this is to both our countries. What we call people-to-people diplomacy has taken on greater significance, as our world has grown more interdependent, and our challenges more complex.// Government alone cannot solve the problems that we face. And as State Councilor Liu said, we have to tap in to the challenge of our people, their creativity and innovation, and their ability to forge lasting relationships that build trust and understanding.//

It is exciting for me to see so many of you here today from both China and the United States who are committed to this relationship. As I was coming in, I met some of the leading Chinese Olympic athletes whom I have watched over the years and admired.//

And we have students from both of our countries represented here, tens of thousands of Chinese and American young people studying in each other's country each year. We want to see those numbers rise. President Obama has announced a goal of sending 100,000 American students to China in the next four years to learn Mandarin and experience the hospitality of the Chinese people.// We call it 100,000 Strong, and we are grateful for the support that the Government of China has shown for this project. And I especially want to thank Madam Liu for her leadership in this effort. It was just about a year ago that she and I first met to discuss the importance of people-to-people exchanges. And here we are today, announcing a significant commitment.//

A few minutes ago Madam Liu and I met with several American exchange students, including: a high school student who is living with a host family here in Beijing, a college student who has performed with the Beijing Music Ensemble, and a doctoral student doing research in renewable energy education.//

A few days ago I visited the Shanghai Expo and met the young American student ambassadors who had already welcomed more than 700,000 visitors to the USA Pavilion. They have all studied Mandarin. And they come from cities and towns across the United States.// They will return home having shared the experience of being part of the Expo, and meeting people from all over China and the world. Many more American and Chinese students want and deserve similar opportunities, and I applaud the announcement today that there will be 10,000 Chinese students supported to get their Ph.D.'s in the United States.//

China has established dozens of Confucius Institutes across the United States that offer Chinese language instruction and cultural programs to help Americans better understand China. We would like to see similar American language and culture centers on the campuses of Chinese universities. I understand that a proposal between an American university and a Chinese partner for an American studies institute is now under review. And we hope the Chinese Government will support this proposal and others like it, paving the way for an even more vibrant exchange of language and culture.//

The US-China Fulbright Program, one of the largest in the world, and represented here by some of the Fulbright scholars, has helped 2,500 Americans and Chinese students and scholars study, teach and conduct research at each others' universities.// The US-China Friendship Volunteers teach English in four provinces in China. And we would like to broaden their support for English language instruction in China, including county-level teacher training, smaller cities and colleges, and additional provinces.//

These opportunities provide new perspectives on this fast-changing world that we both share. And they remind us of how much we have in common. Despite our differences and the distance between us, we share common aspirations. And I believe the more we talk and learn from each other, the greater our chances of making progress together.//

And education is just the beginning. Professional, creative, scientific and cultural exchanges also hold great potential. Sesame Workshop, a non-profit organization that produces Sesame Street, an educational television program beloved by generations of American children, recently formed a partnership to produce children's educational programming in China.// Tulane University in New Orleans has partnered with East China Normal University in Shanghai, to trade experience in disaster response and wetland management. And the Philadelphia Symphony Orchestra recently succeeded the famous 1973 visit to China, playing at both the Shanghai Expo and here, at the Center.//

To bring together women to the public and private sectors I have discussed a proposal with Madame Liu for a US-China women's leaders forum. And the relationship between our two countries will change the 21st century. We want it to be a positive, cooperative and comprehensive relationship.// We want it to be based on our people-to-people outreach and understanding. Our people represent our greatest resource in both of our countries. And encouraging their mutual engagement will better ensure that the United States and China make the most of this exciting time in our shared history.

Thank you very much.

Passage 2

**Ban Ki-Moon's Remarks
at Cultural Forum Sponsored by Jiefang Daily Group**

November 1, 2010

Mr. Yin Minghua, President of Jiefang Daily Group

Ambassador Li Baodong, Permanent Representative of China to the United Nations,

Mr. Yang Zhenwu, Member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee,

Distinguished Artists, Writers, Cultural Figures and Other Guests,

Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am delighted to be here, and honoured to follow in the footsteps of so many prominent men and women who have taken part in this forum, including some of my UN colleagues. Thank you for this invitation.//

I commend your decision to focus on the importance of culture in a globalizing world. You do so at a time of testing for the international community. We live in a world that is rapidly changing and growing more connected. This is true whether we are speaking of melting ice caps in one part of the world or rising unemployment in another.// Like never before, global challenges have local impacts. Local events can have global impacts. More and more leaders understand that we must work together to solve our common challenges. So this is truly the UN moment ... the multilateral moment. It is also a multi-cultural moment.//

After all, promotion and dialogue among cultures is crucial to fulfilling the central objectives of the United Nations Charter, upholding human rights and advancing development. Focusing on the importance of culture is not a feel-good exercise. It is essential for peace and progress in the 21st century. We know the challenge.//

Today we are seeing growing tensions among cultures and faiths. Often, we see a politics of polarization and the targeting of migrants for stereotyping and violence. And at times, globalization can be seen as a threat to local cultures and cultural diversity. Let me point to three areas of practical action.//

First, by preserving and making the most of cultural diversity. Our main cultural agency, UNESCO, is a champion of this cause. It is the custodian for a comprehensive set of international conventions that protect the world's cultural heritage—including precious sites and items here in China. Its recent report on investing in cultural diversity—presented in its Mandarin version here in May—contains important recommendations for the way forward.

Second, by promoting cross-cultural dialogue. This mission is at the heart of the UN Alliance of Civilizations Initiative. The Alliance works to help diverse communities address the roots of extremism and intolerance. Building peace and improving cross-cultural understanding is

not only about negotiations and contacts at the top, among leaders. It is about what happens on the ground, at the grassroots. The Alliance is mobilizing everyone from heads of state to journalists and people on the street. The Alliance is also building a pool of international experts who can speak on difficult issues at times of crisis. It is tackling youth unemployment and connecting young people to decent jobs.//

The third area for action is education. We need to strengthen education systems to ensure that young people are enriched by cultural diversity, not victimized by those who exploit differences for narrow ends. I am also encouraged that Member States have continued to keep intercultural dialogue high on the agenda of the General Assembly.// The world faces too many grave challenges for us to allow culture to be an obstacle to progress. It is all too easy to think that cultural differences will always produce conflicts and rivalries. But cultures are in a constant state of flux. Individuals themselves can have several cultural identities at the same time. And cultures are not insular constructs; they are themselves the products of exchanges and cross-pollination ... some times over the course of centuries.//

Let us not imprison ourselves in fixed notions of cultures or clashes or conflicts among them. Let us remember that whatever our backgrounds and traditions, we are all linked by something greater. We may be many cultures—but we are a single human family. That's a lesson I have carried every day of my life.//

Our interconnected world has brought cultures in closer contact with each other. I see that as an opportunity—not a threat, a vast new opportunity to advance the UN's global mission of peace, development and human rights.

Thank you.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

驻丹麦大使谢杭生出席哥本哈根大学跨文化区域研究系答谢招待会的讲话 (节选)

2010年2月24日

很高兴出席今天的招待会, 希望这些图书能有助于增进对中国的了解。在这全球化的时代, 已很少有人质疑不同文化之间进行比较与交流的重要性和意义了, 但是, 像哥大那样在六年前专门组建以此为教学研究对象的跨文化区域研究系, 仍然让人对此决定的远见卓识印象深刻。//

我不是从事文化比较方面的专家, 但从我个人在欧洲十年、在丹麦四年的工作经历, 我有一些直观的感受, 很愿意借此机会和大家分享。//

首先来看看中丹文化相近的方面:

感受之一, 和谐、合作的社会。中国传统文化的核心概念之一是, 以和为贵, 以政府与民众之间的和谐、合作为最高境界。依我对丹麦社会的观察, 这样一种和谐合作的关系

普遍存在于丹麦人生活的各个方面。例如，在丹麦政府各部，执政党仅需委派大臣一人就足以保证该党政见的落实。又如，作为利益对立双方的雇主与工会之间，丹麦人表现出来的合作对话关系甚至让英国人也大感意外。至于在政府各部、企业、学校、NGO 等各个机构之间以及机构内部，合作、配合、协调和相互支持蔚然成风。我以为，这应该就是为什么丹麦总是位居世界幸福指数前列的主要原因。//

感受之二，创新、创造的精神。中华延绵五千年的璀璨文明，得益于反对墨守成规的创新精神。在丹麦，这种创新、创造的精神充满文学、艺术、社会体制和科技发明等各个领域。且不说在中国家喻户晓的安徒生童话和以简约著称的丹麦设计，单就环境保护、节能减排、可再生能源、生物制药以及纳米等新型材料而言，丹麦品牌所体现出来的创新精神和创造能力让人肃然起敬。文化中推崇标新立异和丹麦教育中鼓励创新的传统，在提升丹麦产业竞争力的同时，也大大丰富了丹麦社会的色彩。//

感受之三，谦虚好学的美德与传统。中国传统文化以谦虚为美德，有所谓“谦谦君子”之称。这种谦虚构成中国君子的风范。有趣的是，谦虚也是丹麦文化的一大特色。虚心自然带来好学，在对外交流与合作中学习，在学习和吸收中进行创造。目前名声在外的丹麦特色很多都是丹麦吸收外来文化并加以改造的结果。这种情况固然与丹麦所属的大文化环境有关，但是，开放、虚心、好学的传统起了很大的作用。//

坦率地说，对比中丹文化，让我感到惊奇的不是差异而是上述重要的共同点。中丹相隔万里，**中丹文化的差异太正常了**（1）。问题是，全球化把中丹日益紧密地连在了一起。两国发展关系的共同利益和巨大潜力要求两国人民加强沟通，增加了解，消除误解，提升合作，互利双赢。//

这是两国人民的共同心愿，也是两国人民共同的事业。**加强中丹文化异同的比较研究**是这一事业的重要组成部分，**在座的各位教授、学者和同学，责任重大。**（2）//

当然，我认为在加强中西方文化交流方面，媒体应发挥加强沟通、提供资讯的主渠道作用。遗憾的是，一些西方媒体注重吸引眼球的点滴新闻，胜于事实本身。以至于西方民众从这些媒体的报道中根本得不到一个关于中国的客观印象。我个人认为，这在当前各国相互依存的时代里，是很危险的，对于公众也是很不公平和很不负责任的，因为公众有权利了解在外部世界发生的事。//

前不久，一位丹麦朋友忧心忡忡地对我说，统计显示丹麦的经济竞争力在下降。他认为这种下降与丹麦民众的全球视野有关，与媒体应履行的社会责任有关。//

我个人认为，面对正在发生急剧变化的世界，很多的观念必须进行顺应时代潮流的改革。世界本来就是多元文化的组合体，各种文化之间应该相互尊重而不是对立，相互吸收而不是排斥，相互包容而不是取代。// 不同文化之间的沟通 and 交流，是一个通过相互切磋、讨论以增进了解、澄清误解的过程。这是一个长期的、复杂的过程，也是一项十分艰巨的任务。谢谢在座各位在这方面作出的努力。

谢谢。

Passage 4

中国的食文化

中国人说：“民以食为天”。吃饭是生活中的头等大事。人都要吃饭，但世界各民族的饮食却千差万别。饮食习俗和饮食礼仪最能体现一种文化的特色。从中国人的饮食和烹饪传统可以更深刻地了解中国文化的丰富内涵。//

中国关于调味的经验和理论有几千年的积累。

远古时代大概没有调味的概念，很长的饮食史都是“无滋无味”地度过的。动物类食物本身是有滋味的，而谷物和蔬菜可能更需要调味，所以大概从农耕时期开始，人们发明了大量调味品。中国古时有“五味”的说法，即：甜、酸、苦、辣、咸。除甜之外的四种味道本不是美味，但适当地使用这些味道能使食物演变出多种新鲜的滋味，让人增长食欲。//

根据中国古代文献的记载，从商代开始，中国就有了相当发达的调味品和调味方法。盐和梅是最初常用的调味品，主要味道是咸和酸两类。据统计，中国烹饪的调味品有 500 多种，分为九大类：咸、甜、酸、辣、苦、鲜、香、麻、淡。烹饪调味技术的发达，加上各地物产、气候、生活、地理环境的差异，造成了口味和饮食习惯的差异，经过几千年的演进，形成了多种风格差异极大的菜系。//

中国菜到底有多少种风味，人们说法不一。有“十二大菜系”说，有“八大菜系”说，还有“四大菜系”说。目前一般公认具有不同鲜明特色的是四大菜系：鲁菜（山东）、川菜（四川）、淮扬菜（江苏）、粤菜（广东）。// 每一菜系的菜肴都有数千种。除四大菜系外，全国各地都有自己独特的风味菜，同时也可以吃到四大菜系的菜肴，但都可能根据当地口味而有所调整。例如海外中餐馆流行的“宫保鸡丁”、“麻婆豆腐”等川菜也都被“修正”过，以适应当地食客的口味。//

据统计，中国人吃的蔬菜有 600 多种，比西方多六倍。西方人一般将肉切成大块烹饪，如牛排、猪排等。中国人喜欢把肉切得很小，与各种蔬菜混合在一起烹饪。//

世界上有两种吃饭方式：一种是“分食制”，就是各人吃自己盘中的饭菜；另一种是“合食制”，大家围坐，菜肴共享。大约在唐朝以前，中国人是实行分食制的，即席地而坐，一人一份，到了长腿桌椅传入中原，才逐渐演变成合食制。//

不管是平常吃饭还是举行家宴、乡宴、官宴，最常见的形式是大家围坐一桌，中间摆放食品，大家一边欣赏菜肴的色、香和品质，一边品尝美味，赞扬厨师的技艺，一边互相敬酒，交流思想感情。中国流行的圆形餐桌和摆放在桌子中央的转盘就是为这种进食方式服务的。但近年来，中国又在大力提倡分食制。

▶ Notes

- (1) “中丹文化的差异太正常了”可以用反译法。所谓反译法就是如果从正面翻译觉得不自然的话，可以从反面着眼，即反过来译，如肯定译为否定，或否定译为肯定。正译与反译常常具有同义的效果，但反译往往更符合英语的思维方式和表达习惯，因此比较地道。

参考译文：The differences and discrepancies between these two cultures are not beyond expectation.

- (2) “加强中丹文化异同的比较研究是这一事业的重要组成部分，在座的各位教授、学者和同学，责任重大。”这句话中的责任是指什么责任呢？显然是在比较研究这项事业中担负的责任。但是如果只笼统地译成：have a great responsibility，就没有很好地体现两个分句之间的联系。所以建议译为：The comparative study of Chinese and Danish cultures is an important part of this endeavor. Thus, all the ladies and gentlemen present today are also part of it.

Unit 13

跨文化交际技能 (2)

口译主题：民族与宗教

Skill Focus

13

上一单元中，我们学习了口译中跨文化交际意识的培养，以及文化因素对口译交际过程的影响。在本单元中，我们将继续学习跨文化口译中难点的应对技巧以及译员的涉外礼仪。

一、口译中难点的应对技巧

1. 人名。由于中西方的姓名构成方式截然不同，各种称谓习惯迥异，而且在发音系统上也存在着较大差异，在口译或朗读人名时就极易出现混乱或错误。译员要对中西人名做出恰当的翻译，避免出现颠倒姓名顺序、不解或不顾文化差异的情况，保障交际双方的沟通顺畅，就要了解口译人名的一般原则，即名从主人和约定俗成。除此以外，还有一些特殊处理方法。

1) 名从主人。这一原则包括两种情况：(1) 遵从姓名所有人本来的姓与名的排列顺序，保持和体现各自姓名构成的差异性，即中国人姓前名后，西方人名前姓后。比如把胡锦涛主席和温家宝总理译作 President Hu Jintao, Premier Wen Jiabao，将姚明称作 Yao Ming 而不是 Ming Yao。这其实是一种对文化差异性的尊重。(2) 遵从个人自行选择的另一语言的姓名构成。对那些已有外文名、且外文名与汉语拼音不一致的港、澳、台人士，以及已经按照中国人的习惯给自己起了中文名的外国人，也应根据“名从主人”的原则来译，如：成龙→Jacky Chan，邵逸夫→Run Run Shaw，曾荫权→Donald Tsang，Pearl Buck→赛珍珠，Kevin Rudd→陆克文。

2) 约定俗成。对于已流传久远或是深入人心的译名，应依照约定俗成的原则，予以沿用。如 Bernard Shaw 依然译为萧伯纳，Leighton Stuart 还是译作司徒雷登；孔子的英文名依然沿用 Confucius，而非 Kong Zi。又比如，比利时网球名将 Henin 按法语读音应是 [e'næn]，但国内媒体都按英文发音译成海宁。

3) 特殊处理。一般来讲，在交传过程中，从讲话人将某一姓名说出到该姓名被译员

记忆或记录只有区区两三秒的时间，所以在许多情况下，口译人名只能随机应变，以经济实用、方便顺口为原则；在某些情况下还可采取一些人名翻译的特殊处理方式，如只译姓氏、只译职务/职称、简译或不译等。简译指对听众已经耳熟能详的某些名字，在翻译时可适当简化，既顺口、又省时，还方便记忆。如美国网球姐妹 Venus Williams 和 Serena Williams 被分别称作大威、小威。不译是指对于那些并不为大多数中国人知晓的外国人姓名，往往可以不翻译，直接将姓名的发音重复一遍或模仿念出来即可。

2. 习语。习语是某种语言在使用过程中形成的独特的固定表达方式，最能体现一个民族的文化。英汉两种语言历史悠久，包含着大量的习语，它们言简意赅、生动形象、妙趣横生，往往不能单从字面意义去理解和翻译。翻译好习语，不但要求译员有扎实的语言功底，而且还要熟悉和了解两种语言的文化背景、异域的风俗习惯、民族色彩以及宗教信仰。下面介绍几种习语的翻译方法。

1) 借用法。英汉两种语言中有完全对应的习语，它们在意义、形象、用法或风格上是一致的。在这种情况下，译员首选借用法，或称为“以习语换习语”。例如：

- 隔墙有耳 Walls have ears.
- 血浓于水 Blood is thicker than water.
- 趁热打铁 Strike while the iron is hot.
- as pale as ashes 面如土色
- Where there is a will, there is a way. 有志者，事竟成。

请大家注意，汉语和英语中有一些习语属“貌合神离”：字面似乎完全对应，但实际含义却截然不同或相反。这主要是由于英汉思维方式的差异引起的，口译时切不可望文生义。例如：

- pull one's leg 不是“拖后腿”，而是“愚弄某人”
- wash one's hands 不是“洗手不干”，而是“不管、不负责”

2) 直译法。指在译文中保留习语的比喻、形象和民族、地方色彩的方法。使用这种方法的前提是听众对译语所表达的实际意义能够轻易地理解，因为人们在感情、对客观事物的感受及社会经历等方面会有相似之处。例如：

- 鼠目寸光 be short-sighted as mice
- 君子动口不动手 A gentleman uses his tongue, not his fists.
- 雪中送炭 offer fuel in snowy weather
- be armed to the teeth 武装到牙齿
- Easy come, easy go. 来得容易，去得快。

3) 意译法。一些文化意义很浓的习语，直译不能传达其含义，反而令听众费解。遇到这种情况应采取意译、或解释的方法。此时无法保留源语的字面意义和形象意义，而只能译出它的隐含之意。例如：

- 望子成龙 hope that one's son will become somebody
- 碰一鼻子灰 be rejected
- 天有不测风云 Something unexpected may happen anytime.

● When in Rome, do as the Romans do. 入乡随俗

● Every dog has his day. 凡人皆有得意日。

4) 增译法。此法也被称作“直译加注法”，即当直译不能使读者理解时，为了保留源语的文化色彩，可在直译的基础上增加适当解释性的词，以使听者了解源语所蕴涵的文化意义。例如：

● 东施效颦 Dongshi, an ugly woman, knitting her brows in imitation of the famous beauty Xishi, only to make herself uglier

● 借花献佛 Present Buddha with flowers given by another—make a gift of something given by another

● 杀鸡给猴看 to kill the chicken to frighten the monkey—to punish somebody as a warning to others

总之，英汉习语的互译首先要保证源语隐含意义的准确传达，即译出源语的真正意义，在此前提下兼顾形象意义和字面意义，并要根据具体的语境正确译出源语的褒贬意义。

二、译员的涉外礼仪

对于经常参加各种涉外场合的译员来说，熟悉并掌握外事外交场合的基本礼仪是非常必要的，实际上这当中的很多常识首先是人与人交往时的普遍行为准则和礼节。我们应注重并实践这些准则和礼节，从而提高自己的修养和综合素质。

具体来讲，译员应注重以下五个方面的礼节。

1. 准时守约，提前到场。参加各种活动，应按约定时间到达，这是公共交往中最起码的行为道德规范。但译员参加会见、会谈或谈判翻译时，应至少提前半个小时到达场地，以确认各种工作条件的到位。虽然任何人都有可能遇到意外情况，但译员几乎是不能有任何理由迟到或失约的。涉外活动没有译员就无法开展，译员必须确保准备工作万无一失。如果怕迟到，就早出发。如果有万不得已的原因，必须提前一天甚至更早通知雇主，以更换其他译员。

2. 尊重长者，女士优先。这是东西方共有的一种美德。在很多国家的社交场合，经常会看到这样的情景：上下楼梯、车辆，进出电梯，让老人或妇女先行，主动予以照顾。对同行的老人或妇女，男子帮助提拿较重物品。进出大门主动帮助老人或妇女开门、关门，帮助他们穿脱大衣外套。同桌用餐，两旁若是老人或妇女，男子应主动照顾，帮助他们入离座位等。译员的主要工作是翻译，但切不可忽略这些社交细节。当它们成为一种习惯之后，你就不会再觉得这是需要花额外精力去做的事，而是自然而然的一种行为。

3. 尊重宾客，不犯禁忌。不同的国家、民族各有自己特殊的风俗习惯，我们均应予以尊重。例如，伊斯兰教徒不吃猪肉，也忌谈猪；印度教徒不吃牛肉；某些国家如印度和印度尼西亚，不能用左手传递东西；天主教徒忌讳“13”这个数字，尤其是“13号星期五”，遇上这种日子，一般不举行宴请活动，等等。这些风俗习惯若不注意，会使人误以为对他们不尊重或闹出笑话。接待外宾，应提前了解他（她）的习惯背景，以避免冒犯之言行。

4. 谈吐文雅，举止得体。译员在涉外活动中，说话要自然真诚，语气要亲切和蔼，举止要落落大方，要做到“坐有坐相、站有站相”。自己讲话时肢体语言不可过多，不可指

手画脚。别人讲话时，要注意聆听，并且身体面向讲话人。遇急事可加快步伐，不可慌张奔跑。公共场所，不要放声大笑或高声喊人。在图书馆、博物馆、医院、教堂等地方，应保持相对安静，翻译时声音要低缓平和。在可以自由交谈时，谈话的内容一般不要涉及疾病、死亡等不愉快的事情，不谈一些荒诞离奇、耸人听闻的事情。一般不询问妇女的年龄、婚否，不询问对方工资收入、家庭财产、衣饰价格等隐私问题。

5. 讲究卫生，注重仪表。每个人都应该有良好的卫生习惯。译员在工作之前，更应刷牙、梳头、刮脸、修剪指甲；女译员还应适当化点淡妆。着装的总体要求是整洁大方。根据所接待的外宾身份与涉外活动的场合决定着装的正式或者休闲式样。不过，即使再休闲的场合，比如观光翻译时，着装也不可残破（如某些风格的牛仔裤），不可过于短小紧身（如超短裙），不可过分暴露透明（如吊带衫或裙），颜色不可轻佻艳丽。女译员着装不可过分时髦、标新立异、或显雍容奢侈。除此以外，译员还应注重个人小节。比如，不随手乱扔果皮纸屑、随地吐痰；不当着他人的面修指甲、挖鼻孔、掏耳朵；抽烟要看场合，一般在露天处或吸烟室才能吸烟；打喷嚏要说“对不起”；吃饭时要注意吃相，不可饮酒过量；涉外活动时不要吃大蒜类气味浓烈的食品，等等。

以上只是涉及到跨文化口译中的部分注意事项。总而言之，译员为了掌握并熟练运用跨文化交际技能，首先必须广泛学习，不断扩大自己的知识面；其次要尽可能多地在实践中发现并总结跨文化口译中的技巧和方法；最后，要不断培养自己与不同文化背景的人进行交往的能力，全面提高自身修养和综合素质。

Skill-related Exercise

- Please interpret the following idioms alternately from the source language into the target language.
 - 醉翁之意不在酒。
 - 八仙过海，各显神通。
 - 冰冻三尺，非一日之寒。
 - 天行健，君子以自强不息。
 - 海纳百川，有容乃大。
 - The life of the wolf is the death of the lamb.
 - It's no use crying over the spilt milk.
 - Like attracts like.
 - Fish begins to stink at the head.
 - Nothing succeeds like success.
- Please point out the different connotations of colors in Chinese culture and Western culture.
- Please explain briefly your ideas about Chinese English and Chinglish. Give some examples and explain their appropriateness or inappropriateness.

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

文化同化	cultural assimilation
非人性化	dehumanize
原生态	primitivity
文艺汇演	joint performance of national ethnic minorities
呼麦	Khoomei (蒙古族特有的一种声乐艺术)

Passage 1

State Ethnic Affairs Commission	国家民族事务委员会
State Council Information Office	国务院新闻办公室
crystallization	结晶
intertwine	相互衔接
mutually facilitate	相互促进
rally around	围绕
culminate in	形成
continuity	一脉相承
in letter and in spirit	无论形式和内容
commonality	共同因素

Passage 2

National Prayer Breakfast	全国祈祷早餐会
Representative	众议员
Tony Blair	托尼·布莱尔 (英国前首相)
Joe Biden	乔·拜登 (美国副总统)
sprout up	流行
dignitaries	政要高官
wield	运用
subscribe to	信服
account	解释
tenet	信条
Torah	《摩西五经》(《圣经·旧约》之首五卷, 据说是上帝授予摩西的)

Hadith	圣训（穆罕默德言行录）
Hindus	印度教信徒
followers of Confucius	儒学追随者
Golden Rule	金科玉律
some measure of	某种程度上的
non-practicing Methodists and Baptists	不做礼拜的卫理会和浸礼会教徒
indoctrination	教导灌输
revelation	启示
down on their luck	遭遇困难的
break bread	进圣餐
St. Augustine	圣·奥古斯丁（古罗马帝国时期基督教思想家）

Passage 3

13

西藏自治区	Tibet Autonomous Region
意中基金会	Italy-China Foundation
政教合一	religion-political rule
封建农奴制	feudal serfdom
民族区域自治	regional autonomy by minorities
青藏铁路	Qinghai-Tibet Railway
关怀	solicitude
财政转移支付	financial transfer payment
对口支援	partner assistance
微咸水湖	brackish-water lake
纳木错	Namco
农牧区	agricultural and pastoral areas

Passage 4

吉米·卡特	Jimmy Carter（美国第 39 任总统）
圣经事工展	Bible Ministry Exhibition of the Church
无神论者	atheist
传教士	missionary
独立自主自办	self-governance
摒弃	discard

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 第二届西藏发展论坛 (The Second Forum on the Development of Tibet): 由中国国务院新闻办公室、意大利意中基金会和中国驻意大利使馆联合主办, 于 2009 年 10 月 22 日在意大利首都罗马开幕。论坛的主题是“西藏: 发展的前景, 合作的机遇”, 来自中国、意大利、奥地利、美国、印度、澳大利亚、西班牙和比利时的各界人士近 500 人出席了论坛开幕式, 在为期两天的论坛期间就中国西藏自治区的经济、文化、教育、医卫、环保等议题进行了交流。这是近年来在欧洲举办的一次以西藏为主题的、规模空前的国际盛会。首届“西藏发展论坛”于 2007 年在奥地利首都维也纳举办。
2. 财政转移支付 (financial transfer payment): 财政转移支付制度是国家为了实现区域间各项社会经济事业的协调发展而采取的财政政策。它是最主要的区域补偿政策, 也是世界各国缩小区域经济发展差距实践中最普遍使用的一种政策工具。它在促进区域经济的协调发展上能够转移和调节区域收入, 从而直接调整区域间经济发展的不协调、不平衡状况。转移支付具有福利支出的性质, 是政府把以税收形式筹集上来的一部分财政资金转移到社会保险福利津贴、抚恤金、养老金、失业补助、救济金以及各种补助费用的支付上; 农产品价格补贴也是政府的转移支付。由于政府转移支付实际上是把国家的财政收入还给个人, 所以有的西方经济学家称之为负税收。
3. 中国圣经事工展 (The Bible Ministry Exhibition of the Church in China): 由中国基督教协会和中国基督教三自爱国委员会 (“三自”指自治、自养、自传) 主办, 美国巡展第二站 (首站是洛杉矶) 于 2006 年 5 月 19 日在美国佐治亚州首府亚特兰大第二庞塞·里昂浸礼会教堂隆重开幕。美国前总统吉米·卡特出任此次巡展的名誉主席之一, 并为亚特兰大站的开幕式剪彩致词。这次展览是中国内地教会第一次在国外举办大型展览, 也是中美两国教会交流史上具有重要历史意义的大事。美国公众对中国尤其是中国教会的历史和现状了解甚少, 导致对中国宗教状况产生很多误解, 这场以中国出版的《圣经》以及中国的基督教活动为主要内容的展览可以帮助美国的信徒和公众看到基督教在中国的真实状况, 因此具有重要的意义。

13

Topic Focus

The following dialogue on ethnic affairs takes place between an official from the State Ethnic Affairs Commission and some foreign journalists attending a press conference. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

- A: We know that the economy of the ethnic minority areas is relatively underdeveloped, and some people even don't have enough food and clothing, therefore they face a difficult task of

economic development. How to handle the relationship between the cultural and economic development of ethnic minorities?

B: 民族地区的经济发展和文化发展对于民族地区来说，是社会发展的两翼，缺一不可。我们要深刻地把握民族地区经济建设、文化发展的客观实际。民族地区经济比较落后，但是文化资源比较丰富。假如我们充分地利用这个优势资源，就有可能使其成为新的经济增长点，甚至可以成为支柱产业，关键是我们怎么去利用和操作。比如说云南的丽江、四川的九寨沟，通过以文化为基础，大力地推进第三产业，尤其是旅游业的发展，取得了很好的成效。//

我认为这种做法投入相对地少，效益却很大，前景非常广阔。因此，经济建设和文化建设可以协调发展，相辅相成，相得益彰。假如我们通过这种做法将经济文化结合起来，很有可能使我们的社会发展得更快、更好、更全面，而且更扎实。

C: With the modern socio-economic development and permeation of modern civilization, the production, lifestyles and people's living environment of minority areas have undergone great changes. In this case, the culture of some ethnic minority areas is under the threat of extinction. What's your comment on this?

B: 随着经济全球化的脚步，这是世界共同遇到的问题，中国的各民族也自然会遇到这个问题，关键是我们用什么样的理念来考虑保护和发展。

我们不能把保护绝对化或者叫非人性化，什么意思呢？有些国家把某些人封闭起来，让他们过着原始的生活，原封不动。这样是有问题的。// 什么问题呢？人类都是一样的，每个民族都是一样的。我们对文化的继承要考虑到发展，根本的含义也在这里，就是说要保护同时也要发展。假如就因为某一个民族有特殊的文化，让它与世隔绝起来，这的确是保持了原生态，但也是非人性的。

D: There are people in the world who believe that China adopts an assimilation and containment policy toward the cultures of ethnic minorities. What's your comment?

B: 中国的民族理论和民族政策都是建立在平等、尊重、团结、互助的基础上的。我认为在我们的政策里不是文化同化的问题，而是文化发展的问题。

首先，我们对于民族文化的保护政策是有法律依据的。《中华人民共和国宪法》和《民族区域自治法》都有条文专门对民族文化的发展作了规定，而不是对同化作了规定。// 这些法律充分地体现了民族团结的政策，而且很明确要禁止民族歧视，尊重各民族的文化，支持少数民族发展各具特色的本民族的文化。各个民族有发展和使用本民族语言文字的自由，有保持和改革自己风俗习惯的自由，有宗教信仰的自由等等。//

第二，我们有特殊的政策措施来保护和发展各个少数民族的文化，比如建立机构、实行文化保护的工程、开展一系列的文化活动等等。

最近这一次在北京的文艺会演本身就充分地说明了这个问题。// 内蒙的朋友们为了保护和发展本民族的文化，专门到蒙古国去学，学了之后，拿回来在首都的舞台上演出，引起了极大的轰动。

所以，我想告诉那些持有“文化同化”观点的人，在北京可以看一看我们的文艺汇演，一目了然，就可以知道我们是不是在搞文化同化的政策。

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Speech at the Press Conference of the State Council Information Office

Yang Jing, Minister of State Ethnic Affairs Commission, September 25, 2009

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Good morning. I feel very happy to have this opportunity to brief my friends from the media and share my views with you on China's ethnic policies.

The most precious heritage from China's 5000-year history is, in my view, three fold: one, a land of over 9.6 million square kilometers; two, 56 hard-working, courageous and talented ethnic groups and, three, the age-old rich Chinese culture.// This represents the invaluable assets of all ethnic groups in China, to which each of them has made unique contribution. The splendid Chinese culture was nurtured and the united multi-ethnic country was founded by all ethnic groups, just as the vast territory was developed jointly by all ethnic groups.//

Over the past six decades since the founding of the People's Republic of China, thanks to the formulation and implementation of ethnic policies by the Chinese government, historic changes have taken place in the outlook of ethnic minorities, ethnic regions and in the relationship among different ethnic groups in China.// This has promoted harmony, cooperation and harmonious development of all ethnic groups, as they found a correct way in addressing ethnic questions that fits in the actual conditions in China with distinct Chinese characteristics.//

Ethnic policies in China are the crystallization of decades of exploration and practice. In the early years after the founding of the People's Republic of China, the Chinese government, summing up the experience of the Chinese Communist Party in addressing ethnic questions, formulated an ethnic policy featuring equality, unity, ethnic autonomy and common prosperity of all ethnic groups.// In the past 60 years, and particularly the past three decades of reform and opening-up, the Chinese government has always attached great importance to ethnic work, and, proceeding from the reality as well as the situation and tasks in different periods, enriched and improved the ethnic policies. Generations of hard work that embodied the wisdom and endeavor of the Chinese communists and the Chinese people formulated a relatively complete system of ethnic policies in the country.//

Equality, unity, mutual assistance, harmony and common prosperity—these are the basic principles underlining China's ethnic policies. Among these elements, equality is the cornerstone, unity the theme, mutual assistance the guarantee and harmony the essence while common prosperity represents the objective.// These elements are intertwined, supplementary

and mutually facilitating, underlying the basic principles of the system of ethnic policies in China. Other elements, including implementing regional ethnic autonomy, developing ethnic minority economy and culture, training ethnic minority officials and professionals and respecting religious faith and customs of ethnic minorities, are all rallying around, reflecting and serving these principles.//

There are a few distinct features in China's ethnic policies. First, these policies are incorporated in a relatively complete system. The Chinese government has all along studied ethnic questions and formulated its ethnic policies from a strategic and comprehensive perspective, culminating in a system of ethnic policies that involves the central and local governments and their departments.// Second, these policies are formulated in an objective and down-to-earth manner. Facts and reality underline the formulation of ethnic policies so that they fit in the national conditions, go in line with the law of ethnic development and reflect the common aspirations of all ethnic groups.// Third, they keep pace with the times. The government is keen on developing and improving its ethnic policies in practice, ensuring both its continuity and adaptability to changes of the times and the expectations of the people.// Fourth, priority is given to their implementation. It is emphasized that ethnic policies should be implemented in an all-round way. **Efforts are made, through publicity, education, inspection and supervision, to make sure that they are executed in letter and in spirit.** (1)// Fifth, these policies have distinct Chinese characteristics. While historical experience and the reality are taken into consideration in their formulation, we tried to learn and absorb all the achievements of human civilization and the shared spiritual heritage of humanity, so that these policies better reflect the common aspiration for human progress.//

Practice in the past six decades has proved that China's ethnic policies fit in its national conditions and are correct and effective as they have won the support of all ethnic groups and withstood the test of the times. These policies should be carried forward for a long time to come. At the same time, we are soberly aware that China is and will remain for a long time in the primary stage of socialism, a time of common prosperity and development of all ethnic groups with growing commonality but also one in which ethnic features, ethnic differences and the gap in economic and cultural development will remain for a long time to come. Resolving ethnic issue in China will take a long and arduous course.//

The world today is undergoing extensive and profound changes, and so is China. The Chinese government will continue to emancipate the minds of the people and, in a pragmatic spirit, advance with the times. In the process of modernization, we will look into the future and open to the world, and will continue to develop and improve in an innovative manner the ethnic policies.

Thank you.

Passage 2

Remarks by President Obama at the National Prayer Breakfast (Excerpt)

February 5, 2009

Good morning. I want to thank the Co-Chairs of this breakfast, Representatives Heath Shuler and Vernon Ehlers. I'd also like to thank Tony Blair for coming today, as well as our Vice President, Joe Biden, members of my Cabinet, members of Congress, clergy, friends, and dignitaries from across the world.//

Michelle and I are honored to join you in prayer this morning. I know this breakfast has a long history in Washington, and faith has always been a guiding force in our family's life, so we feel very much at home and look forward to keeping this tradition alive during our time here.//

It's a tradition that I'm told actually began many years ago in the city of Seattle. It was the height of the Great Depression, and most people found themselves out of work. Many fell into poverty. Some lost everything.// The leaders of the community did all that they could for those who were suffering in their midst. And then they decided to do something more: they prayed. It didn't matter what party or religious affiliation to which they belonged. They simply gathered one morning as brothers and sisters to share a meal and talk with God.//

These breakfasts soon sprouted up throughout Seattle, and quickly spread to cities and towns across America, eventually making their way to Washington. A short time after President Eisenhower asked a group of Senators if he could join their prayer breakfast, it became a national event.// And today, as I see presidents and dignitaries here from every corner of the globe, it strikes me that this is one of the rare occasions that still brings much of the world together in a moment of peace and goodwill.//

I raise this history because far too often, we have seen faith wielded as a tool to divide us from one another—as an excuse for prejudice and intolerance.//

There is no doubt that the very nature of faith means that some of our beliefs will never be the same. We read from different texts. We follow different edicts. We subscribe to different accounts of how we came to be here and where we're going next—and some subscribe to no faith at all.//

But no matter what we choose to believe, let us remember that there is no religion whose central tenet is hate. There is no God who condones taking the life of an innocent human being. This much we know.//

We know too that whatever our differences, there is one law that binds all great religions together. Jesus told us to “love thy neighbor as thyself.” The Torah commands, “**That which is hateful to you, do not do to your fellow.**” (2) In Islam, there is a Hadith that reads “None of you truly believes until he wishes for his brother what he wishes for himself.”// And the same is true for Buddhists and Hindus; for followers of Confucius and for humanists. It is, of course, the

Golden Rule—the call to love one another; to understand one another; to treat with dignity and respect those with whom we share a brief moment on this Earth.//

It is an ancient rule; a simple rule; but also one of the most challenging. For it asks each of us to take some measure of responsibility for the well-being of people we may not know or worship with or agree with on every issue.// Sometimes, it asks us to reconcile with bitter enemies or resolve ancient hatreds. **And that requires a living, breathing, active faith.** (3) It requires us not only to believe, but to do—to give something of ourselves for the benefit of others and the betterment of our world.//

In this way, the particular faith that motivates each of us can promote a greater good for all of us. Instead of driving us apart, our varied beliefs can bring us together to feed the hungry and comfort the afflicted; to make peace where there is strife and rebuild what has broken; to lift up those who have fallen on hard times.//

This is my hope. This is my prayer.

I believe this good is possible because my faith teaches me that all is possible, but I also believe because of what I have seen and what I have lived.//

I was not raised in a particularly religious household. (4) I had a father who was born a Muslim but became an atheist, grandparents who were non-practicing Methodists and Baptists, and a mother who was skeptical of organized religion, even as she was the kindest, most spiritual person I've ever known. She was the one who taught me as a child to love, and to understand, and to do unto others as I would want done.//

I didn't become a Christian until many years later, when I moved to the South Side of Chicago after college. It happened not because of indoctrination or a sudden revelation, but because I spent month after month working with church folks who simply wanted to help neighbors who were down on their luck—no matter what they looked like, or where they came from, or who they prayed to. It was on those streets, in those neighborhoods, that I first heard God's spirit beckon me. It was there that I felt called to a higher purpose—His purpose.//

In different ways and different forms, it is that spirit and sense of purpose that drew friends and neighbors to that first prayer breakfast in Seattle all those years ago. It is what led friends and neighbors from so many faiths and nations here today.// **We come to break bread and give thanks and seek guidance, but also to rededicate ourselves to the mission of love and service that lies at the heart of all humanity.** (5) **As St. Augustine once said, “Pray as though everything depended on God. Work as though everything depended on you.”** (6)//

So let us pray together on this February morning, but let us also work together in all the days and months ahead. For it is only through common struggle and common effort, as brothers and sisters, that we fulfill our highest purpose as beloved children of God. I ask you to join me in that effort, and I also ask that you pray for me, for my family, and for the continued perfection of our union.

Thank you.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

中国西藏自治区副主席多托在第二届西藏发展论坛的致词 (节选)

2009年10月22日

尊敬的女士们、先生们，朋友们：

首先非常感谢意中基金会的热情接待。意大利是世界文明古国之一，能够访问美丽的意大利，并在这里举办第二届西藏发展论坛，我感到十分高兴。//

西藏是一个神奇而又令人向往的地方。西藏的发展备受世界关注。借此机会，我愿意就西藏发展进程以及发展前景问题，向各位做一个介绍。//

发展进程——实现了两大跨越

2009年是西藏民主改革50周年。回顾西藏50年的发展进程，总结起来，就是实现了两大历史性跨越。//

第一个跨越，社会制度实现了历史性跨越。50年前的西藏是政教合一、僧侣和贵族专政的封建农奴制社会。新中国成立后，1951年西藏获得和平解放。1959年实行了民主改革。1965年，西藏自治区正式成立，实行民族区域自治制度，西藏各族人民走上了社会主义道路，实现了社会制度的历史性跨越。//

目前，在自治区34,000多名各级人大代表中，藏族和其他少数民族占94%以上。在全国人大代表中，西藏自治区有20名代表。西藏自治区历任人民政府主席都由藏族公民担任。//

第二个跨越，经济社会实现跨越式发展。1959年，西藏生产总值仅为1.74亿元，到2008年增加到395.91亿元。2008年，农牧民人均纯收入达到3176元，增幅达13.6%，连续6年实现两位数增长。//在经济取得重大飞跃的同时，社会各项事业不断进步。在这儿我举两个对比数据，人口总数大幅度增加，由1951年的122.8万人，增加到2008年的287.08万人。人均寿命由35.5岁提高到67岁。//

发展前景——机遇与挑战并存

展望未来，我们既面临良好机遇，也存在诸多挑战，总体上讲，机遇大于挑战。

一是中国国内良好的发展环境，为我们建设现代化的新西藏提供了很好的保障。//

二是西藏面临“西部大开发”的良好机遇。西藏作为中国西部省区，是实施“西部大开发”战略的重要区域。10年以来，中国中央政府在资金、项目、人才等方面，向西藏和其他西部省区实行优惠政策，青藏铁路等一批重大基础设施项目相继建成并发挥效益。在新的历史时期，中国中央政府将深入推进西部大开发战略，扩大内需，新增投资，继续向西部地区倾斜。西藏的发展面临十分难得的机遇。//

三是西藏享受中央关心、全国支援的特殊政策。中国中央政府历来十分关心支持西藏的建设与发展。1959年至2008年，中央财政向西藏的财政转移支付累计达到2019多亿元，年均增长近12%。//1994年，中央政府开始实施对口支援西藏战略，先后安排60多个中央国家机关、18个省市和17个中央企业对口支援西藏。//

四是西藏地域辽阔，资源丰富。西藏具有丰富的森林资源、草场资源、矿产和水能、地热、风能、太阳能等资源，特别是旅游资源非常丰富。西藏拥有地球上最高的山峰珠穆朗玛峰、地球上最深的峡谷雅鲁藏布大峡谷、地球上最高最大的微咸水湖纳木错。悠久的历史、古老的文化、虔诚的宗教信仰、纯朴的风情民俗、独特的民族传统艺术，使西藏成为全世界最吸引人的旅游胜地之一。//

西藏的发展面临前所未有的机遇。但是，由于自然、历史等原因，西藏仍属于欠发达地区，也面临着一些问题和挑战：一是西藏经济基础薄弱，自我积累和自我发展能力还不强；二是西藏基础设施还难以满足经济社会发展的需要，能源供需矛盾尤为突出；// 三是发展环境需要继续优化，招商引资力度有待进一步加强；四是市场化程度还不高，特色产业的发展和规模化、市场化的要求还有较大差距；五是各地区发展不平衡，特别是农牧区社会事业发展仍然滞后，农牧民增收的长效机制尚需进一步探索建立；六是生态环境脆弱，生态建设和环境保护任务繁重。//

女士们、先生们，朋友们：

我们深知，西藏的发展还有很长的路要走。同时，我们深信，在中央政府的领导下，在全国 13 亿人民的支援下，在世界各国友人的关心下，经过西藏各族人民的团结奋斗，我们一定能够成功开创一条有中国特色、西藏特点的发展路子，实现经济社会更好更快更大的发展。//

意大利作为文明古国，在现代化建设方面取得了巨大成就，积累了丰富经验。我们真诚希望，各位意大利朋友能够为西藏的发展建设提出宝贵意见。同时，我们也十分愿意和你们在经济、文化、学术等各领域开展交流合作。

谢谢大家！

Passage 4

前国家宗教局局长叶小文在亚特兰大圣经事工展开幕式上的致词（节选）

2006 年 5 月 19 日

尊敬的卡特总统先生，

女士们、先生们：

下午好。中国的圣经事工展，像一只快乐的小鸟，在一个美丽而独特的地方——佐治亚州的亚特兰大市，停了下来。//

亚特兰大，对于中国是一个有独特意义的地方。中国人通过电影《飘》和马丁·路德·金博士的讲演《我有一个梦》，认识历史的美国。通过 CNN 和可口可乐，认识今天的美国。我希望现在亚特兰大的美国人，又要通过来自中国的圣经展，进一步了解中国。//

亚特兰大，对于中国是一个有历史意义的地方。27 年前带领中美建交的两位老人，邓小平和卡特，其中一位现在还站在我们中间，昨天下午，我荣幸会见了卡特总统先生，我们进行了深入友好的交谈；另一位——邓小平先生，则是通过亚特兰大认识美国，而美国也曾通过邓小平先生认识中国。//

中国几十年来居然印刷发行了 4000 万册《圣经》！这很奇妙，不是吗？或许有人会心存疑问：这不是一个无神论者执政的国家吗？这个国家难道允许基督徒存在吗？他们的《圣经》不是需要从国外偷运进去吗？他们不是还需要美国人派出传教士帮助他们建立和发展教会吗？ //

27 年前，邓小平先生就告诉卡特先生：在中国，freedom of worship, OK; Bible, OK; foreign missionary, No。邓小平阐述的是两个原则：维护宗教信仰自由与坚持独立自主自办。这就像一个硬币的两面，它们被同时写进宪法，保证了中国教会健康顺利的发展。 //

《圣经》在中国，为这个发展见证，也为这个发展祝福。 //

《圣经》来自同一个上帝，却有多种版本，多种语言。教会是同一个上帝的肢体，却有多种模式，多种组织。中美两国相距遥远，历史背景、文化传统、发展水平各异，需要加强沟通，求同存异。 // 我相信，上帝把世人分为男人和女人，不是要让他们争吵不休，而是要让他们相亲相爱；同理，上帝把世界分成东方和西方，不是要让彼此对峙冲突，而是要让彼此团结和睦。我们应该尊重事实，摒弃偏见。偏见比无知更远离真理，偏见比万水千山更能阻挡我们之间的沟通和交流。 //

中美两国教会真诚友好的交流，会跨越万水千山，不仅对两国基督教的弟兄和姐妹有着重要的影响，也有助于推进两国政府和人民向着建立新世纪的建设性合作关系的目標迈进。 //

亚特兰大对于中国，不仅是有历史意义的地方，还是一个充满梦想的地方。43 年前，来自亚特兰大的牧师马丁·路德·金说，我有一个梦，有一天，黑人儿童能够和白人儿童情同手足，携手并行。27 年前，邓小平先生大概也有一个梦——从此结束中美间的敌对和隔绝。今天，和卡特先生一起站在这里的我们，是否也有一个梦？ //

愿圣经展成为中美建设性合作关系的一个新见证！让我们张开双臂迎接她！谢谢。

Notes

- (1) Efforts are made, through publicity, education, inspection and supervision, to make sure that they are executed in letter and in spirit. 此句中 in letter and in spirit 可以按照字面意思翻译成“无论从形式还是内容上”，但在谈到某一政策时则翻译成常说的“落到实处”更好。另外，effort 本是名词，翻译时可以将其动词化。
参考译文：通过加强宣传教育、加强监督检查等措施，确保民族政策落到实处。
- (2) 奥巴马在讲话中引用了《摩西五经》的戒律 That which is hateful to you, do not do to your fellow. 可翻译成中国人熟悉的孔子经典妙语：“己所不欲，勿施于人。”伊斯兰教的穆罕默德的圣训 None of you truly believes until he wishes for his brother what he wishes for himself. 可翻译成：“爱人如爱己，才是真信士。”因为是先人圣贤的箴言，所以翻译成汉语时也要尽量贴近简单明了的古语形式。
- (3) That requires a living, breathing, active faith 一句中三个并列、短促、充满动感的形容词可以翻译成“有生命、有呼吸、有活力”。这样翻译，运用了重复、并

列的修辞手法，连续使用的“有”字连同后面意义相关的三个名词构成了富有节奏和动感的动宾结构，成功实现了翻译的传神达意。

(4) 注意下面两句话的汉译处理：

a. I was not raised in a particularly religious household. 对比以下两种翻译：

- 我生长的家庭不是特别信奉宗教。
- 我生长在一个宗教气氛不是特别浓厚的家庭。

显然，第二种翻译要好些。第一种翻译容易引起宗教人士和信徒们的反感。

b. She was the kindest, most spiritual person I've ever known.

spiritual 一词含有“与上帝有关”的意思，相当于 religious。可是就在这句之前，奥巴马说过他母亲“对有组织的宗教持怀疑态度”，所以，很显然 spiritual 在这里是另外一种意思，即“精神的”，可是如果用在整句话的翻译中，太抽象，需要增补相应内容，可译为“精神生活”。

参考译文：我的母亲是我所了解的最善良、最富有精神生活的人。

(5) 体会下面一句话中对最后一个长分句的处理：

We come to break bread and give thanks and seek guidance, but also to rededicate ourselves to the mission of love and service that lies at the heart of all humanity.

参考译文：我们来这里不仅共进圣餐、表达感恩之情并祈求指引，而且重申我们的承诺，承担起寓于全人类心底的关爱与奉献的使命。

(6) As St. Augustine once said, “Pray as though everything depended on God. Work as though everything depended on you.”

参考译文：圣·奥古斯丁曾经说过：“祈祷时要想到一切都依靠上帝。工作时想到一切都依靠自己。”

翻译不是拼凑每个单词、词组的意思，而是译出整句话的含义。这句话中，初学者可能会受困于 as though 这个连词，老想到“仿佛、似乎”的意思。可是，究竟能不能这么翻，需要译者跳出局部某一个词，视整句话甚至上下文而定。

Unit 14

综述技巧 (1)

口译主题：港澳台事务

14

Skill Focus

所谓综述，就是要求译员在听完一段或一篇完整的篇章后用相当于原文三分之一的长度进行归纳概括。综述技巧是口译员必须掌握的一项技巧，它考查的是听辨理解、逻辑归纳、口头表达等一系列综合能力。综述可以训练口译初学者对源语有效信息的提炼；同时，某些时候，会议组织者为了节省时间也可能要求译员对讲话人的信息进行概括性的翻译。（当然，如果没有活动主办者或讲话人本人的要求，译员一般不应自作主张地进行省略性、概要式的翻译。）因此，综述无论作为一项技巧，还是一种翻译实践，都是相当重要的。

一、综述的原则

综述分为口头综述和笔头综述。综述练习可以是源语到源语的练习，也可以是源语到目的语的练习。无论哪种形式，都要遵循以下原则：

1. 内容简明扼要。综述以迅速掌握源语内容梗概为目的，要求简明准确地表述源语的重要内容。综述必须涵盖源语的有效信息，不得有重大遗漏，也不能添加任何主观评论和解释。形象地说，综述就是保留源语的主干，去除源语的枝节。因此，它是对原文信息忠实的浓缩。

2. 抓取逻辑主线。综述必须把握源语的逻辑主线，抓主要信息点，并体现信息的转换。有些发言有完整的主线，为综述提供了清晰的思路。而有些发言的逻辑脉络不是一目了然，需要对源语信息整理重组，对于译员的分辨归纳能力提出了更高的要求。

3. 语言用词准确。综述的语言要求言简意赅，避免拖沓啰唆。如果能够记住源语中表达观点或者下结论的原句，不妨一用。如果不能，译员可以用自己的语言表达，但观点和立场一定要与原文保持一致，切忌自己进行修改和创造。选词要避免采用过分带有主观感情色彩的词，要使综述显得客观而中性，忠实于原文。在句式选择上一般用陈述句，不用

疑问句、感叹句。

5. 长度控制得当。综述的长度虽没有严格规定，但一般不超过源语的三分之一。太短了就会遗漏信息，不能全面概括原文；太长了，又不符合综述的特点，会将不必要的细节包含进去。

二、综述的环节

综述的步骤可以归纳为听辨理解、信息整理、综述表达三个环节。

1. 听辨理解。口译实战中，译员只听一次，因此综述也必须符合这一规律。只听一次对译员的听辨理解能力要求是很高的。首先要理解大意，其次要抓逻辑主线和主要信息点。

理解大意，就是对源语的主题、主要观点进行整体的把握，而不是拘泥于单句甚至是单个的单词，那样只会对听辨形成干扰，影响听辨效果。抓逻辑主线的难点在于分辨信息点，哪些重要，哪些次要；哪些必须保留，哪些可以放弃。不过有一点请大家注意：并不是所有的细节都应该放弃——这样的细节虽然不会出现在最终的综述里，但对于分辨事物发展脉络，帮助译员对逻辑主线形成判断很重要。毕竟，有足够量的信息保留下来，才对原文的印象更深刻。

逻辑主线常见的类型有：时间和空间、归纳或演绎、问题分析、情节叙述和新闻模式。其中，时间和空间顺序较好把握，在听的过程中注意一些标志性的连接词；归纳或演绎难度较大，到底是从个别到一般的逻辑关系，还是从一般到个别，短时间之内做出判断容易失误，需要对所听信息从头到尾整体掌控，而一些连接词，如 *in conclusion*, *for example* 也可起到帮助理解的作用。问题分析型在议论文中很常见，情节叙述型多见于故事类材料，这两种类型都比较容易把握。新闻模式把信息的主干，即“题眼”放在最前面，是提示重要事实最关键的部分，之后会有集中叙述事件、阐发问题、表明观点的主体部分，中间可能会穿插有事件背景之类的次要信息。

为了有助于判断理解，我们还可以应用一些听力技巧。比如，原文的重要信息一般会重读并且语速相对较慢，而细节信息部分的语调比较平而快；每一句话后面都有停顿，但在信息转换（有时称之为“意群转换”）空隙间的停顿通常来说更长一些。

2. 信息整理。译员的笔记记录伴随听辨过程。笔记应用纵线记录源语信息主线，动词的时态要格外留意；横向的细节可以记一些，但不追求完整。

听完源语后，译员通过脑记或笔记会将大量信息保留下来。保留下来的信息并不是全部都可以直接用于综述的有用信息，因此，要对大脑中或者笔记下来的信息进行梳理和加工。可以直接保留下来的应该是那些观点句、主题句、事情发展的原因、进展、解决问题的方法、结论等。一些细节信息（如例子等）虽然并不是有效信息，但很容易被译员记下来，原因是它们很具体，很形象，往往使人印象深刻。虽然不能直接派上用场，但细节信息可以刺激译员的记忆，由点及面，让译员了解其背后要说明的主要信息。至于数字，最好能先记下来，因为有些数字，如有几大步骤、事件开始和结束的年代等，还是很重要的。其他数字，如果是次要信息，综述时当然可以放弃。

一般来讲，综述应该尽量遵循源语的逻辑顺序。如果对源语信息打乱重组，不仅耗费时间而且也容易造成信息的混乱和丢失。但是，若在讲话人即兴发言且逻辑顺序比较混乱

的情况下,译员应大胆地进行加工处理,在忠实于原意的基础上,提炼出一个提纲。综述的表达应向已备讲话靠拢——每篇已备讲话都会有一个提纲,而列入提纲中的信息就是综述时需要涵盖的信息。

3. 综述表达。在对信息进行整理加工后,译员头脑里就有了对源语进行综述的雏形,接下来要进行的就表达了。如前所述,综述的语言要求简练准确、客观公正、通顺流畅、全面完整;时态需与源语保持一致;可以采用源语中的某些句子,但更多情况下需要译员自己构造句子,把要点串联起来。综述里的有效信息要均匀分配,如果听起来有失衡的感觉,那就说明有多余,或者有不足。另外,综述中不应包含诸如 *that is to say*, *for example*, “毫无疑问”, “由此可见”之类的词。

三、综述的训练

1. 阅读综述法。由于听力材料只放一次,译员必须高度集中注意力,既要做好听辨理解,又要关注于信息的收集,这种“一心多用”对译员提出了很高的要求,难度很大。因此,对于初学者来说,可以采用阅读综述法,即阅读一篇文章,最好只读一次(如果发现有困难,可适当增加次数,但不宜过多),然后做口头综述或笔头综述。完成后进行自我检查,发现不足进行完善。这样做的目的是让初学者在没有太大压力的情况下掌握综述的技巧,以便为听力综述练习打下基础、做好铺垫。

2. 逐步加长法。对于初学者来说,听完一次后就把握所有的有效信息通常是比较困难的。在实践中我们常常会发现各种各样的问题,比较常见的有:综述太短,信息遗漏过多;综述长度适中,但主要信息和细节混淆,条理不清;综述太长,包含过多重复信息或细节等,这都是由于练习者没有完全掌握综述的方法所致。因此,可以尝试使用逐步加长法,即在开始练习的阶段可以降低要求,听完一段话后,可以先要求用一句话进行概括,然后逐步加长到三五句话,再逐渐练习,使其慢慢接近综述要求的长度。也可以从较短的文章或者段落开始练习,逐步增加篇章的长度。这样做的目的是从一开始就控制好表达的质量,步步推进,掌握有效综述的方法。

Skill-related Exercise

Read the following two passages and mark the key information. You may not give a summarization at this stage.

Passage 1

我认为目前在美国的反华情绪中,那些嗓门最高的是那些对中国最缺乏了解的人,而且常常是那些从没去过中国的人喊得最响。因此,促进两国关系进一步发展的最好途径是加强人员交流,使人们更多地互访,更好地互相沟通。在我访问美国期间,有机会接触美国各行各业人士,包括很多美国普通民众,他们都对中国表达了友好的感情。对一些问题,包括有些议员提出的人权问题和西藏问题,他们听了我在这些问题上的观点以后,都表示他们能够理解我们的做法。因此,如果我们能够进一步促进两国人民之间的互相了解,我们的关系一定会得到进一步的改善。你们把这叫“保持接触”政策,我们叫“中美友好合作关系”。

Passage 2

The Statue of Liberty standing at the entrance to New York harbor is a gift given by the people of France to the people of the United States over one hundred years ago in recognition of the friendship of the two nations established during the American Revolution. To commemorate the centennial of the American Declaration of Independence, a French sculptor was commissioned by the French government to design a sculpture in 1876. The Statue was a joint effort between America and France and it was agreed upon that the American people were to build the pedestal, and the French people were responsible for the Statue and its assembly here in the United States. On October 28, 1886, in front of thousands of spectators, President Grover Cleveland dedicated the Statue of Liberty, which was officially titled Liberty Enlightening the World. Since then millions have made pilgrimage to visit her. The statue wears a loose robe. Her right hand holds a torch—a golden light. Her left hand holds a tablet which shows the date of the American Declaration of Independence—July 4th, 1776.

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

台资企业	Taiwan-funded enterprise
凝聚力	cohesion
抗震救灾	earthquake relief
共克时艰	unite in adversity
台湾援建项目	Taiwan-financed project
敬老院	senior citizens' home
灾民安置小区	transit center
有增无减	ever increasing
群光广场	Chicony Square
亚东水泥	Yadong Cement
台湾玻璃	Taiwan Glass
一方有难、八方支援	When disaster struck, help came from all sides.
上下游企业	supporting enterprises in the upper and down streams
来料加工型	processing-oriented
聚集带	concentrated zone
国务院台办	Taiwan Affairs Office of the State Council
成都海峡两岸科技产业开发园	Chengdu National Cross-Strait Science and Technology Park

协议引资	contractual investment
实际到位资金	actually utilized investment
包机直航	charter flight
赴台旅游开放	opening-up of tourism links with Taiwan
后续效应	after-effect
西部海峡两岸经济科技博览会	Western Cross-Strait Economic and Sci-Tech Expo
四川世界自然文化遗产之旅	World Heritage Tour in Sichuan

Passage 1

Vice-Chancellor	校长
Chinese University of Hong Kong (CUHK)	香港中文大学
Nobel Laureate	诺贝尔奖得主
Charles K. Kao	高锟
Dr. Vincent Cheng	郑海泉博士
council chairman	校董会主席
Professor Benjamin Wah	华云生教授
Professor Sir James A Mirrlees	詹姆斯·莫理斯教授
optical fibre	光纤
The Lore of a Laureate: A Tribute to Charles Kao, Former CUHK Vice- Chancellor and Nobel Laureate	桂冠学人返故园——中大前校长兼诺贝尔奖 得主高锟教授成就展
research-oriented university	研究型大学
way beyond	远超
Charles K. Kao Auditorium	高锟会议中心

Passage 2

Cultural Institute of the Macao SAR Government	澳门特区政府文化局
Heidi Ho	何丽钻
“Chinese Treasures”—Exhibition of Monuments and Sites in China Bidding for UNESCO World Heritage Listing	中华瑰宝——申报世界遗产艺术作品展
Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage	保护世界文化和自然遗产公约
Mixed Cultural and Natural Heritage	世界文化与自然双重遗产
maritime silk route	海上丝绸之路

meticulous	精心
State Administration of Cultural Heritage	国家文物局
Historic Monuments of Macao	澳门历史建筑群
Kaiping Diaolou in Guangdong	广东开平碉楼
Fujian Tulou	福建土楼
Ming Tombs in Beijing	北京明十三陵
Xiaoling Tomb of the Ming Dynasty in Nanjing	南京明孝陵
Yin Ruins in Anyang, Henan	河南安阳殷墟
Honghe Terraced Fields in Yunnan	云南红河梯田
Three Parallel Rivers in Yunnan	云南三江并流
adjudicator	评审员
catalogue	图册
visual art	视觉艺术
engraving	版画
Not only does it benefit the current generation, more importantly, it safeguards a valuable resource for future generations.	利在当代，功在千秋

Passage 3

恢复行使主权	resumption of sovereignty
崔世安	Chui Sai-On
行政会	Executive Council
包容共济	tolerance and freemasonry

Passage 4

告台湾同胞书	Message to Our Compatriots in Taiwan
争取祖国和平统一	secure the peaceful reunification of our motherland
八项主张	eight-point proposition
反分裂国家法	Anti-Secession Law
法律化	codify
历经风雨坎坷	traverse stormy and rocky channels
登高望远	gaze into the distance from a high eminence
审时度势	assess the current situation
坚毅	stalwart

中国主权和领土完整不容分割	China's sovereignty and territorial integrity will brook no partition.
历史遗留问题	longstanding issue
“台独”分裂活动	secessionist activities of the forces advocating Taiwan independence
“三通”	three direct links
根深叶茂	deep roots and luxuriant foliage
疏导	counsel

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. Vice-Chancellor: 英国大学里的 Vice-Chancellor 相当于中国大学里的校长，主持学校日常行政事务。而 Chancellor 则是名誉校长，往往由社会名人，包括国王或皇室人员、著名政治家、文化界人士等担任。Pro-Vice-Chancellor 才是副校长。
2. 高锟：华裔物理学家，生于中国上海，光纤通讯、电机工程专家，被世界誉为“光纤通讯之父” (Father of Fiber Optic Communications)，曾任香港中文大学校长。2009 年，与威拉德·博伊尔和乔治·埃尔伍德·史密斯共享诺贝尔物理学奖。
3. 中国的世界文化和自然遗产：截至 2011 年初，中国已有 40 项“遗产”，其中 28 项为“世界文化遗产”、8 项为“世界自然遗产”、4 项为“世界文化与自然双重遗产”。课文部分第三篇英译汉保留了讲话当时的相关数据，即 28 项申报成功，其中 21 项为“世界文化遗产”、3 项为“世界自然遗产”、4 项为“世界文化与自然双重遗产”。
4. 《告台湾同胞书》：中央政府对台湾（实际对象是台湾地区的民众）发表的公开信，被视为是中国政府官方对台的最早政策文件，其在中国历史上总共发表五次。其中，以 1979 年 1 月 1 日由中华人民共和国全国人民代表大会常务委员会发表的最为著名，其内容主要为商讨结束两岸军事对峙状态，并提出两岸“三通”、扩大两岸的交流。

14

Topic Focus

The following dialogue on Taiwan takes place between an official from the Sichuan provincial government and a foreign journalist. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

- A: I heard that when the Wenchuan earthquake struck, quite a few Taiwan tourists were trapped in the quake-stricken area. Did they quickly get rescued?
- B: 是的。在汶川特大地震发生后，我们积极营救被困地震灾区的 2897 名台湾游客，努力帮助在川台资企业迅速恢复生产。

A: The international community has really been impressed by the rapid response the Chinese government was able to give. Media reports said that the disaster has truly enhanced the cohesion of the Chinese nation to an unprecedented level.

B: 这次国际社会的评价是客观的。在抗震救灾的过程中，整个中华民族显示出了伟大的爱国主义精神和巨大的凝聚力。广大台湾同胞与四川人民心手相连，共克时艰，为四川抗震救灾和灾后恢复重建给予了无私援助和鼎力支持。

A: Do you have the specific figures of the financial assistance by Taiwan?

B: 据统计，四川共接受台湾各界捐款及捐建灾后重建项目资金合计 13.2 亿元人民币，捐赠物资折合人民币 2 亿多元。此外，台湾同胞第一时间组织救援队和医疗队来到四川地震重灾区，主动参与抢险救援和医疗救助。

A: Now we want to know about the post-earthquake construction in Sichuan. Can you inform us of the fresh developments of the Taiwan-financed projects?

B: 目前，援建的项目进展顺利，在 192 个援建项目中，中小学校在 2009 年 9 月前已竣工投入使用，医院、敬老院以及部分灾民安置小区于 2009 年 12 月前完工，另有少数灾民安置小区于 2010 年初竣工投入使用。

A: Well, it's been more than two years since the earthquake. I guess Taiwan businesses have regained confidence for Sichuan. Have they got back on track? And is there any injection of new funds, new investment?

B: 台资企业抓住灾后重建的商机，来川投资信心有增无减。地震后仅半年时间全省新增台资企业 40 多家。群光广场、亚东水泥、台湾玻璃等企业增资扩产，支援灾后建设。这些充分体现了中华民族“一方有难、八方支援”的传统美德和两岸同胞血浓于水的手足之情。

A: OK, that's really impressive. Then what about Taiwan tour groups and individuals that visit Sichuan?

B: 灾后四川依然美丽。震后台湾同胞来川旅游很快恢复。同时，各项交流活动随之启动。地震小英雄赴台交流，川台两地工程界人士分赴两地考察研讨，川台两地新闻界人士相互交流，川台两地少数民族相互交流演出等等。(1) 地震让四川和台湾之间的联系更加紧密，同胞之间的情谊更加深厚。

A: Can you briefly describe the general state of the current economic cooperation between Sichuan and Taiwan?

B: 作为西部省份，在对台经济合作方面，四川虽然起步较晚，但发展较快。从 1988 年第一家台资企业落户四川至 2009 年底，全省共有台资企业 1437 家，项目投资总额 42.67 亿美元。

A: One of my friends works for a Taiwan company in Chengdu. He told me that there are quite a few Taiwan businesses in his district. So there has really been increasing economic and trade exchanges between Sichuan and Taiwan. Are there any characteristics this exchange has demonstrated?

B: 纵观当前川台经贸合作, 应该说呈现出三方面特点: 一是来川大企业、大项目、知名企业不断增多, 并带动上下游企业群集。二是投资结构不断优化。初期来川的台资主要集中于劳动密集型、来料加工型的产业。近些年来, 我们注重产业结构的优化, 重点吸引了高科技企业来川发展。三是台商投资聚集带已逐步形成。// 1998 年由国务院台办和科技部批准成立的成都海峡两岸科技产业开发园, 重点定位发展食品和生物科技产业, 已引进各类企业 628 家, 协议引资 480 亿元人民币, 实际到位资金 320 亿元。成都、德阳、绵阳、乐山、泸州等地也正在聚集越来越多的台商投资企业。

A: Thank you so much for the information. Finally, how do you look at the prospects for your two sides to further develop the economic and trade relations?

B: 当前, 两岸关系发展面临难得的历史机遇, 四川将利用包机直航、赴台旅游开放和大熊猫“团团”、“圆圆”入岛带来的后续效应等有利条件, 创新和发展“西部海峡两岸经济科技博览会”、“大熊猫故乡行”、“四川世界自然文化遗产之旅”、“巴蜀文化之旅”等已有的对台交流品牌, 着力在扩大川台交流规模和层次上下功夫。以两岸人民利益作为工作的出发点和落脚点, 尽力为台湾同胞多办好事、多办实事, 依法保护台湾同胞合法权益, 抓住历史新机遇, 创造川台交流新辉煌!

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

Speech at the Opening Ceremony of the Exhibition—The Lore of a Laureate: A Tribute to Charles Kao, Former CUHK Vice-Chancellor and Nobel Laureate

Donald Tsang, Chief Executive of Hong Kong SAR, February 5, 2010

Professor and Mrs. Kao,

Vincent,

Professor Wah,

Sir James,

Professor Yang,

Distinguished Guests, Ladies and Gentlemen,

It is a great pleasure to join you all this morning. It is also a great honor to have Professor and Mrs. Kao with us today. A warm welcome back to Hong Kong to both of you.//

First and foremost, let me extend my congratulations to Professor Kao on receiving the 2009 Nobel Prize in Physics. It is worthy recognition of your outstanding work and immense contribution to scientific research in optical fibre.// I also commend the Chinese University of Hong Kong on its initiative in celebrating Professor Kao's success and achievements through a series of events. They are a fitting tribute to Professor Kao.//

Professor Kao is returning to Hong Kong for the first time as a Nobel Laureate. I am delighted that so many of his friends and colleagues are here to welcome him “home” and enjoy this

remarkable occasion. Your presence here is a testament to the success of Professor Kao's career and to the respect he commands among his peers and indeed the people of Hong Kong.

The title of this exhibition: "The Lore of a Laureate: A Tribute to Charles Kao, Former CUHK Vice-Chancellor and Nobel Laureate" is appropriate and inspiring.

I first came to know Professor Kao when he joined Chinese University as the Vice-Chancellor in 1987. He won the respect of colleagues and students alike by keeping the channels of communication open, promoting academic freedom and building the institution's strengths as a research-oriented university. The University made great strides during Professor Kao's nine-year tenure thanks to his unswerving commitment to education.

Today, Professor Kao's reputation extends way beyond that of professor or even vice-chancellor. He has been internationally renowned as the "Father of Fibre Optics" and is now a Nobel laureate. His work has fundamentally transformed lives and the way we learn, play, communicate and conduct business.

Equally important, Professor Kao's achievements and commitment have inspired young scientists to dedicate themselves to pushing the boundaries of scientific research. His Nobel Prize also raises public awareness of the importance of innovation, scientific research and the development of technology.

I am pleased that Hong Kong has been able to keep up with the advancements in information and communications technology and I encourage young people to consider Professor Kao as a role model in continuing the technological advances and maintain our city's position as an innovation and technology hub. To remind our coming generations of the personal achievements of Professor Kao in science and his contribution to Hong Kong, the SAR Government has decided to name in his honor a modern architectural element of the Hong Kong Science Park as "Charles K. Kao Auditorium". We are very pleased that Professor and Mrs. Kao have agreed to attend the naming ceremony in early March.

Once again, congratulations to Professor Kao on your Nobel Prize in Physics and a heartfelt thank-you to the Chinese University of Hong Kong for organizing this exhibition.

I wish Professor and Mrs. Kao a most enjoyable stay in Hong Kong and the exhibition a very big success.

Thank you very much.

Passage 2

Address on "Chinese Treasures"—Exhibition of Monuments and Sites in China Bidding for UNESCO World Heritage Listing

Heidi Ho, President of the Cultural Institute of Macao SAR

Ladies and Gentlemen,

In 1972, under the auspices of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the member states signed the Convention Concerning the Protection of

the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, indicating their commitment to protecting the collective assets of humankind.// The People's Republic of China became a member state in 1985 and to date, it has submitted twenty-eight successful applications to UNESCO for inscription of sites on the "World Heritage List". Of these, twenty-one fall into the category of World Cultural Heritage, three are classified as World Natural Heritage, while four are Mixed Cultural and Natural Heritage.// Macao, the earliest port city in China to open up to the outside world in the Modern Age, served both as the strategic hub of the maritime silk route and as a crossroads between eastern and western cultures.// Over the past four hundred years, a style of architecture unique to Macao gradually took shape. Owing to the meticulous restoration and protection to which this architectural heritage has been subject, it has survived intact, standing testament to Macao's history.// The State Administration of Cultural Heritage of the People's Republic of China has given extensive support and encouragement to the Macao SAR Government in its handling of Macao's World Heritage listing bid.//

To complement Macao's World Heritage application project, the Cultural Institute of the Macao SAR Government invited Macao's local artists to visit eight selected sites in China applying for World Heritage status, with a view to producing their own artistic interpretations of the places.// From August to October 2003, five groups of artists visited: the Historic Monuments of Macao; Kaiping Diaolou in Guangdong; Fujian Tulou; the Ming Tombs in Beijing; Xiaoling Tomb of the Ming Dynasty in Nanjing; Yin Ruins, Henan; Honghe Terraced Fields in Yunnan; and the Three Parallel Rivers in Yunnan.// The activity attracted a very positive response from the community, to the extent that various organizations and individuals have subsequently organized other trips to complement this activity. Thus, a large number of artworks were produced and submitted for inclusion in the exhibition.//

The "Chinese Treasures" exhibition is one of the biggest visual arts activities to be organized by the Macao SAR Government, with 183 artists presenting over a thousand submissions in a variety of media: Chinese ink paintings, Chinese calligraphy, oil paintings, engravings, posters, videos and photographs.// The panel of adjudicators facing the task of making the final selection for the exhibition consisted of national and international experts. After rigorous judging, 269 artworks were selected, and these are the pieces appearing here.//

The adjudication panel was very pleased with the quality of work and level of involvement demonstrated by Macao's artists. This exhibition and catalogue present the eight sites in China bidding for World Heritage classification. They represent the artists' interpretations of the heritage assets in exquisite works of art, photographs, posters and videos, fully illustrating the unique character of the various places and their people.// The catalogue accompanying the exhibition plays a strong role in raising the cultural quality of the local community and deepening their understanding of the Chinese culture. It will also serve to introduce the rest of the world to the wonders of China, and assist in promoting heritage preservation and tourism development.//

Furthermore, these works provide an insight for those involved in the visual arts and architectural history as well as the general public, stimulating reflection on an issue that we must face together, that is, the preservation of heritage.//

The Cultural Institute of the Macao SAR Government will continue to strengthen the promotion of heritage preservation, and to raise local awareness of this important issue. As stipulated in the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, one of the responsibilities of the Cultural Institute is to formulate detailed educational and information programmes by analysing different historical perspectives, and researching other heritage-related fields. A major focus is to foster an appreciation and a sense of preservation of cultural and natural heritage in order to avoid any possible direct or indirect damage.//

Through this exhibition, the Cultural Institute of the Macao Special Administrative Region Government also hopes to expand the opportunities for educational and cultural exchange among the various World Heritage sites. It is hoped that there will be close communication, sharing of information and strengthened cooperation in planning new policies aimed at improving the overall development and heritage preservation works in the respective regions.// Heritage preservation is a monumental undertaking: not only does it benefit the current generation, more importantly, it safeguards a valuable resource for future generations. In this new century, the Cultural Institute will strive to enhance heritage preservation and management, and support the cultural life of this flourishing Special Administrative Region.

Thank you.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

胡锦涛主席在庆祝澳门回归祖国 10 周年大会暨澳门特别行政区第三届政府 就职典礼上的讲话（节选）

2009 年 12 月 20 日

同胞们，朋友们：

今天，我们怀着喜悦的心情，在这里隆重庆祝澳门回归祖国 10 周年。10 年前的今天，中国政府庄严宣告对澳门恢复行使主权，中华人民共和国澳门特别行政区成立。澳门回归祖国，实现了包括广大澳门同胞在内的全国各族人民的夙愿。澳门从此进入历史发展新纪元。这是中华民族发展史上的一座重要里程碑。//

在这里，我代表中央政府和全国各族人民，向全体澳门市民，致以诚挚的问候！向新就任的澳门特别行政区行政长官崔世安先生和特别行政区主要官员、行政会委员，表示热烈的祝贺！

我相信，新一届澳门特别行政区政府一定能够总结经验、继往开来，团结带领广大澳门市民把澳门建设得更加美好！

澳门回归祖国以来的10年,是“一国两制”在澳门成功实践的10年,是澳门基本法顺利实施的10年,也是澳门各界人士积极探索符合澳门实际的发展道路、不断取得进步的10年。回顾澳门回归祖国10年来的不平凡历程,可以得出以下重要启示。

第一,必须全面准确理解和贯彻“一国两制”方针。“一国两制”是一个完整的概念,“一国”和“两制”紧密相连。要全面准确理解和贯彻“一国两制”方针,关键是要把爱国和爱澳有机统一起来。//既要维护澳门原有的社会经济制度、生活方式,又要维护国家主权、统一、安全,尊重国家主体实行的社会主义制度;既要维护澳门特别行政区依法享有的高度自治权,充分保障澳门同胞当家作主的主人翁地位,又要尊重中央政府依法享有的权力,坚决反对任何外部势力干预澳门事务。//

第二,必须严格依照澳门基本法办事。澳门回归祖国以来,特别行政区政府和各社会团体坚持不懈宣传推广澳门基本法,自觉以澳门基本法规范行政、立法、司法行为和处理政制发展等重大问题。//这是澳门特别行政区10年来所取得的一项重要成就。要在这一基础上进一步健全澳门特别行政区各项法律法规,加强制度建设,特别是要按照以人为本、勤政、廉洁、高效的要求,完善政府行政规章制度,促进澳门特别行政区政府管治水平不断提高。//

第三,必须集中精力推动发展。发展是硬道理。澳门特别行政区政府和社会各界人士在过去10年中始终牢牢把握发展这个主题,避免政治纷争和社会内耗,形成了经济快速增长、民生明显改善的良好局面。在今后的发展中,要更加注重**集民智、聚民心、汇民力**(2),更加注重发展的全面性、协调性、可持续性,切实提高澳门抵御各种经济金融风险能力。//

第四,必须坚持维护社会和谐稳定。澳门是一个多元化社会。各阶层各界别虽然利益多元、诉求多样,但根本利益是一致的。良好的治安环境、融洽的社会氛围、稳定的发展局面是澳门全社会的共同福祉。//包容共济是促进澳门社会和谐稳定的良方益策。澳门同胞向来讲团结、重协商,只要大家在维护澳门长期繁荣稳定的大目标下相互尊重、求同存异、加强沟通、顾全大局,就一定能够找到解决矛盾和问题的办法,为澳门各项事业发展营造良好社会氛围。//

第五,必须着力培养各类人才。人才是各项事业发展之本。不断提升澳门竞争力,最关键的支撑因素是人才。要着眼长远,增强紧迫感,大力发展教育、科技、文化事业,培养造就一大批澳门社会发展需要的政治人才、经济人才、专业技术人才以及其他各方面人才。要高度重视和加强爱国爱澳优秀年轻人才培养,使澳门同胞素有的爱国爱澳传统薪火相传、发扬光大,使“一国两制”事业后继有人。//

同胞们,朋友们!

澳门同胞既是澳门特别行政区的主人,也是国家的主人。澳门特别行政区成立以来,不仅从祖国内地快速发展中获得了源源不竭的发展动力和越来越多的发展机遇,在国际上分享着伟大祖国的尊严和荣耀,也为国家发展作出了重要贡献。对澳门同胞长期以来为国家改革开放和社会主义现代化建设、为祖国和平统一大业作出的重要贡献,全国各族人民不会忘记。//

展望未来，我们坚信，澳门的明天与伟大祖国一样，一定会更加美好！澳门同胞的未来生活与全国各族人民一样，一定会更加幸福！谢谢大家！

Passage 4

胡锦涛主席在纪念《告台湾同胞书》发表 30 周年座谈会上的讲话（节选）

2008 年 12 月 31 日

同志们，朋友们：

1979 年元旦，全国人民代表大会常务委员会发表《告台湾同胞书》，郑重宣示了争取祖国和平统一的大政方针，两岸关系发展由此揭开新的历史篇章。//

30 年来，我们为促进台湾问题的解决，提出了一系列对台方针政策。邓小平同志创造性地提出“一国两制”伟大构想，为确立“和平统一、一国两制”的方针作出了历史性贡献。江泽民同志提出现阶段发展两岸关系、推进祖国和平统一进程的八项主张，丰富和发展了对台方针政策。// 党的十六大以来，我们就对台工作作出重大决策部署，提出一系列新主张新举措，赋予对台方针政策新的内涵。反分裂国家法的制定和实施，把我们关于解决台湾问题的大政方针法律化，表达了我们坚持和平统一的一贯立场和最大诚意，同时表明了全中国人民坚决反对“台独”、捍卫国家主权和领土完整的共同意志和坚定决心。//

《告台湾同胞书》发表以来，在两岸同胞和各界人士共同努力下，两岸关系发生重大变化。今天，两岸同胞往来之频繁、经济联系之密切、文化交流之活跃、共同利益之广泛是前所未有的。(3) 中国人民维护台海和平、推动两岸关系发展、实现祖国和平统一的事业日益赢得国际社会理解和支持，世界各国普遍承认一个中国的格局不断巩固和发展。//

经过 30 年的改革开放，两岸关系历经风雨坎坷，站在了新的历史起点上。我们应该登高望远、审时度势，本着对历史、对人民负责的态度，站在全民族发展的高度，以更远大的目光、更丰富的智慧、更坚毅的勇气、更务实的思路，认真思考和务实解决两岸关系发展的重大问题。(4) //

一、恪守一个中国，增进政治互信。维护国家主权和领土完整是国家核心利益。世界上只有一个中国，中国主权和领土完整不容分割。两岸在事关维护一个中国框架这一原则问题上形成共同认知和一致立场，就有了构筑政治互信的基石，什么事情都好商量。// 两岸应该本着建设性态度，通过平等协商，逐步解决两岸关系中历史遗留的问题和发展过程中产生的新问题。继续反对“台独”分裂活动是推动两岸关系和平发展的必要条件，是两岸同胞的共同责任。//

二、推进经济合作，促进共同发展。两岸同胞要开展经济大合作，扩大两岸直接“三通”，实现互利双赢。我们继续欢迎并支持台湾企业到大陆经营发展，鼓励和支持有条件的大陆企业到台湾投资兴业。// 我们期待实现两岸经济关系正常化，推动经济合作制度化。两岸可以为此签定综合性经济合作协议，建立具有两岸特色的经济合作机制，以最大限度实现优势互补、互惠互利。//

三、弘扬中华文化，加强精神纽带。中华文化是两岸同胞共同的宝贵财富，是维系两岸同胞民族感情的重要纽带。中华文化在台湾根深叶茂，台湾文化丰富了中华文化内涵。

台湾同胞爱乡爱土的台湾意识不等于“台独”意识。两岸同胞要共同继承和弘扬中华优秀传统文化，开展各种形式的文化交流，尤其要加强两岸青少年交流，不断为两岸关系和平发展增添蓬勃活力。//

四、加强人员往来，扩大各界交流。两岸各界及其代表性人士要扩大交流，加强善意沟通，增进相互了解。对于任何有利于推动两岸关系和平发展的建设性意见，我们都愿意作出积极回应。对于部分台湾同胞由于各种原因对祖国大陆缺乏了解甚至存在误解、对发展两岸关系持有疑虑，我们不仅愿意以最大的包容和耐心加以化解和疏导，而且愿意采取更加积极的措施让越来越多的台湾同胞在推动两岸关系和平发展中增进福祉。//

五、维护国家主权，协商涉外事务。我们一贯致力于维护台湾同胞在国外的正当权益。我们驻外使领馆要加强同台湾同胞的联系，诚心诚意帮助他们解决实际困难。我们了解台湾同胞对参与国际活动问题的感受，重视解决与之相关的问题。// 对于台湾同外国开展民间性经济文化往来的前景，可以视需要进一步协商。对于台湾参与国际组织活动问题，在不造成“两个中国”、“一中一台”的前提下，可以通过两岸务实协商作出合情合理安排。解决台湾问题、实现国家完全统一是中国内部事务，不受任何外国势力干涉。//

六、结束敌对状态，达成和平协议。为有利于两岸协商谈判、对彼此往来作出安排，两岸可以就在国家尚未统一的特殊情况下的政治关系展开务实探讨。为有利于稳定台海局势，减轻军事安全顾虑，两岸可以适时就军事问题进行接触交流，探讨建立军事安全互信机制问题。我们再次呼吁，在一个中国原则的基础上，协商正式结束两岸敌对状态，达成和平协议，构建两岸关系和平发展框架。//

同志们，朋友们：

两岸统一是中华民族走向伟大复兴的历史必然。尽管前进道路上还会出现困难和阻碍，但只要我们坚定信心、不懈努力，紧紧依靠两岸同胞，就一定能够开创两岸关系和平发展新局面，迎来中华民族伟大复兴的锦绣前程！

Notes

- (1) “震后台湾同胞来川旅游很快恢复。同时，各项交流活动随之启动。地震小英雄赴台交流、川台两地工程界人士分赴两地考察研讨、川台两地新闻界人士相互交流、川台两地少数民族相互交流演出等等。”

这三句话关联紧密。“同时，……随之启动”说明了第二句话与第一句话的关系。第二句话中的关键词“交流活动”即指向后面第三句话里面的所有内容。为了简洁，第三句话里的各个分句不必逐个翻译，因为无论是“考察研讨”、“相互交流”，还是“交流演出”，其实都是交流，只不过行为主体不同罢了。参见以下英译，注意划线部分：

It was not long before the traveling of Taiwan compatriots was resumed in Sichuan, followed by all kinds of mutual visits and exchanges between the engineering

personnel, the press circles, the ethnic minority art troupes and so on. Even the Little Hero in the earthquake was invited to Taiwan for a visit.

在各项交流活动当中，只有“地震小英雄赴台”是单向的，其他都是双向的，所以这部分挑出来放到后面单独翻译。

- (2) “集民智、聚民心、汇民力”三个并列短语在英译时同样要注意动词和宾语的协调搭配。

参考译文：gather people's wisdom, unite people's hearts, and pool people's resources

- (3) “今天，两岸同胞往来之频繁、经济联系之密切、文化交流之活跃、共同利益之广泛是前所未有的。”这句话的主语由四个“之”字短语，即名词短语构成。如果按照源语硬翻，难度势必很大，而且效果不好，整句话头重脚轻。所以应该将四个名词短语转换成分句进行翻译，将“频繁”、“密切”、“活跃”、“广泛”谓语化。另外，“前所未有”一词暗含最高级之意，但英语中最高级含义除用最高级句型表达外，也可以用比较级句型表达。

参考译文：Today, comings and goings between our compatriots on the two sides are more frequent, our economic ties have become closer, our cultural exchanges are more dynamic and our common interests are of greater breadth than ever before.

- (4) “我们应该登高望远、审时度势，本着对历史、对人民负责的态度，站在全民族发展的高度，以更远大的目光、更丰富的智慧、更坚毅的勇气、更务实的思路，认真思考和务实解决两岸关系发展的重大问题。”这句话听似长而难，但理解分析过后，会发现一头一尾才是包含谓语部分的句子主干，中间都是状语，所以英译时，先抓主干，再翻状语。当然，翻译状语时，不能一味地用简单的 with 介词短语，而应该选用与内容搭配的状态结构。

参考译文：We must gaze into the distance from a high eminence, assess the current situation, and carefully consider and practically solve major issues impacting the development of cross-strait relations with an awareness of our responsibility to history and to the people, and from the perspective of development of the entire nation, while demonstrating broader vision, deeper wisdom, more stalwart courage and a more pragmatic thought process.

或许有人会认为这段翻译过于书面化，但是我们应注意，虽然笔译和口译有区别，但并不是说口译就比笔译简单，笔译其实和口译能够互通。优秀的口译员，没有谁的笔译是不好的。此外，演讲辞的口译本来就应该是半书面化的翻译，因为必须保留原文的庄重性和修辞感，所以平时训练中应加以注意。

Unit 15

综述技巧 (2)

口译主题：环境保护

Skill Focus

15

上一单元我们学习了综述的原则、步骤和训练法；这一单元，我们来看看几个示例：前两篇是源语到源语的综述，后两篇是源语到目的语的综述。

Passage 1

现代工业经济是这样运作的：**资源**被从地球一端的洞里挖出后，用上几星期后，又被倒入地球另一端的一个洞里。这就是所谓的“**创造价值**”。**价值的创造**提高了我们的生活质量，从而使我们更加幸福。我们从一个洞运到另一个洞的东西**越多**，我们就**越幸福**。不幸的是，我们运送的似乎还远远**不够**。根据世界观察所的调查，自 1950 年以来，英国 25 岁的年轻人患忧郁症的机率增加了 10 倍；有五分之一的学龄儿童存在心理障碍。美国的研究表明，每年有 40% 到 60% 的人患有**精神疾病**。世界卫生组织预测，到 2010 年，忧郁症在发达国家中将成为第二大常见疾病。除非开始实行**审慎的消费**，否则我们永远也不可能体会到**真正的快乐**。

综述示例：

现代人在消耗资源的同时创造了价值。理论上讲，价值创造越多，人的幸福感越强，但现实是很多人都有心理疾病。因此过度消费并不一定带来幸福。审慎的消费才是出路。

示例分析：

原文里的信息要点已用黑体字提示。但是综述并非简单地将黑体的词语串联起来，还需对全文的逻辑有正确掌控。这段文字包含三个意群：假设 + 现实 + 结语。其中，“假设”部分的关键句是“我们从一个洞运到另一个洞的东西越多，我们就越幸福”。请注意，这句之前的“价值的创造提高了我们的生活质量”已是事实，是为后面的假设做铺垫。第二个意群“现实”部分是一句反话导出的：“不幸的是，我们运送的似乎还远远不够”。后面跟了一些例子，落点在“精神疾病”这个关键词上，点出了问题所在。最后一句是结语，提出解决问题的办法，也是信息要点。

注意综述的行文里加入了一些原文没有的词，如“理论上讲”、“但”、“因此”。这些词对于综述清晰地传递原文的含义是十分必要的。

Passage 2

Teenage smoking is a big problem in the UK. According to the Office of National Statistics (ONS) in the UK, children start smoking from as young as 11, and over a quarter of 15-year-olds are regular smokers. Parents, teachers and the government are increasingly concerned about this trend. The latest ONS research says that this habit will kill about one million of today's teenagers when they reach middle age. In Newcastle, in northeast England, the local health authority is working with a secondary school to help teenagers stop smoking. They hold regular "quitting" sessions where students can talk openly about smoking and are given advice about why and how to stop. Government campaigns to stop smoking include TV advertisements showing real-life smokers who have cancer. Cigarettes are also very expensive in the UK, due to government taxes. A packet of 20 cigarettes costs around four pounds and fifty pence (about 54 Yuan). Every year, anti-smoking organizations join the government in holding a National No-Smoking Day in March.

综述示例：

Teenage smoking is a big problem in the UK. Parents, teachers and the government are increasingly concerned about this trend. So they are making some joint efforts to help teenagers stop smoking.

示例分析：

这段话的逻辑主线比较好把握，即先描述问题现象，然后说明应对措施。原文的关键句十分明显简练。综述的前两句甚至搬用了源语。最后一句话概括性很强，joint efforts 囊括了原文中后半部分的所有信息。采取措施的主体虽不同，但都基本照应了前面出现的 parents, teachers and the government；措施的内容虽各异，但目的都是帮助青少年戒烟。如此，综述的最后一句话才概括得合情合理。

Skill-related Exercise

Please read the following two passages and give summaries in both source and target languages.

Passage 1

研究发现，许多以英语为母语的成年人居然对于英语的基本语法存在理解困难，尤其是被动式语句。研究指出，语言学家往往认为对于母语基础语法的理解是人类母语的核心语言能力，而事实并非如此。

这项研究是由英国诺桑比亚大学的学者牵头进行的。研究人员向 50 名成年人展示了一系列图片，图片中附有诸如“士兵被水手打了”等句子。结果发现，16 岁左右便终止学业的人中有相当比例出现理解错误，比例远高于 16 岁以后能继续学业的人。

研究认为,受教育程度不高是问题的原因之一。比如,被动语句多出现在正式文体中,教育程度高的人才会经常使用,而教育程度低的人接触不多。

研究员艾瓦·达布罗夫斯卡表示,该研究很有意义。他说,如果英语为母语的人群中有相当部分不能正确理解被动语句,那么,用英语撰写的通知等一些书面文体可能需要改改写法了,英语母语者的读写能力培养策略也需要重新设定。

Passage 2

In the 18th century New York was smaller than Philadelphia and Boston. Today it is the largest city in America. How can the change in its size and importance be explained?

To answer this question we must consider certain facts about geography, history and economics. Together these three will explain the huge growth of America's most famous city.

The map of the Northeast shows that four of the most heavily populated areas in this region are around seaports. At these points materials from across the sea enter the United States, and the product of the land are sent there for export across the sea.

Economists know that places where transportation lines meet are good places for making raw materials into finished goods. That is why seaports often have cities nearby. But cities like New York needed more than their geographical location in order to become great industrial centers. Their development did not happen simply by chance.

About 1815, when many Americans from the east coast had already moved toward the west, trade routes from the ports to the central regions of the country began to be a serious problem. The slow wagons of that time, drawn by horses or oxen, were too expensive for moving heavy freight very far. Americans had long admired Europe's canals. In New York State a canal seemed the best solution to the transportation problem. From the eastern end of Lake Erie all the way across the state to the Hudson River there is a long strip of low land. Here the Erie Canal was constructed. After several years of work it was completed in 1825.

The canal produced an immediate effect. Freight costs were cut to about one-tenth of what had been. New York City, which had been smaller than Philadelphia and Boston, quickly became the leading city of the coast. In the years that followed, transportation routes on the Great Lakes were joined to routes on the Mississippi River. Then New York City became the end point of a great inland shipping system that extended from the Atlantic Ocean far up the western branches of the Mississippi.

The coming of the railroads made canal shipping less important, but it tied New York even more closely to the central regions of the country. It was easier for people in the central states to ship their goods to New York for export overseas.

Exports from New York were greater than imports. Consequently, shipping companies were eager to fill their ships with passengers on the return trip from Europe. Passengers could come from Europe very cheaply as a result.

Thus New York became the greatest port for receiving people from European countries. Many of these people remained in the city. Others stayed in New York for a few weeks, months, or years, and then moved to other parts of the United States. For these great number of new Americans New York had to provide homes, goods and services. Their labor helped the city become great.

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

15

entrenched	根深蒂固的
environmentally friendly	环保的
cost-efficient	成本效益高的
no-brainer	(俚语) 不需要思考的问题
markup	加价
sink	水槽
biodegrade	生物降解
faucet	水龙头
landfill	垃圾填埋场
nickel	五分硬币
recoup	挣回, 收回

Passage 1

Cleveland	克利夫兰市 (俄亥俄州)
Cuyahoga River	凯霍加河
debris	瓦砾, 废墟
Earth Day	地球日
Clean Air Act	清洁空气法案
Clean Water Act	清洁水法案
Environmental Protection Agency	环境保护署
hold polluters accountable	让污染者负责
solar panel	太阳能电池板
smart meter	智能仪表
energy-efficient home	节能房屋

Passage 2

British Foreign Secretary William Hague	英国外交大臣威廉·黑格
in the wake of	紧跟……之后
underpin	支持, 巩固, 从下面支撑
a binding global deal	有约束力的全球性协议
deployment	部署
a networked world	网络化的世界
resource pillar	资源支柱
equity	公平
hydropower	水电
bear the brunt of	首当其冲
mudslide	泥石流
export ban	出口禁令
riot	暴动, 骚乱
Mozambique	莫桑比克 (非洲东南部国家, 首都马普托)
conflagration	战火
in the aftermath of	在……之后
be inimical to	与……相悖
an affront to	对……的公然冒犯
coalitions of the willing	自愿结盟
Cancun	坎昆 (墨西哥的疗养观光胜地)
Copenhagen Accord	《哥本哈根协议》

Passage 3

联合国环境规划署	United Nations Environment Program (UNEP)
联合国副秘书长兼联合国环境规划署 执行主任	Under Secretary General of UN and Executive Director of UNEP
制约	restrict
“十一五”规划	the “Eleventh Five-Year Plan”
粗放型增长方式	the extensive mode of development
欣慰	gratified
中华环保联合会	All China Environmental Federation
联合国全球环境基金	GEF (Global Environment Facility)
执行机构	implementing agency
踏实做事	in a down-to-the-earth manner
利益攸关方	stakeholder

有机污染

土地退化

臭氧消耗

循环经济

自然保护型经济模式

中草药

生态旅游

persistent organic pollutants (POPs)

land degradation

ozone depletion

circular economy

nature-conservation-based economic development

herbal medicine

eco-tourism

Passage 4

斯德哥尔摩

里约热内卢

《京都议定书》

巴厘路线图

中期大幅量化减排指标

Stockholm

Rio de Janeiro

Kyoto Protocol

Bali Roadmap

substantial mid-term quantified/quantifiable emission
reduction targets

技术转让

technological transfer

任何国家都不可能独善其身

No country is immune from it.

摆脱先污染、后治理的老路

avoid the old path of “polluting first and cleaning up
later”

Passage 5

高密度城市会议

序幕

公共绿地

岩石地形

循环利用设施

废弃物处理设施

文物建筑

海滨

港畔(区)

让位于

水平走廊

公共娱乐和个人休闲设施

海滨散步场所

修缮

环保的设计和节能的设备

Vertical Density Conference

prelude

country parks

rocky terrain

recycling facilities

waste disposal facilities

built heritage

waterfront area (waterfront)

harbor front

give way to

horizontal corridors

public amenities and personal leisure

waterfront promenade

face-lift

environment-friendly designs and energy-saving
devices

绿色建筑委员会	Green Building Council
可持续的建筑环境	sustainable built environment
遗产保护	heritage conservation
(太平) 山顶	the Peak
保护和修复	preserving and revitalizing

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. Kyoto Protocol (《京都议定书》): 为了人类免受气候变暖的威胁, 1997 年 12 月, 《联合国气候变化框架公约》(简称《公约》) 第三次缔约方大会在日本京都举行。149 个国家和地区的代表通过了旨在限制发达国家温室气体排放量以抑制全球变暖的《京都议定书》。议定书是《公约》的补充, 它与《公约》的最主要区别是, 《公约》鼓励发达国家减排, 而议定书强制要求发达国家减排, 具有法律约束力。
2. Clean Development Mechanism (CDM): “清洁发展机制”是《京都议定书》中引入的灵活履约机制之一。CDM 允许附件 1 缔约方与非附件 1 缔约方联合开展二氧化碳等温室气体减排项目。这些项目产生的减排数额可以被附件 1 缔约方作为履行他们所承诺的限排或减排量。对发达国家而言, CDM 提供了一种灵活的履约机制; 而发展中国家则通过 CDM 项目可获得部分资金援助和先进技术。CDM 是全球减排和技术转让的手段之一。
3. 联合国环境规划署 (United Nations Environment Program, UNEP): 1973 年 1 月正式成立, 是联合国系统内负责全球环境事务的牵头部门和权威机构, 总部设在内罗毕, 在欧洲、北美、亚太等设立六个区域办事处。其宗旨是促进环境领域内的国际合作, 并提出政策建议, 中国自 1973 年起成为成员国。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue takes place between an environmental protection volunteer and a professor. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

- 环保志愿者: 罗伊教授, 现在大部分公众都已经拒绝使用塑料, 以免对环境造成进一步破坏, 但是我们还需要对塑料及其对环境的危害有更多的了解。您能给我们简单讲讲吗?
- Prof. Roy: Of course. Most plastic is made from petroleum, yes, the same stuff you use to drive your car. Oil is actually used to make plastics to begin with but more importantly than that over 30% of our consumption goes towards manufacturing them.
- 环保志愿者: 那么日常人们使用的塑料制品有哪些呢? 怎么才能减少塑料使用?

Prof. Roy: Plastics are in everything from bottled water, to shopping bags, to kid's toys, to even our credit cards. I know it is impossible at this time to reduce all of your needs for plastic as it is so entrenched in our daily lives, but we can take some steps that would alleviate our needs. Here are some great ways to help reduce them.// The first one is to reduce buying plastic bottled water. I am not exactly sure of the year but sometime around the late 1980s or early 1990s a new phenomenon occurred. For some unknown reasons, we became obsessed with drinking our water out of plastic bottles. Apparently convenience became more important than what was right or wrong or in this case environmentally friendly and cost-efficient.

环保志愿者: 的确如此, 现在我们身边经常看到很多人喝瓶装水。您能否具体讲一下喝瓶装水对环境的危害呢?

15 Prof. Roy: There are a few things that are just not right with drinking bottled water. The first is the bottle itself is made from plastic. OK, that was a no-brainer. However, did you know that most plastics are made from petroleum? Yes, you heard me right. One of the biggest consumers of oil is plastic itself.// The next thing that I find wrong about bottled water is its price. When compared to tap water the cost is more than 500% higher. The same money you spend on one gallon of bottled water can get you roughly 500 gallons of tap water. Of course it all depends on where you live and what your water company charges.// The two most popular brands of bottled water, according to an NBC Today Show study, are made by soft drink giants, Coke and Pepsi. Here is the disturbing part. Did you know that those two brands of water are nothing more than tap water? That's right; they sell you the same water at 500% markup that you can get by turning on your kitchen sink!

环保志愿者: 原来喝瓶装水不仅有害环境, 而且还非常的不划算! 但是如果有人不介意瓶装水比自来水贵 5 倍, 仍然坚持喝瓶装水, 我们应该如何劝说他呢?

Prof. Roy: If all of this was not bad enough for you it takes about 100 years for petroleum-based plastics to biodegrade, and from what I read, certain manufactured types of plastics (the ones you cannot recycle) take even longer. If you are a bottled water drinker here are some things you can do today to help. For one go to WalMart or Kmart or wherever and purchase a reusable plastic sport drink bottle.// I bought one for \$3.00. If you catch a good sale you can probably pick one up even cheaper, maybe even at a dollar store. Then while at the store purchase a pure water filter that either attaches to the faucet itself or the water supply line. Then when you want some fresh bottled water turn your sink faucet on and fill up your reusable plastic bottle and immediately you have clean, filtered bottled water.

环保志愿者：原来这么简单就可以喝上干净又方便的水！在中国从自带瓶子里喝白开水解渴的人们可是对环境作出了巨大贡献啊！

Prof. Roy: Well, if the average person drinks just one bottle of water per week, with 302 million Americans in the country, it would reduce the use of over 15 billion petroleum-based plastic bottles.// That is huge savings on the need for oil, reduced landfill space, and of course savings in your wallet. Make the change today away from bottled water and toward the more economical and environmentally correct option of reusable bottles and water filters or in the Chinese case, boiled water.

环保志愿者：减少塑料使用的另一个方法应该是改变使用塑料购物袋的习惯吧。

Prof. Roy: Absolutely. When you are going shopping, whether it is for food or any other type of product, try and use cloth shopping bags. You can buy these at any supermarket for less than \$2.00. My supermarket will actually include a package of coupons and **give me a nickel off per bag every time I shop** (1).// It may not be much but at least I will eventually recoup the cost of the bag. I currently own 7 of these bags. They are lightweight, easy to take with me and at the end of my shopping trip I do not have any plastic bags that I either have to bring back to the store to recycle or throw away at home.

环保志愿者：看来布袋比塑料袋的确更环保更方便。希望有一天人们能自觉使用布袋购物，彻底摒弃塑料购物袋。对了，您也许知道中国是玩具制造大国，那么对于塑料玩具您是怎么看的呢？

Prof. Roy: Now a lot of good toys are made out of wood. I know you won't be able to eliminate all plastic toys but if you can find the wood alternative you would be helping out the cause. Wood toys are just as safe and more environmentally friendly.// Many wood toys are also more durable than their plastic counterparts. Now imagine if everyone in the country implemented the three ideas above. If I had to take a guess we would reduce our need for oil-based plastics by at least 50% if not more! Make some changes today and be a part of the solution.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

President Obama Speaking on 40th Anniversary of Earth Day

April 22, 2010.

Forty-one years ago, in the city of Cleveland, people watched in horror as the Cuyahoga River—choked with debris and covered in oil—caught on fire.

Images of the burning Cuyahoga shocked a nation, and it led one Wisconsin Senator the following year to organize the first Earth Day to call attention to the dangers of ignoring our environment.//

In the four decades since, we have made remarkable progress. Today, our air and water are cleaner, pollution has been greatly reduced, and Americans everywhere are living in a healthier environment. We've passed the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, and founded the Environmental Protection Agency. And in Cleveland, the Cuyahoga River is cleaner than it's been in 100 years.//

But the true story of the environmental movement is not about the laws that have been passed. It's about the citizens who have come together time and time again to demand cleaner air, healthier drinking water and safer food—and who have demanded that their representatives in government hold polluters accountable.//

That progress continues today, as individuals and entrepreneurs across the country help lay the foundation for a clean energy economy—one solar panel, smart meter and energy efficient home at a time.//

15 Since taking office, my Administration has been a partner in the fight for a healthier environment. Through the Recovery Act, we've invested in clean energy and clean water infrastructure across the country. We're taking the necessary steps to keep our children safe and hold polluters accountable. And we have rejected the notion that we have to choose between creating jobs and a healthy environment—because we know that the economy of the 21st century will be built on infrastructure powered by clean energy.//

But even though we've made significant progress, there is much more to do. And as we continue to tackle our environmental challenges, it's clear that change won't come from Washington alone. It will come from Americans across the country who take steps in their own homes and their own communities to make that change happen.//

That's why, as we get ready to celebrate the 40th anniversary of Earth Day, I want to leave you with a challenge.

I want you to take action—in your home or your community; at your school or your business—to improve our environment. It can be as simple as riding the bus or the subway to work, making your home more energy efficient, or organizing your neighbors to clean up a nearby park.//

Just go to whitehouse.gov/earthday to learn how you can help. And then tell us your story about what you're doing to make a difference.

In the end, it's people like you—the small business owners and community leaders; the teachers and the students; the young people and the grandparents—who have made Earth Day so successful.// And it's going to be up to you to make an even bigger difference over the next 40 years.

So let's get to work. Together, we can continue to make progress towards a cleaner environment and a healthier planet.

Passage 2

British Foreign Secretary William Hague Speaking on Climate Change

September 27, 2010

Many people are questioning, in the wake of Copenhagen, whether we should continue to seek a response to climate change through the UN and whether we can ever hope to deal with this enormous challenge.//

And I will first argue today that an effective response to climate change underpins our security and prosperity; second, that our response should be to strive for a binding global deal, whatever the setbacks; and third, I will set out why effective deployment of foreign policy assets is crucial to mobilizing the political will needed if we're going to shape an effective response.//

Now, Ban Ki-moon is right to have made climate change his top priority. Two weeks ago, I was talking about Britain's values in **a networked world** (2). I said then that a successful response to climate change must be a central objective of British foreign policy. And I said this not only because I believe action against climate change is in line with a value-based foreign policy, but because it underpins our prosperity and security.//

You can't have food, water or energy security without climate security; they are interconnected and inseparable. They form four resource pillars on which global security, prosperity and equity stand. Each depends on the other. Plentiful, affordable food requires reliable and affordable access to water and energy.// Increasing dependence on coal, oil and gas threatens climate security, increasing the severity of floods and droughts, damaging food production, exacerbating the loss of biodiversity, and in countries that rely on hydropower, undermining energy security through the impact on the availability of water. As the world becomes more networked, the impact of climate change in one country or region will affect the prosperity and security of others around the world.//

No one can have failed to be appalled by the devastating floods in Pakistan. They overwhelmed the capacity of government to respond and opened political space for extremists. **While Pakistan has borne the brunt of the human impact, China too has been hit on a vast scale by a seemingly endless sequence of droughts, floods and deadly mudslides.** (3)// The Russian drought last month damaged the wheat harvest, leading to an export ban. World prices surged, hitting the poorest hardest, and sparking riots over bread prices in far away Mozambique.//

While no one weather event can ever be linked with certainty to climate change, the broad patterns of abnormality seen this year are consistent with climate-change models. They provide an illustration of the events we will be encountering increasingly in the future.//

The post-war leaders set up the United Nations in the aftermath of conflagration. They saw the pressing need for global solutions to global problems: cooperation not conflict, through frameworks and institutions embedded in the rule of law, and an international system that is fair and offers everyone a realistic prospect of security and prosperity. (4)//

Failure to respond to climate change is inimical to all these values, undermining trust between nations, intensifying competition for resources, and shrinking the political space available for cooperation. It is an affront to fairness, since it puts the greatest burden on those who have done least to cause the problem and are least able to deal with its consequences.

It is incompatible with the values and aspirations that the UN embodies. And it's incompatible with the values and aspirations of British foreign policy. For more than 20 years, we've been striving to build an effective international response to climate change. But we have lacked the collective ambition required. We need to shift investment urgently from high-carbon "business as usual" to the low-carbon economy. This means building an essentially decarbonized global economy by mid-century.

At the same time, we must ensure development is climate resilient; otherwise, the changes in climate that are already unavoidable will block the path for hundreds of millions of people from poverty to prosperity. These changes also threaten to sweep away the investments in development we have made, and just as the bridges and schools in Pakistan were swept away.

To drive that shift in investment from high to low carbon, we need a global climate change deal under the United Nations.

Now, some have argued that we should abandon hope of doing so. They say Copenhagen proved it's all too difficult; we should focus instead on less inclusive and less demanding responses, such as coalitions of the willing. But we believe this would be a strategic error. It mistakes the nature of the task, which is to expand the realm of the possible, not to lower our ambition by accepting its current limits.

And we must recognize this at Cancun. One thing Copenhagen did give us was a set of political commitments, captured in the Copenhagen Accord, on which we can build. More than 120 countries have now associated themselves with that accord, and that represents a broad and growing consensus. We now need to ensure that we live up to the commitments we made to each other in the accord, and reach out even more widely.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

联合国环境规划署代表在“首届九寨天堂国际环境论坛”开幕式上的致词

尊敬的张榕明副主席，

尊敬的宋健博士，

尊敬的解振华局长，

各位来宾，女士们、先生们：

我非常高兴能参加“首届九寨天堂国际环境论坛”，并十分荣幸地作为联合国副秘书长兼联合国环境规划署执行主任克劳斯·特普费尔博士的特使向大会致词，并向论坛的成功召开表示祝贺。

回顾世界工业化发展历程,大多数国家实施的是“经济优先”战略,普遍经历了“先污染、后治理”的发展道路,这使人们在工业文明发展过程中付出了极其惨痛的代价。(5) //

目前,环境问题已经成为制约世界经济发展的重要因素,能源安全以及气候变化成为全球最紧迫的环境问题。世界各国正逐步把环境保护纳入本国的发展规划之中,全球环境的改善取得了一些成果。//

联合国环境规划署重视与中国的合作,2003年9月,联合国环境规划署驻华代表处在北京成立,是我们在全球发展中国家设立的第一个国家级代表处。对中国在环保事业中所作的努力,我们感到非常欣慰。//我们期待中国继续坚持正确的发展战略,在可持续发展的道路上获得经济发展与环境保护的双赢。中国的发展不仅是本国人民的福祉,同时也将有利于全世界。//

作为联合国全球环境基金三大职能机构之一的联合国环境规划署,与公民社会和其他利益攸关方一道在全球范围内大力支持和协助发展中国家治理改善其关注的环境问题,涉及领域如:物种多样性、气候变化、国际水源保护、防治有机污染以及治理土地和臭氧退化等课题。//在中国,联合国环境规划署已经开展了22个由联合国全球环境基金和环境规划署共同开发的项目,总资金运用量达1.4亿美元,其中包括联合国全球环境基金投入的6800万美元。//值得一提的是,联合国环境规划署在中国开展合作绝不仅仅是引进联合国全球环境基金的财政资助,而是帮助中国建立环境保护方面的融资系统,和从其他发达国家或地区引进先进的科学技术。

最后,我谨代表联合国环境规划署对论坛组委会高效地组织了这次活动表示祝贺,并祝论坛取得圆满成功。谢谢大家!

Passage 4

携手应对气候变化挑战 ——胡锦涛主席在联合国气候变化峰会发言 (节选) 2009年9月22日

潘基文秘书长,

各位同事:

今天,各国领导人汇聚联合国,共商应对气候变化大计,这对推动国际社会有力应对气候变化这一全球性挑战具有十分重要的意义。//

全球气候变化深刻影响着人类生存和发展,是各国共同面临的重大挑战。37年来,从斯德哥尔摩到里约热内卢,从京都到巴厘岛,我们为保护全球环境、应对气候变化共同努力,取得了显著成就。这是世界各国不断加深认知、不断凝聚共识、不断应对挑战的历史进程。《联合国气候变化框架公约》及其《京都议定书》已成为各方公认的应对气候变化主渠道,共同但有区别的责任原则已成为各方加强合作的基础,走可持续发展道路、实现人与自然相和谐已成为各方共同追求的目标。//

各位同事！

应对气候变化，实现可持续发展，是摆在我们面前一项紧迫而又长期的任务，事关人类生存环境和各国发展前途，需要各国进行不懈努力。当前，我们在共同应对气候变化方面应该坚持以下几点。//

第一，履行各自责任是核心。共同但有区别的责任原则凝聚了国际社会共识，坚持这一原则，对确保国际社会应对气候变化努力在正确轨道上前行至关重要。发达国家和发展中国家都应该积极采取行动应对气候变化。根据《联合国气候变化框架公约》及其《京都议定书》的要求，积极落实“巴厘路线图”谈判。// 发达国家应该完成《京都议定书》确定的减排任务，继续承担中期大幅量化减排指标，并为发展中国家应对气候变化提供支持。发展中国家应该根据本国国情，在发达国家资金和技术转让支持下，努力适应气候变化，尽可能减缓温室气体排放。//

15 第二，实现互利共赢是目标。气候变化没有国界，任何国家都不可能独善其身。应对这一挑战，需要国际社会同舟共济、齐心协力。支持发展中国家应对气候变化，既是发达国家应尽的责任，也符合发达国家长远利益。我们应该树立帮助别人就是帮助自己的观念，努力实现发达国家和发展中国家双赢，实现各国利益和全人类利益共赢。//

第三，促进共同发展是基础。发展中国家应该统筹协调经济增长、社会发展、环境保护，增强可持续发展能力，摆脱先污染、后治理的老路。同时，不能要求发展中国家承担超越发展阶段、应负责任、实际能力的义务。从长期看，没有各国共同发展，特别是没有发展中国家发展，应对气候变化就没有广泛而坚实的基础。//

第四，确保资金技术是关键。发达国家应该担起责任，向发展中国家提供新的额外的充足的可预期的资金支持。这是对人类未来的共同投资。气候友好技术应该更好服务于全人类共同利益。应该建立政府主导、企业参与、市场运作的良性互动机制，让发展中国家用得上气候友好技术。//

世界期待着我们就事关人类生存和发展的气候变化问题作出抉择。我相信，只要我们本着对各自国家和人类社会负责任的态度，立足现实，着眼未来，坚持《联合国气候变化框架公约》及其《京都议定书》主渠道地位，坚持共同但有区别的责任原则，坚持“巴厘路线图”的授权，哥本哈根大会就会成为国际社会合作应对气候变化新的里程碑。中国愿同各国携手努力，共同为子孙后代创造更加美好的未来！谢谢各位！

Passage 5

香港政务司司长唐英年在上海世博会倒数一百天论坛上的致词

2010年1月21日

周先生，各位嘉宾，女士们、先生们：

早上好！非常荣幸能同大家一道参加今天的会议。热烈欢迎大家光临香港，尤其欢迎首次到访香港的上海和纽约的客人。//

继2008年在纽约成功召开第一届“高密度城市会议”之后，今天的会议又为世界最大的几个耸立城市提供了思想交流平台。同时，这次会议也是即将举办的以“城市让生活

更美好”为主题的 2010 年上海世博会的一个非常合适的序幕。//

在香港,约 46% 的土地面积被公共绿地或保护区覆盖。只有四分之一不到的土地面积是被建筑物占据的。虽然部分原因是岩石地形使得建设困难,成本很高,但也在某种程度上反映了我们对大自然的热爱。//

尽管土地供应有限,香港的人口仍从上世纪 70 年代的 400 万增加到如今的 700 万,同时,我们的人口普查和统计预计到 2036 年香港的人口将达到 860 万。

为了应对人口增长,我们的规划者、建筑师和工程师已经着手寻求更新、更高的解决方案。与此同时,人们的环保意识也不断提高,对高品质社会和均衡发展的要求也不断增强,不仅仅包括清洁的空气和水,还包括更好的循环利用设施和废弃物处理设施,还涉及到我们的文物建筑保护和城市面貌提升。在这些方面,政府规划和规范发挥着重要的作用。//

我们每座城市都将海滨视为无价的公共财产。也确该如此!为了保护和改善香港的海滨,我们鼓励港畔保护,以便我们的市民及其后代能够永久享受。在这个特殊的领域,“耸立城市”的概念很乐意地让位于由绿色草坪、公共娱乐和个人休闲设施组成的“水平走廊”。//

但是,当今时代,我们的家园仅仅拥有美丽景色、良好设施和便利地点是不够的。联合国环境规划署曾估计,单单建筑物就占了全世界能源消耗和碳排放的三分之一。香港将推动更加高效节能性建筑作为优先任务之一。//我们鼓励我们的居民和业主探索节能减排和降低成本的措施。我们要求建筑师和工程师将更加环保的设计和节能的设备装配到建筑物中,以助于抗击全球气候变化。//

最后,我想谈谈遗产保护。无论你们是在纽约的中央公园休憩,在上海的浦江外滩散步,还是在香港的太平山顶进餐,你们都能体会到为什么人们喜欢生活在这个城市里。我们当中的任何一个城市都有自己的个性,使得自身成为充满活力而独特的地方,不仅为了吸引旅游,更重要的是适宜居住。//

香港非常重视保护和修复具有历史和文化意义的老建筑及其整个区域。其中就包括我们的坐标式商业和金融区——中环,数千人白天在此工作,夜晚在此开展社交活动。我们在这方面采取的措施,包括把正好位于市中心的维多利亚风格的旧警察局改造成一个新的艺术、文化和旅游中心。//当然,在保护老香港精粹的同时,我们也致力于创造经济活力和更好的体验环境,服务在此居住生活,亦或前来感受闻名世界的夜生活的人们。//

女士们,先生们,

据联合国统计,目前有超过一半的世界人口居住在城市。随着发展中国家城市化进程的推进,这一比例将在 2050 年达到三分之二。//

作为地球上最大、最成功和最具活力的耸立城市,纽约、上海和香港必将在为我们的子孙后代提供绿色、洁净和充满生机的城市生活环境方面发挥重要的示范作用。

我祝愿大家会期愉快,并希望你们能去参观香港在上海世博会的展馆,去看看我们对未来的设想。多谢各位!

 Notes

- (1) give me a nickel off per bag every time I shop 指的是“每次购物的时候每个布袋就可以为我省 5 分钱”。It may not be much but at least I will eventually recoup the cost of the bag. 译为“虽然这是很小的数目，但是至少最后能将这个布袋的钱赚回来”。
- (2) Two weeks ago, I was talking about Britain's values in a networked world. a networked world 字面意思是“一个网络化的世界”，发言人这里的意思是“一个紧密联系的世界”。
- (3) While Pakistan has borne the brunt of the human impact, China too has been hit on a vast scale by a seemingly endless sequence of droughts, floods and deadly mudslides. while 这里有转折的意思，译为：“虽然巴基斯坦在人员损失方面首当其冲，但中国也一直在不停地遭遇一系列大规模的旱灾、洪灾和致命的泥石流灾害。”
- (4) The post-war leaders set up the United Nations in the aftermath of conflagration. They saw the pressing need for global solutions to global problems: cooperation not conflict, through frameworks and institutions embedded in the rule of law, and an international system that is fair and offers everyone a realistic prospect of security and prosperity. 这一段的翻译策略可以采用顺句驱动加适当调整和补充，以更适合目的语的口语规范，可译为：“在二战的硝烟散去之时各国领导人决定成立联合国。他们意识到了全球问题迫切需要全球性的解决方案：需要合作而不是冲突，需要嵌入法治理念的框架和机构，以及给大家提供一个公平，并能带来安全和繁荣的现实前景的国际体系。”
- (5) 回顾世界工业化发展历程，大多数国家实施的是“经济优先”战略，普遍经历了“先污染、后治理”的发展道路，这使人们在工业文明发展过程中付出了极其惨痛的代价。译为：Looking back at the world's industrialization development process, most countries have carried out the strategy of “Economy is the Priority”, and have gone through the process of “Pollute First, Clean up Afterwards”, which causes the people to pay a high and painful price in the process of industrialization. 注意“经济优先”、“先污染、后治理”等口号的翻译要简短有力。

Unit 16

应急策略

口译主题：医疗与公共卫生

Skill Focus

16

无论译员在事前做了怎样充分的准备，依然难免在口译现场中碰到一些突发情况，这时一定要沉着冷静，根据具体情况采取具体的处理措施。口译现场常见的问题主要有两类，一种是语言类的，另一种是非语言类的。语言类的紧急情况主要是指译员没听清、听漏了或者没听懂讲话的内容，或是有时听懂了却一时找不到恰当的表达等。非语言类的紧急情况要复杂得多，除了上述情况之外的其他意外状况几乎都属于这一类。

一、语言类紧急情况及其对策

语言类紧急情况产生的原因有很多，有些是发言人引起的，有些则是译员本身的原因。

译员方面包括语言水平的问题（如听力、词汇量、表达能力等），翻译技巧问题，译前准备有疏漏并且仓促上阵，在现场一时疲惫分神，心理因素的影响如怯场，等等；发言人方面则表现为语速过快，发音不清晰或有口音，说错或口误，逻辑混乱，一口气讲太多，用到一些习语、典故、诗词、幽默或难度很大的专有名词，等等。

针对不同情况，译员一般可采取以下应对措施：

1. 询问发言人。译员应当实事求是，没听清或没听懂绝不能装懂，更不能乱译。在相对宽松的环境下，如果方便得体，可礼貌地请求发言人放慢速度，或重复刚才没听懂的那个单词、那一句话，甚至那一小节，或者请发言人换一种说法，进行更多的解释。在询问发言人的时候，有一点必须注意，那就是不要简单地说“我没听懂”或 I beg your pardon，因为发言者不知道你没听懂的是哪个词或词组，所以最好是以具体的问题请求发言者解释或重复。比如：Could you please repeat the figure for the trade volume? 但这个方法不能经常使用，否则会让发言人和听众对译员失去信心，产生急躁情绪。这个方法在特别正式场合也尽量不用。

2. 请教现场相关专家。如果译员有个别单词或短语不知如何翻译，不能硬着头皮往下译，以免造成误解，影响会谈和交流，此时可向听众询问。听众中或许有专业人士、双语

人士，在某些时候可为译员提供帮助。译员在获得帮助后应简短致谢。同样，这种方法也只能用在相对宽松的环境，如果是非常正式的场合或者大会发言，只能先用比较中性或模糊的话过渡，然后集中注意力，等待机会调整补救。

3. 合理简约，概括归纳。发言人在即席讲话中，经常会出现不必要的重复、拖沓、语言模糊，或者断句、层次不清、逻辑关系混乱等现象，这给译员造成了很大困难。译员要迅速对信息进行梳理重组，抓住主干，删繁就简，同义合并，合理简约，传达出源语的主要意思。概括归纳是指在发言人一口气列举了很多同类事物，译员一时无法全部记住或理解时所采取的一种概括性翻译方法。例如“胡锦涛主席会见了出席 APEC 会议的新、马、泰、菲、文、印尼六国领导人”这句话可译成 President Hu Jintao met the leaders of Singapore, Malaysia and other four APEC members。

4. 合理猜测。尽管有时译员可能没有听懂某个（些）单词，但不影响对整体意思、特别是重要意义的表达，这时可根据上下文对这部分不太重要的内容进行合理猜测，对整体内容进行合理调整补充，使译文听上去即使不完全准确也不至于出太大的问题。

5. 不译或略译。在没有听懂，又无法向发言人询问时，如果是次要内容，并不影响大局，可以省略不译或采取模糊处理的办法。这是一种不得已而为之的做法，译员此时切不可表现出自己的焦虑情绪，应该不动声色地继续下文的翻译。译员对自我情绪的控制对专注下文，避免继续出错十分重要。另外，遇到发言人措辞修饰语过多，而又无多大实际意义的时候，也可以略译或省去不译。淡化修饰、注重客观，不伤及源语主旨，力求让译语更为清晰精炼。

6. 解释或变通。有时译员听懂了，却一时找不到恰当的表达，此时可灵活处理，按自己的理解进行解释。口译中遇到习语、典故、诗词、幽默或难度很大的专有名词时，如果译员事前没有充分准备或不了解讲话内容，一时很难在目标语言中找到对应的表达。此时可只译出原文的大意，传达出讲话人的主旨，力保交流顺利地进行下去，哪怕译文欠妥也无伤大雅。而有时由于文化的差异，来自不同文化背景的人有不同的说话习惯，作为译员，应适当变通，使得译文符合听众的习惯。如 I'm as poor as Job 不必译成“我像约伯一样穷”，只要译成“我一贫如洗”即可。当然如果译员能再解释一句“约伯是《圣经》中以忍耐贫穷著称的圣徒”，那是最理想的一种情况了。有些情况下，讲话人所用的语言带有鲜明的文化色彩，译员即使加入背景知识的解释也很难把意思讲清楚。在这种情况下，可以忽略不译。

7. 及时补救。如果译员意识到自己译错了，不要惊慌，也不要说“对不起，我译错了”或者 I'm sorry. I made a mistake。这样不仅让听众产生理解混乱，还损害译员和译文的可信度。至于怎么纠正，要看具体情形。如果是一个小错，可以在接下来的口译中伺机更正，并通过重读来强调正确的译语，或者用“确切地说”引出正确的译语。汉译英时，可以用 I mean 或 or rather 来纠错。至于原则错误、政治错误、政策错误，译员一定要高度重视，力求避免，比如 China and Taiwan 这样的语言，会造成恶劣影响。口译中也可能遇到讲话人说错的情况，如果有违事实、史实或常识的错误，或者是讲话人口误，译员意识到了这个错误，并且能纠正，应该在翻译中予以更正。如果译员怀疑讲话人说错，却又

不能肯定，在方便的情况下，应向讲话人确认；在大型会议场合中，如无法确定对错，应按原文翻译。

8. 鹦鹉学舌，原音模仿。对于一些外国人名，或专业术语，在不知道如何翻译的情况下，可以尽量模仿原来的发音，照原样念出来，例如，Tertius Zongo（人名），ganoderma（灵芝）。而对于缩略语，在不清楚其全称的情况下，也只能重复缩略字母，听众中的专业人士很可能立刻就清楚了，比如，如果不知道 IAEA 是指国际原子能机构（International Atomic Energy Agency），可直接使用缩略语 IAEA。

9. 及时调整情绪。译员在翻译过程中即使出现了一些不好的状况，也不要表现出尴尬的窘态，不要在场面上过多自责或致歉，要及时调整心态，集中精神继续工作。至于译员怯场，原因有多种，克服的办法是端正态度，消除杂念，强化专业技能，扩大知识面，多练习对话、发言、作报告，以及做好口译前的准备工作。

二、非语言类紧急情况及其对策

几乎所有的译员都在口译现场或现场外遇到过这样那样的非语言类的意外情况，而对其中有些情况的处理其实很难给出一个如何应对的“标准答案”，因为当事人不同、场合不同。虽然具体情况应具体对待，但对一些“常见”的意外情况，还是有一些通用对策。

1. 现场突然有人指出你刚才的某处翻译是错误的。首先，你应该确认你是否真的译错了。条件许可时你可以向发言人求证，如果确实是自己的错误，就应简短致歉，但不必为此耗费过多时间。如果条件不许可，你可以先说一句“我们下来再核实一下，好吗”，然后集中注意力继续下面的工作。

2. 当事人要求你帮忙处理口译之外的其他事务。如果只是一些举手之劳的小事，而且并不耽误你的主要工作，比如帮忙复印资料、在附近买点工作用品等，你可以答应，因为这些事也可看作是译前准备，而且与人打交道总免不了互相帮助。但如果要耗费大量的时间和精力，影响到主要工作，你可以礼貌地进行解释或者委婉拒绝。

3. 当事一方要求你到另一方去打探情况或者想从你口中得到另一方没有透露的信息。这关系到译员职业道德问题，要谨慎对待。一般来讲，译员可能不愿得罪任何一方，但无论译员由谁雇用，从理论上讲当事双方都拥有使用语言服务的平等权力。译员应站在一个中立的立场，客观公正地完成任务。即便译员对这类要求不明确说不，也不能“泄密”，充当“间谍”的角色。

4. 当事一方要求你就某件事发表自己的看法或建议。一般而言，对于经验并不十分丰富的译员来说，如果没有十拿九稳的把握，最好不要盲目发表看法或提出建议。当然，如果你确信你的做法可以帮助双方消除误会，甚至推动双方更好地实现各自的交际目的，也可以谦虚地谈谈自己的看法。

5. 讲话人语言不得体。由于英汉两种语言的文化背景迥异，思维和表达方式上差异很大，双语交流时难免有文化的冲突。另一种很少出现的情况是当事一方口出不逊。但如果真的发生了，只要讲话人的本意并非要伤害谁、侮辱谁，只是情急之下的发泄方式，在大多数情况下译员都不会“忠实”翻译的，因为这只会让形势进一步恶化。当然，如果这件事已到了有损国格的地步，那就另当别论了。

6. 当事一方向你赠送礼品或给你小费。如果只是当事人表示友情而赠送的小礼品，或者是对你工作的一种肯定，而且并不贵重，可以礼貌地接受并致谢。但如果礼品过于贵重，而且是在工作过程中赠送，你就必须慎重处理了。至于小费，大多数中国人一般并无接收小费的习惯，只要你已经得到或将要得到你应得的劳动报酬，就可以直接向对方解释中国人的习惯，但一定要记得礼貌致谢，因为对方往往也是一番好意，是对你工作的肯定。

在跨文化交际过程中出现的意外情况很多，也很难预测。无论译员采取什么样的行动，其基本出发点是：不危及和牺牲任何一方的利益，有利于推动交际双方顺利达到跨文化交际的目的。

Skill-related Exercise

1. Find one of your classmates to do this pair work with you. Have him or her act out the following two mini-speeches, and you do the interpreting. How would you cope with the situation if you don't know how to translate those technical terms or personal names?

1) **导游：**据有关部门统计，生活在九寨沟的野生动物，已知的就有近 300 种。其中被列为国家重点保护的珍稀动物 27 种，如大熊猫、金丝猴、牛羚、白唇鹿、黑颈鹤、天鹅、鸳鸯、红腹交雉、雪豹、林麝、水獭等，九寨沟堪称动物王国。

2) **Oscar Winner:** I'd be lying if I haven't made a version of this speech before I think I was probably 8 years old and staring into the bathroom mirror and this would have been a shampoo bottle. Well, it's not a shampoo bottle now. I feel very fortunate to have made all the way from there to here, and I'd like to thank some of the people along the way who have faith in me, my friends and my family, especially my Mom and Dad who are in this room somewhere. And I also want to thank Hilda Queely, Dallas Smith, and the late, much loved, much missed Robert Garlock.

2. Think about the following situation and find out the proper way to cope with it.

1) Your interpreting task for a conference may last a couple of days. In the process, you have got along well with the foreign guest speaker, and you two may even have had some nice little chat during coffee breaks. One day, right after the ending of your task, the foreign guest comes up to you and invites you to join him or her in a bar. Of course, this is something not included in the meeting schedule. Will you accept his or her invitation? Why or why not?

2) At the end of a meeting, all the hosts and guests are assembled to take a group photo. As the interpreter for them, are you going to join them for the picture taking? Why or why not?

Advance Preparation

🎧 Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

complementary and alternative medicine	补充与替代医学
Sanskrit	梵文
Hatha Yoga	哈他瑜伽
the Yoga Sutras	瑜伽经
Hinduism	印度教
aerobic exercise	有氧运动
oxygenation	充氧，与氧结合
meditation	冥想
spine	脊柱
high/low blood pressure	高 / 低血压
glaucoma	青光眼
retinal detachment	视网膜脱离
atherosclerotic artery	动脉粥样硬化
blood clots	血栓
osteoporosis	骨质疏松
cervical spondylitis	颈椎炎
anxiety disorder	焦虑症
asthma	哮喘
depression	抑郁症
diaphragmatic breathing	膈式呼吸
belly breathing	腹式呼吸
agility	敏捷，灵活
cardiovascular	心血管的
sweat pants	运动裤
legging	紧身裤
shorts	短裤
footgear	鞋袜
yoga mat	瑜伽垫
prop	道具
digestive system	消化系统

Passage 1

phase 6 of influenza pandemic alert
the post-pandemic period
run its course
convene
teleconference
seasonal influenza
circulate
localized outbreaks
magnitude
pandemic
vigilance
detection
treatment
vaccination
out-of-season outbreaks
immunity
surveillance
mutate
lethal
Oseltamivir
resistance

流感大流行警戒级别的第 6 级
大流行后阶段
痊愈, 结束
开会
电视电话会议
季节性流感
流行
局部爆发
级别
大流感, 大规模流行性疾病
警惕
检测
治疗
疫苗
反季节爆发
免疫力
监测
变异
致命的
奥司他韦 (达菲——Tamiflu 的学名)
抗体, 抵抗性

Passage 2

compact
Medicare
trustee
solvency
fraud
guaranteed benefit
doughnut hole

rebate
coverage
pharmaceutical company
negotiate a better deal

契约
(美、加) 医疗保险 (计划)
董事, 理事, 托管人
偿付能力
诈骗
保障利益
面包圈中间的洞 (联邦医疗保险 D 部分没有进行
保险的药品)
退税
保险
制药公司
通过谈判争取到更优惠的价格

brand-name medicine	品牌药
rate increase	保费上涨
Medicare Advantage Plans	(美) 联邦医疗保险优势计划
preventive care	预防保健
wellness exam	健康检查
mammogram	乳腺透视
invasive	(治疗) 侵入性的, 有创口的
premium	保费
out of pocket cost	保外费用
insurance scam	保险诈骗
the runaway cost	失控的成本
crack down on	严厉打击
prey on	掠夺

Passage 3

16

霍普金斯大学医学院	Johns Hopkins University Medical School
中国传统医学 (中医)	traditional Chinese medicine or TCM
天人合一	the unity of heaven and human
下火	eliminating fire
除湿	expelling dampness
润燥	moistening the body
驱寒	guarding against cold
阴阳学说	Yin-Yang Theory
五行学说	Five Elements Theory
辨证施治	diagnosis and treatment according to overall analysis of causes
头痛医头, 脚痛医脚	treating the head when the head hurts; treating the foot when the foot hurts
望	inspecting the complexion
闻	smelling the breath
问	inquiring about symptoms
切	feeling the pulse
中药	traditional Chinese remedies
草药	herbal remedies/ herbs
药方	prescription
疗法	treatment
《本草纲目》	<i>Compendium of Materia Medica</i>

西医治标, 中医治本

Western medicine treats the symptom, Chinese medicine treats the root cause.

另类

alternative

针法

acupuncture

灸法

moxibustion

针灸治疗贫血和止痛

the use of acupuncture for anesthesia and pain relief

世界针灸协会

World Acupuncture Association

国际中医协会

International Association of Traditional Chinese Medicine

北京宣言

Beijing Proclamation

Passage 4

防治

prevention and control

禁毒和防治艾滋病战争

an anti-drug and anti-AIDS war

统一部署

master plan

专项经费

special funding/earmarked funding

监测检测

surveillance and testing

艾滋病筛查实验室

HIV/AIDS screening laboratory

艾滋病确认实验室

HIV/AIDS confirmation laboratory

直报

direct reporting

传播

transmission

高危人群

high-risk groups

静脉吸毒传播

transmission by intravenous drug use

性传播

sexual transmission

母婴传播

mother-to-child transmission

金三角

Golden Triangle

全球毒源地

global supply source for illicit drugs

宣传

publicity campaign

新婚登记者

registered newly weds

入院分娩

hospital delivery

艾滋病抗体检测

HIV antibody testing

阳性孕产妇

HIV positive would-be-mothers

母婴阻断服务

PMTCT service (Preventing Mother-to-Child Transmission)

抗病毒治疗

antiviral therapy

Passage 5

国际商定目标	internationally agreed goal
整合资源	integrate resources
经社理事会	ECOSOC (UN Economic and Social Council)
实质性会议	substantive session
部长宣言	Ministerial Declaration
统筹和协调	coordinating
千年发展目标	Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)
凝聚政治共识	build political consensus
协调采取行动	take concerted action
计划生育服务	family planning service
儿童免疫	child immunization
传染病防治	prevention and treatment of infectious disease
突发卫生事件	public health contingency
卫生体系	public health system
部长级审议	ministerial review
坚持公共卫生医疗的公益性质	insist on the welfare nature of the public health system
覆盖率	coverage rate
政策经验	policy experience

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 哈他瑜伽（Hatha Yoga）是所有瑜伽体系中最为人们所熟悉的一种，它通过身体的姿势、呼吸和放松的技巧，来达到训练的目的。“哈”（ha）的意思是太阳，“他”（tha）的意思是月亮。它代表男与女、日与夜、阴与阳、冷与热、左脑与右脑以及其他任何相辅相成的两个对立面的平衡。它代表着通过锻炼身体两极相等的灵活性和力量，让它们进入平衡的状态。
2. the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control: 《世卫组织烟草控制框架公约》是在世界卫生组织支持下谈判的第一份条约。该公约于 2003 年 5 月 21 日获得世界卫生大会通过并于 2005 年 2 月 27 日生效，现已成为联合国历史上获得最广泛接受的条约之一，迄今已有 168 个缔约方。公约及其议定书的目标是提供一个在国家、区域和全球各级实施烟草控制措施的框架，以便使烟草使用和接触烟草烟雾持续大幅度下降，从而保护当代和后代免受烟草消费和接触烟草烟雾对健康、社会、环境和经济造成的破坏性影响。2003 年 11 月，中国成为该公约的第 77 个签约国。2005 年 8 月，全国人大常委会表决批准了该公约，10 月正式向联合国递交了批准书。
3. 陈冯富珍（Dr. Margaret Chan, Director-General, World Health Organization）：1947 年生于香港，祖籍广东顺德。陈医生分别于 1973 年和 1977 年在加拿大西安大略大学获得文学

士及博士学位。1994年6月成为香港卫生署首位女署长。2006年11月8日，世界卫生组织宣布，代表中国参选的陈冯富珍被推举为总干事，并于11月9日获世界卫生大会通过，成为该组织成立58年来首位担任该职的中国人。陈冯富珍的任期由2007年1月4日开始至2012年6月30日，任期为5年半，比历任总干事多半年任期。

4. 甲型H1N1流感，英文原文是Influenza A (H1N1) virus，国内常简称“甲流”，“甲型”即“A型”。世卫组织对流感大流行警告级别有六级，其中第六级是最高级别，指“同一类流感病毒的人际传播发生在两个或者两个以上的地区。这一级别意味着全球性疫情正在蔓延。”新型流感2009年4月开始在墨西哥爆发，之后陆续在美国等地蔓延，5月香港确诊首起新型流感个案，为亚洲首宗确诊病例。6月世卫将流感大流行警戒级别调升至第六级别，世界各地因此储存新流感疫苗，以防万一。不过随着疫情减轻，2010年初多个国家及地区，开始销毁疫苗，以及取消为民众接种疫苗。
5. 联邦医疗保险（Medicare）是为65岁或以上人士、不足65岁但患有某种残障的人士，及患有永久性肾脏衰竭（也称“末期肾病”）的任何年龄的人士提供的健康保险。按规定必须是合法进入美国并且在美国已经居住了五年才有资格获得联邦医疗保险。联邦医疗保险分为A部分（住院保险）和B部分（医疗保险），在同时缴纳A和B部分的保费之后可以享有C部分——联邦医疗保险优势计划（Medicare Advantage Plans），其中包括一些处方药的保险。另外还有D部分则包括了更多的处方药保险。另外我们也常常听到Medicaid这个词，译为“州医疗补助”，是美国各州为收入和资产有限的某些人士和家庭提供的健康保险。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue is about the health benefits of practicing yoga and related knowledge of yoga. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

A: 现在瑜伽在白领阶层中越来越流行起来，您能给我介绍一下瑜伽吗？

B: Of course. Yoga is a mind-body practice in **complementary and alternative medicine (CAM)** (1) with origins in ancient Indian philosophy.

A: 那瑜伽这个词是什么意思呢？

B: The word “yoga” comes from the **Sanskrit** (2) word *yuj*, which means “yoke or union.” It is believed that this describes the union between the mind and the body. Actually, Hatha Yoga in its many modern variations is the style that many people associate with the word “yoga” today.

A: 那么瑜伽有多长的历史呢？

B: Well, the first known text, the Yoga Sutras, was written more than 2,000 years ago, although

yoga may have been practiced as early as 5,000 years ago. Yoga was originally developed as a method of discipline and attitudes to help people reach spiritual enlightenment.

A: 瑜伽是一种宗教吗?

B: Yoga is not a religion. It is a philosophy that began in India about 5,000 years ago. **Yoga sometimes interweaves other philosophies such as Hinduism or Buddhism, but it is not necessary to study those philosophies in order to practice or study yoga. It is also not necessary to surrender your own religious beliefs to practice yoga.** (3)

A: 瑜伽是一种有氧运动吗?

B: Yes and...maybe. Aerobic exercise simply improves oxygenation of the blood through an increased heart rate and deeper breathing. Yoga can do that, especially those styles that have a strong focus on the flow of one posture to another.

A: 瑜伽包括哪些练习形式呢?

B: The various styles of yoga that people use for health purposes typically combine physical postures, breathing techniques and meditation or relaxation.

A: 瑜伽练习是要达到什么样的效果呢?

B: Yoga is intended to increase relaxation and balance the mind, body, and the spirit. Let me take Hatha Yoga for example. Hatha Yoga refers to a set of physical exercises and sequences of postures, designed to align your skin, muscles and bones. The postures are also designed to open the many channels of the body, especially the main channel, the spine, so that energy can flow freely.

A: 这样我们就会有更好的平衡感和韧性, 对吗?

B: Correct. Hatha Yoga is a path toward creating balance and uniting opposites. In our physical bodies we develop a balance of strength and flexibility. We also learn to balance our effort and surrender in each pose. Hatha Yoga is a powerful tool for self-transformation. It asks us to bring our attention to our breath, which helps us to still the fluctuations of the mind and be more present in the unfolding of each moment.

A: 最有难度的瑜伽形式是什么?

B: Any one of the basic styles can be physically challenging. It depends on what you do and how you approach it. Some styles focus on holding postures for a long time, which can be very challenging, while others link a series of postures into a single flow, which results in physical workout.

A: 瑜伽与其他的伸展运动有什么区别呢?

B: Unlike stretching or fitness, yoga is more than just physical postures. Even within the physical practice, yoga is unique because we connect the movement of the body and the fluctuations of the mind to the rhythm of our breath. Connecting the mind, body and breath helps us to direct our attention inward.// We become more aware of our experiences from moment to moment. The awareness that we cultivate is what makes yoga a practice, rather than a task or a goal to

be completed. Your body will most likely become much more flexible by doing yoga, and so will your mind.

A: 瑜伽练习是一种安全的健身方式吗?

B: Yoga is generally considered to be safe in healthy people when practiced appropriately. Studies have found it to be well tolerated, with few side effects.

A: 任何身体状况的人都可以练瑜伽吗?

B: People with certain medical conditions should not use some yoga practices. For example, people with disc disease of the spine, extremely high or low blood pressure, glaucoma, retinal detachment, fragile or atherosclerotic arteries, and a risk of blood clots, ear problems, severe osteoporosis, or cervical spondylitis should avoid some inverted poses.

A: 对于有一定身体状况的人, 您有什么建议吗?

B: If you have a medical condition, consult with your health care provider before starting yoga. Ask about the physical demands of the type of yoga in which you are interested, as well as the training and experience of the yoga teacher you are considering.// Look for published research studies on yoga for the health condition you are interested in. Tell your health care providers about any complementary and alternative practices you use. Give them a full picture of what you do to manage your health. This will help ensure coordinated and safe care.

A: 那么作为辅助和替代疗法, 瑜伽可以用于哪些疾病的治疗呢?

B: People use yoga for a variety of health conditions including anxiety disorders or stress, asthma, high blood pressure and depression. Do not use yoga as a replacement for conventional care or to postpone seeing a doctor about a medical problem.

A: 瑜伽是女性的专属吗?

B: Of course not, there's no gender restriction. Actually you can have a try!

A: 我从没有尝试过瑜伽, 身体不够柔软, 可以练习瑜伽吗?

B: You are a perfect candidate for yoga. Many people think that they need to be flexible to begin yoga, but that's a little bit like thinking that you need to be able to play tennis in order to take tennis lessons. Come as you are and you will find that yoga practice will help you become more flexible. This newfound agility will be balanced by strength, coordination, and enhanced cardiovascular health, as well as a sense of physical confidence and overall well-being.

A: 那瑜伽可以帮助我减肥吗?

B: Yoga can make you look and feel better, regardless of your weight. Yoga can help you slim down in a couple of ways. First, the exercises will help you burn calories. In addition, they'll help tone your muscles and improve your posture. Yoga is also about healthy living, which includes a healthy diet. That doesn't mean you have to become a vegetarian, just that you should be conscious of the foods you eat, sticking with natural, fresh fruits and vegetables, grains, etc. as much as possible while limiting your intake of junk food and food high in fat, like red meat.

A: 哪种形式的瑜伽最利于减肥呢?

B: Any of the basic Hatha styles will help. The important thing is to keep practicing.

A: 我应该每周练几次呢?

B: Yoga is amazing even if you only practice for one hour a week, you will experience the benefits of the practice. If you can do more than that, you will certainly experience more benefits. I suggest starting with two or three times a week, for an hour or an hour and a half each time.// If you can only do 20 minutes per session, that's fine too. Don't let time constraints or unrealistic goals be an obstacle to what you can do. Don't worry about it. You will likely find that after a while your desire to practice expands naturally and you will find yourself doing more and more.

A: 开始练瑜伽前我该准备什么呢?

B: All you really need to begin practicing yoga is your body, your mind and a bit of curiosity. But it is also helpful to have a pair of sweat pants, leggings, or shorts, and a T-shirt that's not too baggy. No special footgear is required because you will be barefoot. It's nice to bring a towel to class with you. As your practice develops you might want to buy your own yoga mat, but most studios will have mats and other props available for you.

A: 练习前可以吃东西吗?

B: You are supposed to refrain from eating two to three hours before class. In yoga practice we twist from side to side, turn upside down, and bend forward and backward. If you have not fully digested your last meal, it will make itself known to you in ways that are not comfortable. If you are a person with a fast-acting digestive system and are afraid you might get hungry or feel weak during yoga class, experiment with a light snack such as yogurt, a few nuts, or juice about 30 minutes to an hour before class.

A: 好, 我打算尝试一下瑜伽。还有什么建议吗?

B: Try and find a good teacher. Books, videos and websites can be a great help, but nothing beats a live instructor. Get started!

A: 好的, 谢谢!

B: You are welcome.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

**Dr. Margaret Chan, Director-General of World Health Organization,
Speaking on H1N1**

August 10, 2010

Thanks, Gregory. The world is no longer in phase 6 of influenza pandemic alert. We are now moving into the post-pandemic period. The new H1N1 virus has largely run its course.// These

are the views of members of the Emergency Committee, which was convened earlier today by teleconference. The committee based its assessment on the global situation, as well as reports from several countries that are now experiencing influenza.//

I fully agree with the committee's advice. As we enter the post-pandemic period, this does not mean that the H1N1 virus has gone away. Based on experience with past pandemics, we expect the H1N1 virus to take on the behavior of a seasonal influenza virus and continue to circulate for some years to come. In the post-pandemic period, localized outbreaks of different magnitudes may show significant levels of H1N1 transmission.//

This is the situation we are observing right now in New Zealand and may see elsewhere. In fact, the actions of health authorities in New Zealand, and also in India, in terms of vigilance, quick detection and treatment and recommended vaccination provide a model of how other countries may need to respond in the immediate post-pandemic period.//

Globally, the levels and patterns of H1N1 transmission now being seen differ significantly from what was observed during the pandemic. Out-of-season outbreaks are no longer being reported in either the northern or the southern hemisphere.//

In influenza outbreaks, including those primarily caused by the H1N1 virus, show an intensity similar to that seen during seasonal epidemics. During the pandemic the H1N1 virus crowded out other influenza viruses to become the dominant virus; this is no longer the case.//

Many countries are reporting a mix of influenza viruses, again as is typically seen during seasonal epidemics. Recently published studies indicate that 20% to 40% of populations in some areas have been infected by the H1N1 virus and thus have some level of protective immunity. Many countries report good vaccination coverage, especially in high risk groups, and this coverage further increases community-wide immunity.//

Pandemics, like the viruses that cause them, are unpredictable. So is the immediate post-pandemic period. There will be many questions and we will have some clear answers for only some. Continued vigilance is extremely important and WHO has issued advice on recommended surveillance, vaccination and clinical management during the post-pandemic period.//

Based on available evidence and experience from past pandemics, it is likely that the virus will continue to cause serious disease in younger age groups, at least in the immediate post-pandemic period. Groups identified during the pandemic as at higher risk of severe or fatal illness will probably remain at heightened risk, though hopefully the number of such cases will diminish.//

In addition, a small proportion of people infected during the pandemic, including young and healthy people, develop a severe form of primary viral pneumonia that is not typically seen during seasonal epidemics and is especially difficult and demanding to treat. It is not known whether this pattern will change during the post-pandemic period, further emphasizing the need for vigilance.//

As I said, pandemics are unpredictable and prone to deliver surprises. No two pandemics are

ever alike. This pandemic has turned out to be much more fortunate than what we feared a little over a year ago.//

This time around we have been aided by pure good luck; the virus did not mutate during the pandemic to a more lethal form, widespread resistance to Oseltamivir did not develop. The vaccine proved to be a good match with the circulating viruses and showed an excellent safety profile, thanks to expansive preparedness and support from the international community.//

Even countries with very weak health systems were able to detect cases and report them promptly. Had things gone wrong in any of these areas, we would be in a very different situation today. I'm happy to answer your questions.

Passage 2

President Obama Speaking on Health Care for Senior Citizens

August 7, 2010

Forty-five years ago, we made a solemn compact as a nation that senior citizens would not go without the health care they need. This is the promise we made when Medicare was born. And it's the responsibility of each generation to keep that promise.//

That's why a report issued this week by the Trustees who oversee Medicare was such good news. According to this report, the steps we took this year to reform the health care system have put Medicare on a sounder financial footing. Reform has actually added at least a dozen years to the solvency of Medicare—the single longest extension in history—while helping to preserve Medicare for generations to come.//

We've made Medicare more solvent by going after waste, fraud and abuse—not by changing seniors' guaranteed benefits. In fact, seniors are starting to see that because of health reform, their benefits are getting better all the time.//

Seniors who fall into the “doughnut hole”—the gap in Medicare Part D drug coverage—are eligible right now for a \$250 rebate to help cover the cost of their prescriptions. Now, I know for people facing drug costs far higher than that, they need more help.// That's why we negotiated a better deal with the pharmaceutical companies for seniors. So starting next year, if you fall in the doughnut hole, you'll get a 50-percent discount on the brand-name medicine you need. And in the coming years, this law will close the doughnut hole completely once and for all.//

Already, we have put insurance companies on notice that we have the authority to review and reject unreasonable rate increases for Medicare Advantage plans. And we've made it clear to the insurers that we won't hesitate to use this authority to protect seniors.//

Beginning next year, preventive care—including annual physicals, wellness exams, and tests like mammograms—will be free for seniors as well. That will make it easier for folks to stay healthy. But it will also mean that doctors can catch things earlier, so treatment may be less invasive and less expensive. //

And as reform ramps up in the coming years, we expect seniors to save an average of \$200 per year in premiums and more than \$200 each year in out of pocket costs, too//

This is possible in part through reforms that target waste and abuse and redirect those resources to where they're supposed to go: our seniors. We're already on track to cut improper payments in half—including money that goes to criminals who steal taxpayer dollars by setting up insurance scams and other frauds// And we won't stop there. Because by preventing the loss of these tax dollars, we can both address the runaway costs of Medicare and improve the quality of care seniors receive—and we can crack down on those who prey on seniors and take advantage of people//

So we are no longer accepting business as usual. We're making tough decisions to meet the challenges of our time. And as a result, Medicare is stronger and more secure. That's important. Because Medicare isn't just a program. It's a commitment to America's seniors—that after working your whole life, you've earned the security of quality health care you can afford. As long as I am President, that's a commitment this country is going to keep. Thank you!

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 3

中国传统医学

各位老师，各位同学，大家早上好！今天非常荣幸有机会给著名的霍普金斯大学医学院的老师和同学们简单介绍一下中国传统医学。//

许多中国人，尤其是老一代的人，都习惯通过看中医及中医药疗法治病。中医的历史可以追溯到数千年以前。中医是一门内容极其丰富的学科，历史上的名医积累下了丰富的经验和大量医学著作，为这门学科奠定了基础。//

中医的理论与西医非常不同。中医认为人和自然构成一个单一的整体，并强调“天人合一”的哲学概念。由于人体和自然是一个完整的系统，所以季节更迭、温度和气候变化等环境因素都会对人体产生影响。// 例如，在暖热的春季、潮湿的夏季、干燥的秋季和寒冷的冬季，中医分别采用“下火”、“除湿”、“润燥”和“驱寒”的方法进行治疗。//

中医认为身体的各部分和各系统都紧密联系并相互作用。采用阴阳学说和五行学说，主张“辨证施治”，而不是“头痛医头，脚痛医脚”。(4) //

五行学说认为肝和胆囊属木、心属火、脾和胃属土、肺和肠道属金、肾和膀胱属水。阴阳失衡会导致疾病和失调。中医通过望、闻、问、切来诊断身体的健康状况。//

中药由天然成分制成，几千年来的尝试与实践确定了大量中草药的药性，也积累了治疗许多疾病的药方和疗法。明代李时珍所著《本草纲目》收集了上千种中草药，并配以完整的药物知识。中药既可内服也可外用，以帮助人体恢复正常功能。因此，有人认为“西医治标，中医治本”。//

近年来，越来越多的人倾向于另类生活方式，人们对草药和非药物治疗方式的兴趣也随之高涨。中医和中药在世界上愈发流行起来，基于中医药的中外交流也逐渐增多。//

我知道在座的很多同学对中医很好奇，对中医的理论基础和实际疗效可能也有疑问。那么，在这里，我非常愿意回答各位的相关提问。谢谢！

Passage 4

云南省省长徐荣凯关于艾滋病防治工作的讲话（节选）

女士们，先生们，艾滋病是威胁人类生存和发展的重大流行性疾病。党中央、国务院高度重视和关心云南的艾滋病防治工作。今年以来，按照中央在云南打一场禁毒和防治艾滋病战争的统一部署，我省各部门齐心协力，加大工作力度，狠抓措施落实，人民群众积极参与，各项工作开局良好，取得重要进展。//

今年中央财政补助我省防治艾滋病经费 8851 万元，全省各级安排艾滋病防治专项经费 6659 万元，其中省财政安排 3000 万元，各州、市、县都已将艾滋病防治经费列入财政预算，并且大部分已安排到位。同时，我们加强了监测检测网络建设和专业人员培训，新建 28 个艾滋病筛查实验室，培训了一批监测检测人员。//

目前全省共有 3 个艾滋病确认实验室，84 个艾滋病筛查实验室，各州、市和县均已设立 1 - 2 个检测咨询点，为自愿接受检测的群众提供服务。有关部门着力推进重点人群监测检测，进一步摸清疫情底数，全省艾滋病疫情直报网络已经启动。//

虽然我们的各项工作取得积极进展，但要清醒地看到我省防治艾滋病的形势依然严峻。截止今年 9 月底，全省累计报告艾滋病病毒感染者已达 37040 例，其中艾滋病病人 1686 例，死亡 1138 例，全省 129 个县中有 127 个县发现艾滋病病毒感染者。// 特别是自 1989 年我省首次发现艾滋病感染者以来，在经历传入期、扩散期后，已呈现出快速度、多渠道、多层面的流行态势，传播途径明显增多，感染人数不断增加。//

由于很多群众防范意识较差，艾滋病正由高危人群向一般人群传播，由最初的单一静脉吸毒传播，发展到现在的静脉吸毒传播、性传播、母婴传播三种途径并存，并且经性传播的越来越多。加之我省毗邻全球毒源地“金三角”，毒品危害严重，艾滋病与毒品问题交织，情况非常复杂。//

明年是我省防治艾滋病战争关键的一年，完成各项目标任务对打赢防治艾滋病的战争、坚决遏制艾滋病的流行和蔓延至关重要。//

让我们团结一致，为维护人类尊严，下定更大决心，在以往成功的基础上，汇聚我们的力量，扫除障碍，赢得艾滋病防治战争的最终胜利。

谢谢大家！

Passage 5

中国代表团张丹参赞在 2010 年经社理事会实质性会议上关于公共卫生议题的发言

2010 年 7 月 6 日

主席先生，

中国代表团感谢秘书长关于实施全球公共卫生相关国际商定目标和承诺的报告。

过去一年，联合国系统积极整合资源，拓展合作方式，落实卫生领域合作项目，在国

家层面开展资金支持和技术援助，为强化各国卫生体系和加强全球公共卫生能力建设作出了贡献。经社理事会作为联合国系统内促进经济和社会发展的主要机构，充分发挥自身优势，为落实去年通过的《部长宣言》开展了大量统筹和协调工作，中方对此高度评价。

我们认为，落实《宣言》应做到两个“结合”：

一、同实现千年发展目标相结合。联合国9月将举行千年发展目标高级别会议，为各方凝聚政治共识、协调采取行动提供了宝贵机会。各国应切实重视妇女和儿童健康目标进展滞后的状况，强化计划生育服务、儿童免疫、传染病防治等各项措施，确保妇女和儿童获得全面医疗保健服务，以此推动千年发展目标的全面实现。发达国家应兑现已做出的发展援助承诺，为发展中国家实现千年发展目标提供支持。//

二、同各国卫生体系建设相结合。完备的卫生体系是改善人民健康的基础，也是应对各种自然灾害和突发卫生事件的关键。《宣言》的政策共识只有与各国国情相结合，同各国卫生体系相对接，才能真正为各国所“拥有”，取得实际效果。各国应加大政治承诺，健全初级卫生保健，加大财力和人力投入，建立适合各自国情的卫生体系。联合国系统应充分调动资源和技术手段，为各国卫生体系建设提供实际支持。//

主席先生，

中国政府重视落实卫生领域千年发展目标。截至2009年底，全国基本医疗保险制度已覆盖超过12亿人，覆盖率超过90%。全国卫生资源总量继续增加，重大疾病防治得到加强，卫生服务能力和效率进一步提高。中国医药卫生体制改革已产生巨大影响。

中国愿继续与各国一道，推动国际卫生交流与合作，交流政策经验和最佳实践，共同推动卫生领域国际商定目标和承诺的实现。

Notes

- (1) complementary and alternative medicine (CAM): 译为“辅助替代疗法”，美国辅助及替代医疗中心（National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine, NCCAM）对“辅助替代疗法”的定义为：“不属于西方正统医学的治疗，包含了各式各样的医疗及健康照顾体系、治疗方法和产品，有的来自古老医学，有的是没落的疗法被重新应用，有的是结合现代医疗观念的新疗法。”
- (2) Sanskrit: 译为“梵语”，梵语是印欧语系的印度-伊朗语族的雅利安语支的一种语言，是印欧语系最古老的语言之一。和拉丁语一样，梵语已经成为一种属于学术和宗教的专门用语。
- (3) Yoga sometimes interweaves other philosophies such as Hinduism or Buddhism, but it is not necessary to study those philosophies in order to practice or study yoga. It is also not necessary to surrender your own religious beliefs to practice yoga. 译为“瑜伽有时与印度教或佛教等其他哲学相互交织，但练习或学习瑜伽并不一定要学习这些哲学。同时，练习瑜伽也不需要放弃你自身的宗教信仰。”在这里，译语对源语的语序进行了大幅调整，使其更加符合译语表达习惯，也更简洁。

- (4) 中医认为身体的各部分和各系统都紧密联系并相互作用。“身体的外部属阳，内部属阴，背部属阳，腹部属阴。”中医采用阴阳学说和五行学说，主张“辨证施治”，而不是“头痛医头，脚痛医脚”。可译为：All parts and systems of the body// are considered to be// closely connected and mutually interacting.// The outside of the body is Yang, the inside is Yin; the back is Yang, the abdomen is Yin.” TCM utilizes Yin-Yang Theory and Five Elements Theory, which advocate “diagnosis and treatment according to overall analysis of causes”, rather than “treating the head when the head hurts; treating the foot when the foot hurts”.

这里的“辨证施治”是对中医诊治理论的高度概括，其中“辨”指的是辨别与分析，“证”是运用四诊所获得的客观资料（即证候），“施治”是在辨证的基础上，根据不同证候，而采用相应的治疗方法，潜方用药。只有在理解这四个字的意思之后，才能正确翻译。

Unit 17

译前准备 (1)

口译主题：政治

17

Skill Focus

译前准备可以分为长期译前准备与短期译前准备。

口译长期译前准备包括学习口译技能、专题知识、专业知识与词汇、培养文化敏感性和跨文化交际意识、夯实双语功底等，这些都是完成口译任务必备的能力。上述能力一是在系统的、专业的教育培训过程中获得，二是在译员的个人实践和继续自我教育的过程中获得，两者缺一不可，而且都需要较长的时间。但是，本单元和下一个单元所讨论的译前准备技巧却主要是从短期译前准备的方面来谈。

口译短期译前准备是指译员为某一次口译活动所做出的具体准备。短期译前准备从技术的层面上讲包括了解口译任务背景、进行口译主题内容准备、语言准备、心理准备、行前准备、工作开始前的最后准备六个部分。本单元侧重讲前面三项准备，即了解口译任务背景以及进行口译主题内容准备和语言准备。在下一单元会侧重讲述后面三项准备。

一、了解口译任务背景

在接受了一项口译任务之后，译者需向服务对象方了解下列情况：

1. 首先了解主题内容属于哪一种行业，比如是属于医药行业还是农牧行业，亦或是外事主题。这方面的信息帮助形成对任务的初步印象，是口译准备工作的基础。
2. 了解口译任务的性质和基本情况。比如此次任务是交替传译还是同声传译？是正式口译还是非正式口译？是演讲口译、会议口译还是陪同口译？场合是大是小？
3. 了解并索取相关资料。了解事前是否能得到相关资料以供做准备之用。如果事前得到资料，资料是什么形式？是发言者的完整发言稿、简要提纲、PPT，还是所属公司的一般宣传资料？是打印材料还是电子文本？如果对方无法提供相关材料，自己可否在网上查阅到相关信息？是否可以电话咨询相关人士了解一些情况？
4. 了解服务对象。具体了解发言人的数量、简单背景、听众的大致情况及数量。

5. 索取服务对象的日程安排及人员名单。日程安排表上通常有活动主题、时间、地点、内容等方面的信息。人员名单上通常有主办方及与会者的基本信息。

二、主题内容准备

在了解了上述内容之后,接下来就应为此次任务的主题内容做准备。这里主要是根据所了解的主题内容做一些案头工作,或桌前调研 (desk research)。从一定程度上讲,能否成功完成口译任务的关键在于是否对话题内容进行了充分准备。

1. 相关话题知识准备。首先尽可能多地阅读了解所得到的资料内容,特别是主题知识部分,以把握难易度。其次可以利用互联网、工具书和其他渠道了解更多的背景信息,包括某服务对象所属机构的一般情况、所涉领域、当前进展等,并且做些笔记。在得不到主办单位提供的相关资料的情况下,有必要通过网络查询,或是通过电话、面谈等方式向相关专业人士请教,做一些必要的准备。对相关话题和专业知识了解得越充分,就越能做到成竹在胸。

2. 术语准备。通过互联网及其他工具书就相关任务所需要的特别用词和专业词汇做些准备,最好能整理出一份可以随时备查、一目了然的词汇表,在翻译时放在手边。

3. 熟悉口译任务中所要涉及的人员名单、对应职务的称谓。在实践的场所,与会人员及其职务称谓通常不会很短,有时甚至不止一个身份,并且在会议/会晤一开始就会以对译员来说较快的速度介绍给大家。如不事前熟悉称谓,临时可能手忙脚乱。

4. 如有可能,事前应与服务对象见面。这么做一是可以进一步了解任务的更具体的情况;二是可以了解服务对象的语音、语调及个人习惯用语,以帮助消除临场的不适应感;三是可就不清楚的专业问题及时咨询;四是有机会与服务对象沟通并提醒他讲话的合适长度。不少讲话人没有经历过需要翻译的场合,讲话的长度要么太长忘记停顿,要么太短,在一句完整的话尚未结束时(比如从句处)就进行停顿,让译员很难翻译。这都需要事前沟通。如果译员经验及水平都有限,可在与讲话人沟通并征得其同意的情况下请对方在每两三句的地方就作一停顿,讲话人通常都乐意配合。

5. 了解服务对象的文化背景及风俗习惯。虽然在大部分场合文化习俗不是重要的中心话题,但在很多口译的实践中,译员经常会遇到涉及与风俗习惯有关的话题或行为。早做准备,了解相关情况可以有助于译员在遇到文化冲突时有效地进行文化协调和沟通,能使任务完成得更加圆满。

6. 准备并不仅仅局限于会议开始之前。在结束整个任务之前,每天都应整理当天的内容以深化对主题内容的理解,理清所遇新词及其表达法,纠正自己当天所用的非专业词汇,在此基础上为第二天的翻译做进一步的案头工作。

三、语言准备

1. 语言准备之一是准备听带有各种口音的英文。虽然英语是国际通用语,但是不同地方的人说的英语都有不同的特点。德国人的英语发音与意大利人的发音会有差异,爱尔兰人的发音与澳大利亚人的发音会很不一样,而印度、巴基斯坦、尼泊尔、菲律宾等国家的人的英语发音常常让不少中国译员无所适从。口音问题实在是译员们经常碰见的问题,解决的办法一是在平时自我练习时尽量多听不同国家的人说的英语,可以通过网

络资源寻找不同国家的英语发音样本，找到不同的英语发音变体形式，并让自己熟悉；二是提前获知发言人名单，了解讲话人所属国家，通过网络资源有针对性地试听，总结该国英语发音的一些共性；三是在可能的情况下，提前与发言人进行一些交流和沟通，熟悉其发音特点，有备无患。

2. 语言准备之二是准备姓名的读音。由于与会人员经常来自各个国家，他们的姓名并不是常见的英语姓名，德国人、印度人、日本人、韩国人、菲律宾人、肯尼亚人、埃及人等的名字不一定见到就能读出来；而姓名读不准确对人是不礼貌的，因此应该在主办人处索取与会者名单，再到网上去核实。

Skill-related Exercise

Two students work together, with one playing the role of the interpreter, the other the speaker. Use the following passages to practice advance preparation. The speaker shall try to create certain “situations” to test how well his/her partner has prepared in terms of background information, subject matter and language. The speaker may even ask his/her partner to explain the italicized parts.

Passage 1

Strictly speaking, there are three elements in Britain's Parliament—the *Crown*, the *House of Lords* and the *House of Commons*. *Acts of Parliament* need the concurrence of all three elements. Before a Bill can become a law, it has to be passed by the House of Commons and the House of Lords, and given assent by the Queen. So the supreme law-making authority in Britain is “The Queen-in-Parliament”. Normally, however, when we talk of Parliament, we mean just the two Houses. This is reasonable, for while the Queen's assent is essential to the enacting of a law, that assent is always given. This is *a well-established convention* that is as effective as any written laws.

Passage 2

Over the long *Independence Day* holiday in the United States, many of the visitors to Washington are driving into nearby Virginia to visit the home of *George Washington*, *Mount Vernon*. Others are traveling a short distance farther along the same highway to visit the home of his neighbor, *George Mason*. These neighboring Virginia farmers are now recognized as two of the leading men of the founding generation. *George Washington University* in the *District of Columbia* honors our first President. A few miles away in Virginia is *George Mason University*. Mason's contribution to American independence was the drafting of the *Virginia Bill of Rights*, adopted by the state of Virginia just three weeks before the *Continental Congress* signed the *Declaration of Independence*.

Passage 3

2008 年北京奥运会灿烂的烟火, 被视为是庆祝中国成为世界强国的礼花。英国皇家国际事务研究所、威尔顿庄园、《金融时报》和《经济学家》, 还有不少美国刊物都在谈论中国成为强国的问題。国际上正在形成中国已经成为世界强国的共识。因此, 外界对中国的一举一动都高度关注, 并且品头论足。美国学者伯格斯特首先提出 G2 的想法, 布热津斯基也认为, 中国在国际上排名第二, 仅次于美国。欧洲 2007 年底就有民调显示, 80% 的受访者认为中国已经是仅次于美国的第二强国。这些都表明, 中国正在从国际政治的边缘转向中心。但是, 在中国国内, 对“中国是强国吗”这个问题有着完全不同的看法。大部分中国人认为, 中国还远远没有达到强国的地位, 一个流行的说法是, 外界在“忽悠”中国。

Passage 4

我们从孔子的《论语》和天坛的建筑, 可以看到中国人对大自然的敬畏和感恩的心境; 我们从儒家的哲学和中国画家的山水花鸟画, 可以看到中国人对生命的热爱, 看到中国人对人与万物一体之美的欣赏; 我们从《老子》、《周易》, 以及太极拳、围棋等体育活动, 可以看到中国人有一种顺应自然、追求人与自然和谐的人生智慧; 我们从盛唐时期长安城“胡服”盛行、胡风弥漫, 以及 20 世纪初老上海对西方时尚的追求, 可以看到中国人对外来文化一贯有一种开放和包容的胸襟。我们从玄奘和义净赴印度取经的时间之长, 以及他们主持的翻译院的规模之大、规格之高, 可以看到中国人对于吸收异质文化的高度热情。

17

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

世博外交	Expo diplomacy
英国国家馆	British Pavilion
Dandelion	蒲公英 (网民为世博会英国馆取的外号)
netizen	网民
马克·莱纳德	Mark Leonard
《中国怎么想》	<i>What Does China Think?</i>
trade show	展会, 博览会
development budget	发展预算
outward looking	开放的, 外向的

Passage 1

Norman	诺曼人
obtained his right to rule from God	天授神权
regionalism	地方主义
representative of ordinary people and accountable to ordinary people	代表人民，对人民负责
monarch	君主
ceremonial	礼仪性的，无实权的
Montesquieu	孟德斯鸠
enlightenment thinker	启蒙思想家
the House of Commons	平民院（英国议会下院）
the House of Lords	贵族院（英国议会上院）
hereditary peer	世袭贵族
the Speaker	（下院）议长
coalition government	联合政府
the Conservative Party	保守党
constituency	选区
the Liberal Democrat	自由民主党人
the last Labour Government	上届工党政府
sit in the House	在议会就职
archbishop	大主教
bishop	主教
Church of England	英国教会
cross-party consensus	跨党共识

Passage 2

candidate	候选人
run the presidency	竞选总统
scout committee	筹备委员会
campaign	竞选宣传
caucus	核心选民会议
electors assembly	选民会议
primary	初选
direct voting on ballots	在选票上直接投票
viable	合格的
a show of hands	举手表决
rep by pop (representation by population)	人口数决定代表数

Iowa	爱荷华州
New Hampshire	新罕布什尔州
state laws	州法律
having their regional problems in evidence	让他们的地方问题得到关注
electoral college	选举团
The winner in a state takes them all.	一个州的获胜者得到这个州的所有选票。
Minneapolis, Minnesota	明尼阿波利斯市, 明尼苏达州

Passage 3

肯特大学	Kent University
英国皇家国际问题研究所	the Royal Institute of International Affairs or Chatham House
威尔顿庄园	Wilton Park
《金融时报》	<i>Financial Times</i>
《经济学家》	<i>Economist</i>
民调	survey/opinion poll
将自己的意志强加于人	impose one's will on others
外界在“忽悠”中国。	The outside world is giving China excessive flattery.
既大又小、既强又弱	both big and small, strong and weak
天际线	skyline
村村通	the program of extending power supply to each village
农村合作医疗保障制度	the rural cooperative medical care system
《物权法》	Property Law
《劳动法》	Labor Law
民主决策	democratic decision making
门厅	entrance hall
和平进程	peace process
僵局	stalemate

Passage 4

履行政府职能	perform government functions
公共服务和社会管理	public services and social administration
健全重大自然灾害、突发公共安全事件应急处理机制	improve the mechanisms for responding to major natural disasters and public security emergencies
防灾减灾	prevent and mitigate natural disasters
食品药品质量监管	the oversight and supervision of food and drug quality

合理调节社会利益关系

properly adjust the relationships between different interests

加强和改进信访工作

improve the handling of public complaints lodged via letters or visits

流动人口

migrant population

加强社会治安综合治理

strengthen all facets of public security

着力解决突出治安问题

focus on resolving serious public security issues

提高执行力和公信力

improve our executive ability and earn greater public trust

坚持决策的科学化、民主化

make decision making more scientific and democratic

强化行政问责

strengthen administrative accountability

反腐倡廉

fighting corruption and encouraging integrity

监察、审计部门

supervision and auditing departments

行政权力运行

the exercise of administrative power

公共资源配置、公共资产交易、

the allocation of public resources, trade in public

公共产品生产

assets, and the production of public goods

约束力

binding force

公开办事制度和行政复议制度

regulations for transparent governance and administrative review

充分发挥新闻舆论的监督作用

let the news media fully play their oversight role

让权力在阳光下运行

exercise power openly

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 英国外交大臣大卫·米利班德 (Foreign Secretary David Miliband, 2007-2010): 英国工党著名的“帅哥”政治家, 1965 年出生于伦敦, 波兰犹太移民后裔, 毕业于英国牛津大学和美国麻省理工学院, 获得过肯尼迪奖学金。米利班德任外相时期曾有多项争议。2010 年 3 月米利班德驱逐以色列驻英外交官, 引起以国不满。米利班德曾公开支持 Google 撤出中国。在人民币的汇率升值问题上采取与美国相反的立场, 反对就人民币升值问题向中国政府施压。
2. G2: 中美“两国集团论”即“G2”, 是由美国彼得森国际经济研究所所长 (Director of the Peterson Institute for International Economics) 弗雷德·伯格斯滕 (Fred Bergsten) 在 2008 年夏季出版的《外交》(Foreign Affairs) 杂志上发表的“平等的伙伴关系”一文中首先提出的。G2 的重点是强调中美不应再纠缠于效率低下的国际社会或国际组织, 而应通过两国单独的密切合作来应对金融危机。弗雷德明确表示, 如果中美合作, 会使 G20、国际货币基金组织、联合国、WTO 运作得更好。美国著名战略思想家、前国家安全事务助理布热津斯基 (Zbigniew Brzezinski) 也持相似的观点。

3. 英国皇家国际事务研究所和威尔顿庄园：英国“皇家国际事务研究所”(the Royal Institute of International Affairs, or Chatham House) 成立于1920年7月，1926年获得皇家特许证，取名“皇家国际事务研究所”，是目前英国规模最大，也是世界最著名的国际问题研究中心之一，该研究所工作上受英国外交部的指导，对英国政府制定外交政策起参谋作用。“威尔顿庄园会议”(Wilton Park Conference) 创立于1946年，是由当时的英国首相邱吉尔提议的，主要讨论战后德国的重建问题。会址当时设在白金汉郡附近的威尔顿庄园，会议因此而得名。1950年会址迁到现在的Winston House，但因会议当时已具有相当的国际知名度，故继续沿用原来的会议名称。该会议是关于国际热门政治、经济、社会以及环境问题的系列国际事务研讨会。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue takes place between British Foreign Secretary David Miliband and students from China Foreign Affairs University on March 17, 2010. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

Student: 早上好，我知道几年前，您在上海启动了英国在世博会的国家馆，我也知道您见了杨部长。杨部长曾经说今年中国要推进“世博外交”，您对于“世博外交”的理解是怎样的？您认为在“世博外交”领域，英国应该怎么和中国开展合作？

Miliband: First of all, I had a very good meeting with FM Yang yesterday. We also had a dinner on Monday night while we had a chance to talk about Chinese culture, history as well as modern problems. He is a very good host. I think his notion of Expo diplomacy is very clever, very interesting.// I think by that he means there is an opportunity for public engagement. In the course of 184 days of the Expo, only second to the Olympic the coverage can gain for understanding that can promote China around the world. Expo diplomacy is about the world seeing China and China seeing the world.// The Expo opens on May 1. The British Pavilion will certainly be the best foreign pavilion. The British Pavilion is extremely innovative, if you see pictures of the Dandelion. It's named by the Chinese netizens. It's intended to show creativity. It's intended to show openness.// It will have also people there, staff there to talk about Britain. It's not going to be a traditional, boring trade show, where people are given brochures about British countryside. It's going to be more interactive. For that we expect 70,000 visitors a day.// I hope they get a chance to know more about our country. At the same time, the coverage of the Expo will mean that people will get to know something about China. The theme of "better city, better life" shows that the people of China, the

government of China, have commitment to sustainability and to the quality of life. I think that's an important message to get through.

Student: 不知道您看过马克·莱纳德写的《中国怎么想》这本书没有？是一本关于中国的学者是怎么看中国外交的书。我想问一下阁下了解中国是通过什么样的渠道？

Miliband: China is a very large country; it has a range of different perspectives from young people to older people, perspectives of urban and rural life that Premier Wen talked about at the National People's Congress, different perspectives from different people in society, different perspectives of students and professors. I think that any understanding of Chinese views has got to recognise those differences.// Equally this is obviously a country with a very strong sense of pride in its own achievements and its own history and its own development and that's a good thing. That's not something that anyone wants to take away from them.// One of the most important things is that we understand that this is a society that is growing and changing and developing. It's not a country that is standing and its not standing still in the way that it thinks and its not standing still in how it looks.

Student: 各国的年轻人有时候对彼此所知甚少，存在成见。英国和中国的年轻一代尤其是学生应该有更多的交流，年轻人之间有了更多的相互了解，肯定也能够推动两国外交关系的发展。您同意我的观点吗？

Miliband: In respect to student exchange I think you make a very powerful point. There are 80,000 or 90,000 Chinese students studying in Britain. This is a wonderful thing. Each of those students is able to talk and explain what the realities of Chinese life are.// My country is about one fifth of the size of the United States but we have the same number of Chinese students in our country as is in the US. We are very proud. Any of you who are thinking about studying abroad, I strongly recommend that you come to the UK. You'll get a very warm welcome.// And of course there are also increasing numbers of British students coming to China. This is excellent news. These sorts of exchanges are very valuable. However, personal exchange is only one part of the story because this is a country of 1.3 billion people and 85,000 students is only a part of that.

Student: 您怎样看待媒体在促进相互了解方面可以发挥的作用？

Miliband: Now I think that one of the most important things that we can recognize about the modern world is the need for open access to information. It's very good that we have this media coverage of today's discussion. People can hear your point of views and people can hear my point of views.// This is an excellent opportunity for me to hear from you and for Chinese people to hear from me about what I actually think rather than the stereotype of what I think. Now in respect of the views of China abroad I think it's very important that you understand that the more the international media is able to report the facts of China the better.

Student: 你认为中国人应该怎样看待媒体对中国的一些负面报道呢?

Miliband: I think that when more people report the reality of modern China they will see that there are some tremendously positive things happening but they will also recognise that there are challenges, that there are problems. Premier Wen spoke about some of the problems himself. He spoke about inequality between rural and urban life. That is not a shame for China. It's not an embarrassment for China. It's an honest recognition that there are issues raised by the development in any country.// So I would try to urge you to believe that the more you allow the international community to have a rounded perspective on Chinese development, the more you allow them to recognise that amidst the great achievements there are also big challenges, that will actually be better for the understanding that can exist between our two countries.

Student: 外交大臣先生, 您认为欧盟在全世界扮演着什么样的角色? 欧盟在 21 世纪会主导世界吗?

Miliband: I think that the EU will not run the world. It's not going to be a superpower but it is a rich collection of states and that makes it unique in the international system. It's a regional organisation. I think the world would be better if other parts of the world also had regional organisations not the same as the EU but introducing greater regional co-operation in between the national level and the global level.// So those regional organisations are an important part of the governance architecture of the world. I think the EU can be a very good partner and that's why I was very pleased that Foreign Minister Yang wanted to have a stronger EU-China partnership. That is not a partnership between two nation states like China and US.// China-US is a relationship between two states. China-EU is a slightly different relationship but the EU has the world's largest single market. It has the world's largest development budget. It has big assets it can bring to bear and I think on issues like climate change it can be a very good partner for China.// It can have a more strategic relationship with China, a five-or-ten-year perspective which I think would be a good thing, rather than a more short-term relationship. So I look forward to the EU being an outward looking progressive force in global affairs. In this sense, it can be a good partner for China.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

The British Political System

The single most important fact in understanding the nature of the British political system is that Britain has not been invaded or occupied for almost 1,000 years. The last successful invasion was in 1066 by the Normans. Is this true of any other country in the world?//

To simplify our political history, it has essentially been a struggle to shift political power and accountability from the all-powerful king who claimed that he obtained his right to rule from God to a national parliament that was increasingly representative of ordinary people and accountable to ordinary people.//

Another important feature of our political history is that three parts of the United Kingdom, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, have a special status and have local administrations with a wide range of responsibilities. However, England—which represents about 84% of the total UK population of around 60 million does not have a clear and strong sense of regionalism. So the British political system does not have anything equivalent to the federal system of the 50 states in the USA.//

The final important part of political history is that, since 1973, we have been a member of what is now called the European Union (EU). This now has 27 member states covering most of the continent of Europe. The UK Government and Parliament are limited in some respects by what they can do because certain areas of policy or decision-making are a matter for the EU which operates through a European Commission appointed by the member governments and a European Parliament elected by the citizens of the member states.//

The British political system is headed by a hereditary monarchy but essentially the powers of the monarch—currently Queen Elizabeth II—are ceremonial. In classical political theory, there are three arms of the state:

1. The executive: the Ministers who run the country and propose new laws
2. The legislature: the elected body that passes new laws
3. The judiciary: the judges and the courts who ensure that everyone obeys the laws//

In the political system of the United States, the Constitution provides that there must be a strict separation of powers of these three arms of the state, so that no individual can be a member of more than one. So, for example, the President is not and cannot be a member of the Congress. This concept is called “separation of powers”, a term coined by the French political, enlightenment thinker Montesquieu.//

This is not the case in the UK:

- all Ministers in the government are members of the legislature
- some very senior judges sit in the upper house of the parliament
- the formal head of the judiciary is a senior Minister//

I want to focus on the British Parliamentary System today. The British Parliament is often called Westminster because it is housed in a distinguished building in central London called the Palace of Westminster.//

The British Parliament has two houses or chambers. The House of Commons sits each week day for about half of the weeks of the year. The Commons is chaired by the Speaker. The House of Commons currently comprises 650 Members of Parliament or MPs (the number varies slightly from time to time to reflect population change). This is a large legislature by international

standards. For instance, the House of Representatives in the USA has 435 seats but, of course, each of the 50 US states has its own legislature.// Before the last General Election, the Conservative Party said that it wished to reduce the number of Commons seats by around 10% (65 seats) and the Liberal Democrats said that the Commons should be reduced by 150 MPs. The new Coalition Government has now announced that it plans to reduce the number from 650 to 600 as part of a wider change to the number and size of constituencies.//

The upper chamber of the Parliament, that is the House of Lords, is the one with less authority. Its main roles are to revise legislation and keep a check on Government by scrutinizing its activities. Ultimately it cannot block the will of the House of Commons.

It is an utterly bizarre institution that has no parallel anywhere in the democratic world. There is no fixed number of members in the House of Lords, but currently there are about 770 members. Historically most members of the House of Lords have been what we called hereditary peers.// This means that years ago a king or queen nominated a member of the aristocracy to be a member of the House and, since then, the right to sit in the House has passed through the family from generation to generation.//

Clearly this is totally undemocratic and the last Labour Government abolished the right of all but 92 of these hereditary peers to sit in the House. Almost all the other members of today's House of Lords are what we call life peers.// This means that they have been chosen by the Queen, on the advice of the Government, to sit in the House for as long as they live, but afterwards no member of their family has the right to sit in the House. There is no fixed number of life peers, but the current number is 629. Many are former senior politicians. Others are very distinguished figures in fields such as education, health and social policy.// A small number of other members—26—are Archbishops and Bishops of the Church of England. House of Lords reform is unfinished business. There is a cross-party consensus that it should become a mainly elected body although there is as yet no agreement on the details of the next stage of reform.

Passage 2

How Does the American Election System Work?

The United States of America (USA) has many political parties. Each party can name a candidate to run for whichever government function they please. However, it is common knowledge that only two parties have an actual chance of filling significant mandates in government: the Republican Party (RP) and the Democratic Party (DP). Therefore, the US system is, in fact, a dual alternation between the republicans and the democrats.//

The politician that aspires to run for the presidency must first gather a scout committee which will study the chances of victory and raise funds for the campaign, sometimes even a couple of years before the election. When all that is achieved, a formal note is delivered to the party and the campaigning starts in crucial states.//

The campaigns in all the 50 states result in a Caucus—electors assembly, or in a Primary—direct voting on ballots. (1)

Democrats and Republicans have different Caucuses. The DP gathers its members in buildings such as churches, schools and theaters. Each room of the building represents a candidate and the voters go to the rooms of the candidates they support.// The candidates with less than 15% of approval are considered not viable, thus being eliminated. Its supporters then have to go to their second choice candidate. The one with the most support wins the Caucus. The RP Caucus is decided upon informal voting such as a show of hands.//

The Caucuses and the Primaries don't decide directly which candidate will run for office, but which candidate's delegates will vote in the party convention in August. Each state has a certain number of delegates based on the famous "rep by pop"(representation by population).// The winning candidate in a certain state will take the most delegates from there to the late summer party conference, thus yielding him/her a more considerable chance of being appointed the official party candidate that will run in the actual election.// The DP convention occurs in Denver, Colorado, from August 25th to the 28th. The RP convention takes place in Minneapolis, Minnesota, between the 1st and 4th of September.//

Iowa and New Hampshire have state laws that they must be the first to hold these political meetings. They then agreed that Iowa would hold the first Caucus, while New Hampshire would hold the first Primaries.// The importance of being the first ones is that they receive an attention that they would normally don't get due to their population size (Iowa—3mi, New Hampshire—1.3mi in 2006), thus having their regional problems in evidence. Also, the answer to whom is going to run is pretty much known by the end of the process, making the last Caucuses and Primaries insignificant, thus the media pay no interest to the final states.//

Once the delegates of each of the 50 states are chosen, the RP and the DP both hold conventions, where the final voting, those of the delegates choosing the party candidate, will take place. The candidate that wins the most delegate votes is chosen to run for government.//

This initial stage of the political process is as competitive as the elections itself. When the actual campaigning starts, the process runs reasonably the same way. On voting day, always the first Tuesday of November, the winner in each state will take all of the delegates their state is entitled to. Those delegates will vote for their party candidate in the electoral college.// Based on the rep by pop, each state has a certain number of votes. The winner in a state takes them all. The one with the largest number of electoral votes wins. In extreme cases, though, the winner might have fewer votes by population and still have more electoral votes.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

中国是强国吗? ——前驻英大使傅莹在牛津学联的演讲 2009年4月29日

迪克森主席，各位学联的成员们，女士们、先生们：
感谢邀请我发表演讲。

多年前，我在肯特大学学习国际政治的时候，曾经参加了一个活动，其中包括出席牛津的一场辩论会。记得当时我们提了许多让演讲者很为难的问题，现在轮到我来接受烘烤了。但是我觉得自己有责任回来，为延续牛津良好的学术辩论传统出一份力。//

我今天演讲的题目是：“中国是强国吗？”

2008年北京奥运会灿烂的烟火，被视为是庆祝中国成为世界强国的礼花。英国皇家国际问题研究所、威尔顿庄园、《金融时报》和《经济学家》，还有不少美国刊物都在谈论中国成为强国的话题。国际上正在形成中国已经成为世界强国的共识。因此，外界对中国的一举一动都高度关注，并且品头论足。//

美国学者伯格斯特滕首先提出中美 G2 的想法，布热津斯基也认为，中国在国际上排名第二，仅次于美国。欧洲 2007 年底就有民调显示，80% 的受访者认为中国已经是仅次于美国的第二强国。这些都表明，中国正在从国际政治的边缘转向中心。//

外界对于中国将成为什么样的强国也经常表达出强烈的关注。我演讲的时候经常碰到这样的问题：随着中国的日益强大，中国是否会将自已的意志强加于人？//

但是，在中国国内，对“中国是强国吗”这个问题有着完全不同的看法。大部分中国人认为，中国还远远没有达到强国的地位，一个流行的说法是，外界在“忽悠”中国。(2) //

今年 1 月，我在中国大使馆举办了一场讨论会，参加的有 140 多人，除了外交官，还有常驻伦敦的中资企业人士和记者。大家围绕中国的国际地位问题进行了热烈的讨论，这是我经历过最热烈的一场中国人之间的辩论了。//

一位年轻人首先发言说，中国是世界居二的国家，排位仅次于美国。在场的大部分人不赞成他的意见，人们纷纷发言，列举各种数字和存在的问题，以说明中国只是一个发展中国家。当我问到，有谁赞同他的意见时，只有 4 个人举起手来，加上他是 5 个人。也就是说，140 个人中不到 4% 的人与布热津斯基对中国的判断持相同的看法。//

我于是问，大家认为哪个国家在世界上排名第二位？人们毫不犹豫地说，是俄罗斯。我又问：哪个国家排第三？回答：德国。第四？英国。问到第五的时候，大概有一半的人提到可能是法国，一半的人说可以是中国了。//

当然，大家也认为这样简单的排列是不准确的，各国的地位和处境是一个非常复杂的问题。但是，这个讨论在一定程度上能反映中国人的心态。中国和外界对这一问题出现了两种截然不同的认识，孰是孰非？很显然，两方面的观点都能找到事实依据。//

多年前，邓小平在介绍中国的时候，曾经用“既大又小、既强又弱”的表述来说明中国的特点。今天的中国仍然如此。外界往往看到中国大和强的一面，而在国内，我们对国家存在的弱点和面临的挑战看得更清楚一些。//

我可以用一组中英对比数字来说明一下中国的独特的国情。

在 GDP 总量上，中国 2008 年跃居为世界第三，并且将很快上升到第二位，而英国则降到了世界第 6 位。但在人均 GDP 上，中国只有 3000 多美元，排第 104 位，英国大约 46,000 美元，是中国的 15 倍，排名第 20 位。这意味着英国民众的生活水平比中国高得多。//

中国在商品贸易上是世界第三大贸易国，英国排第 8 位。但在服务贸易上，英国排名世界第二，而中国的服务业刚刚起步。//

到今年 3 月底，中国的外汇储备是英国的 30 倍。全球市值最大的 10 家银行中，中国占 4 家，英国 1 家，中国工商银行的市值可以买两个汇丰还要多一些。但是，伦敦是世界金融中心，拥有 550 家跨国银行和 170 家国际证券公司，欧洲排名前 500 位的大公司中，100 家总部落户伦敦。//

英国早就进入后工业化社会，城镇人口占总人数的 90%，而中国还处在工业化、城镇化的早期，60% 的人口是农民。在中国还有 1.35 亿人每天生活费不足 1 美元。//

这样的数据还可以列举很多。根据一项调查，80% 的中国人不认为中国已经是世界强国。这是毫不奇怪的。中国人常说，家家有本难念的经，其中的复杂性只有家人自己最知晓。在中国这样的人口大国，任何小的困难只要乘以 13 亿就会成为大难题，任何成就除以 13 亿就变得微不足道。//

那么，中国的目标是什么？中国人心中的追求又是什么呢？

这个问题不太好一概而论。简而言之，我们希望把中国建设成为一个繁荣昌盛、民主法治的国家，一个在世界上推进和平合作的国家。

中国人所追求的繁荣就是人人有所居、幼有所教、病有所医、老有所养的社会。现在，这个目标的实现已经不那么遥远了。//

中国历史上第一次摆脱了饥饿。记得在我上大学的时候，人们彼此的问候不是“你好吗”，而是“吃了吗？”温饱曾经是中国家庭和中国政府最关心的大问题。

但是现在，如果你问我女儿这代人“吃了吗？”，他们会怀疑你是不是有毛病。我遇到一对刚刚从上海回来的美国夫妇，他们说上海的天际线美得如梦如幻。//

但是中国最大的变化不仅仅发生在上海这样的大城市，而且发生在广大的农村地区。不知道大家有没有注意到，从 2006 年第一天起，中国政府取消了农业税。在过去长达 2600 年漫长的岁月里，中国历代封建王朝和后来的许多届政府的主要财政收入都来自于农民的税赋。农业税的取消，标志着中国从农业社会迈入了工业社会。//

2007 年，随着“村村通”项目的实施，中国绝大多数的村庄实现了通电，很多人第一次用上了电灯。中国有一半的农民看不起病，现在农村合作医疗保障制度覆盖了 90% 的农村人口。虽然每人只有区区的 50 元钱，后来长到 100 元钱，但这却足以让不少农民病有所医。//

尽管中国的发展还不很平衡，一些农村地区仍然存在贫困的现象，但我们相信，中国走向繁荣的步伐不会停止，老百姓的日子会一年比一年好。

讲到中国，就不能不提到中国的民主政治建设。世界往往高估中国的经济成就，而低估中国在政治改革和发展社会主义民主上取得的显著进步。//

来这里演讲前，我在百度上搜索“中国民主政治改革”，不到一秒钟就找到 139 万个搜索结果。不少人对这个问题提出各种各样的意见，有许多很有意思的分析和建议。

我本人经历过上世纪 60 年代“文化大革命”期间的无政府状态，也见证了改革开放带来的进步，深深体会到中国在加强民主决策、推行法治建设上取得了很大的进步。(3) //

比如，全国人民代表大会在中国的政治生活中发挥着越来越重要的作用。中国 231 部法律中，223 部是在过去 30 年制定的。全国人大在短短 30 年里完成的立法，是很多国家耗时几百年才制定出来的。

《物权法》发布前在全国范围内进行了创纪录的长达 7 年的讨论。在《劳动法》的审议过程中，全国人大收到了 20 万条建议，其中 65% 来自社会基层。//

我还记得当外国记者第一次出现在全国人大的会场时，人大代表们是多么的惊讶。现在，采访全国人大会议的外国记者越来越多，今年达到了 800 人。记者们甚至还可以参加一些会议的讨论并提问。//

正如胡锦涛主席在 17 大报告中所提出，“让权力在阳光下运行”，民主建设的核心是民主决策。党和政府建立健全了民主决策机制，重大决策出台之前均广泛征求各方意见。(4)

提高人事透明度也是各项改革措施的焦点之一。我有一次在北京拜访科技部，看到门厅里贴着关于人事任命的公示，并欢迎大家提意见。在中国，对所有级别的重要任命都进行这样的公示。//

10 年前，中国建立了农村基层选举制度，到 2004 年底，64,000 个村委会通过直接选举产生，85% 的村庄成立了村民会议或村民代表会议制度。

当然，我并不是说中国的民主制度十全十美。胡锦涛主席在中国共产党十七大报告中 60 多次提到“民主”二字，恰恰表明作为党的总书记他对这个问题的重视和在党和政府内加强民主建设的决心。中国改革之路还在途中，还在不断的变革之中。//

正如在北京每年都可以看到新建筑一样，在中国每年在政治上也都有新的发展变化，总的方向是更加公开、更加透明、更加负责任。

在国际上，中国希望发挥鼓励对话与合作的作用，不将自己的意志强加于人或干涉别国内政。//

我曾参与朝核问题六方会谈，当时中国是在美国和朝鲜之间进行斡旋。

朝鲜认为他们有两个选择，一是发展核武器，一是参加谈判。我们告诉朝鲜，中国不支持他们发展核武器，因为这不利于整个地区的和平。但是，如果他们愿意参加谈判，我们将全力支持。//

我们也明确告诉美国，如果他们想通过军事手段搞政权更迭，我们不赞成，我们只支持和平进程。

实践证明,通过谈判解决问题的道路受到了各方的广泛支持。虽然现在这一道路暂时面临困难,但我相信各方最终还会回到谈判桌上来。//

我们把自己在世界上的角色定位为促进和平,因为中国和世界的利益从未如此紧密相连。金融危机再次说明,我们都在同一条船上。正如胡锦涛主席在伦敦金融峰会上指出的,只有同舟共济,才能顺利抵达彼岸。谢谢!

Passage 4

努力建设人民满意的服务型政府 ——温家宝总理 2010 年政府工作报告(节选)

我们要全面正确履行政府职能,更加重视公共服务和社会管理。加快健全覆盖全民的公共服务体系,全面增强基本公共服务能力。健全重大自然灾害、突发公共安全事件应急处理机制。加强防灾减灾能力建设。加强食品药品质量监管,做好安全生产工作,遏制重特大事故发生。//

要适应新形势,推进社会管理体制改革创新,合理调节社会利益关系。认真解决企业改制、征地拆迁、环境保护、劳动争议、涉法涉诉等领域损害群众利益的突出问题,保障人民群众的合法权益。// 加强和改进信访工作。改善流动人口管理和服务。加强社会治安综合治理,着力解决突出治安问题,防范和依法严厉打击各类违法犯罪活动,维护国家和社会稳定。//

要努力提高执行力和公信力。坚持决策的科学化、民主化,使各项政策更加符合实际、经得起检验。加强对政策执行情况的检查监督,做到令行禁止。强化行政问责,对失职渎职、不作为和乱作为的,要严肃追究责任。// 各地区、各部门对中央的决策部署要执行有力,绝不允许各自为政。各级行政机关及其公务员要自觉遵守宪法和法律,严格依法行政。切实改进行政执法工作,努力做到规范执法、公正执法、文明执法。加快建立健全决策、执行、监督相互制约又相互协调的行政运行机制。//

要把反腐倡廉建设摆在重要位置,这直接关系政权的巩固。各级领导干部特别是高级干部要坚决执行中央关于报告个人经济和财产,包括收入、住房、投资,以及配偶子女从业等重大事项的规定,并自觉接受纪检部门的监督。要把查处违法违纪大案要案,作为反腐败的重要任务。//

充分发挥监察、审计部门的作用,加强对行政权力运行的监督。要建立健全惩治和预防腐败体系的各项制度,特别要健全公共资源配置、公共资产交易、公共产品生产等领域的管理制度,增强制度约束力。//

要坚持勤俭行政,反对铺张浪费,不断降低行政成本。严格控制楼堂馆所建设,禁止高档装修办公楼,加快公务接待、公车使用等制度改革,从严控制公费出国出境。切实精简会议和文件,特别要减少那些形式重于内容的会议、庆典和论坛。//

要深入推进政务公开,完善各类公开办事制度和行政复议制度,创造条件让人民批评政府、监督政府,同时充分发挥新闻舆论的监督作用,让权力在阳光下运行。我们所做的一切都是要让人民生活得更加幸福、更有尊严,让社会更加公正、更加和谐。

 Notes

- (1) The campaigns in all the 50 states result in a Caucus—electors assembly, or in a Primary—direct voting on ballots. 译为：在所有 50 个州开展竞选宣传之后，要么会组成竞选核心选民会议——即选举人大会，要么进行初选，也就是在选票上进行直接投票。Caucus 这个词是一个专业美国政治词汇，指的就是选民集会或核心选民会议，如 Black Caucus，指的就是“黑人选民集会”。
- (2) 大部分中国人认为，中国还远远没有达到强国的地位，一个流行的说法是，外界在“忽悠”中国。译为：Most of them see China still as a developing country. There's a popular saying in Chinese, the outside world is *huyouing* China, or giving China excessive flattery. 这里的“忽悠”是一个近年来的流行词汇，在这里的意思应该是“吹捧人使之产生飘飘忽忽、忽忽悠悠的感觉”，跟英语中的 excessive flattery 意思近似。
- (3) 我本人经历过上世纪 60 年代“文化大革命”期间的无政府状态，也见证了改革开放带来的进步，深深体会到中国在加强民主决策、推行法治建设上取得了很大的进步。译为：For me, having seen the anarchy of the Cultural Revolution of the 1960s and having witnessed the progress brought by the reform, I can see China has come a long way in the development of democratic decision-making and the rule of law. 注意学习译文所遵循的“传意不传词”的原则以及对源语句子结构的调整。
- (4) 正如胡锦涛主席在 17 大报告中所提出，“让权力在阳光下运行”，民主建设的核心是民主决策。党和政府建立健全了民主决策机制，重大决策出台之前均广泛征求各方意见。译文：As President Hu Jintao said at the 17th Party Congress, “power should operate under the sunshine”. At the center of the democratic reform is the decision-making process. Both the Party and the Government have set up the structure, with which major decisions are made only after full consultations. “让权力在阳光下运行”这里的意思就是治理透明，所以也可译为 power should be exercised with transparency。

Unit 18

译前准备 (2)

口译主题：金融

18

Skill Focus

上一单元侧重讲了针对某项口译任务需要进行的译前准备的前三项，即了解口译任务背景以及进行口译主题内容准备和语言准备。在本单元，我们会讲述后面的三项译前准备，即心理准备、行前准备和工作开始前的最后准备。

一、心理准备

在所有主题内容准备停当后，还应对整个任务做好心理准备，心理素质也是口译成功与否的另一关键所在。

1. 准备面对各种不同场合，保持精神集中。大部分口译的场合非常安静，有些场合气氛会很隆重，众多的眼睛集中注意在翻译的身上，会让译员压力陡增。有时会场上因有各种事情同时进行，有混乱的感觉，容易分散注意力，对于新手来说这些都会成为压力，因此需要事前做好心理准备。对压力感较强的人来说，可以多参加一些在公共场合的演讲、辩论和表演活动，训练自己的心理素质和胆量，而常去正式的场合观摩别人翻译也是个不错的选择。

2. 准备随时灵活处理临场的意外情况。有时因为激动、紧张或其他原因，讲话人的语速会过快，发音含混不清，或口音太重听不清，或专业术语用得太多。有时讲话人表达不清自己的意思或有意模糊自己的意思，使译员听不清楚，听不明白，这都需要译员冷静判断以做出相应决定，并集中精力继续翻译。

3. 准备出错的补救。对于新手来说，由于经验与水平的问题，出错在所难免。意识到出错以后，临场的正确反应应该是集中精力补救错误，而不是感到难堪或自责，同时要及时调整好心态和情绪，迅速以饱满的精神和热情重新投入到任务中。

4. 准备应对讲话人不会“照本宣科”。即使有讲稿，即使讲话人之前与你交流时介绍了他的讲话范围，译员依然应该随时准备进行临场翻译，因为讲话人脱稿的现象随时可能出现，而且讲话人也需要临场调整自己。

5. 准备应对临场其他意外情况。不管讲话人是否有变更,讲话内容是否有加减,是否会临时加进译员毫无准备的内容,或是场地变更、设备问题等,译员都不能分心,仍应专注于自己的任务。

6. 在口译任务开始的头一天保证足够的睡眠也可以帮助译员精力充沛、情绪饱满、心态轻松地投入工作。

二、行前准备

行前准备并不是指临出发前几分钟才开始做的准备,而是可能提前一两天就要开始的、为顺利完成口译任务所做的其他辅助性准备。

1. 着装准备。译员在绝大多数情况下都需要身着正式的职业装,以样式简洁大方,色彩不过于艳丽抢眼为宜,女性可以化淡妆。在某些特殊场合,如酒会、剧场等,也可以穿设计样式不暴露不夸张的晚礼服,女性适当佩带首饰也未尝不可。在陪同旅游购物时则可穿自己觉得舒服的便服,但在任何情况下都最好不穿短裤,不穿过短或过于暴露的服装。

2. 文具准备。提前准备好笔、笔记本等文具用品。至少准备两支以上的笔,以按压式(而不是带笔盖式)的为佳。笔记本以竖翻式(即前后翻动而不是左右翻动)为佳。如果译员事前了解到需要站立翻译,最好准备封底有一定硬度的笔记本,尺寸既不要过大也不要过小,以便于自己的手掌掌握为宜。过大单手难于掌控,过小则导致频繁翻页。有条件的也可带上便携式的电子词典,或不太厚重的纸本词典,甚至是笔记本电脑,便于在翻译间隙临时查阅单词或其他资料。

3. 文件准备。反复检查是否已将所有的文件资料(活动日程、发言稿及翻译稿、专业词汇表、其他相关资料等)准备好并放进自己随身携带的文件包。发言稿及翻译稿最好按发言顺序依次放好。

4. 交通工具准备。提前确认主办方是否有车来接,如没有,要提前确定自己使用何种交通工具到达活动现场,是骑车、开车、打车,还是使用公共交通工具。参加重大口译活动最好不要自己开车,因为一旦车出问题,或是路上塞车,自己将束手无策。在计划出发时间时一定给自己留出足够宽裕的时间,考虑到可能出现的各种意外情况,并争取提前三十分钟左右抵达活动现场。

5. 饮食准备。如遇重大活动或是行程密集的活动,之前不宜喝水过多,或吃得过饱,但可适当带点巧克力、饼干之类的小点心和小瓶矿泉水以备不时之需。

总之,行前准备听上去似乎都是些琐碎小事,但切不可掉以轻心,其中任何一个细节没处理好都有可能造成不便而给口译任务带来负面的影响。

三、最后准备

提前达到活动现场的好处一是可以使自己的情绪平静下来,熟悉一下现场的环境和气氛,及时调整精神状态,二是可以有时间做好工作开始前的最后准备。在抵达工作场地后,译员应首先确认自己的位置,将笔记本、笔、词汇表、活动议程以及其他相关文件按照自己熟悉和方便取用与查阅的方式摆放好;检查麦克风(如果有的话)是否正常,音量大小是否合适;与活动组织者核实流程是否有变动,有怎样的变动,是否有增添或取消发言人的情况等;在可能的情况下与先期抵达的发言人(特别是外方发言人)略作交谈,主

动向他们介绍自己，既可以熟悉他们的发音和讲话特点，又可以就不太清楚的专业问题进行请教，同时，这也是正式工作开始前的“热身运动”；提前十分钟去一趟洗手间。这些做法有利于舒缓紧张心情，还可以让自己心里更加有底、更为自信从容。当然，有时候在越临近活动开始的时间，译员可能发现自己突然变得非常紧张，这时，不妨尝试一下“紧松法”、“呼吸法”和“心理模拟法”（详见第2单元技巧部分的“尝试一些放松技巧”小节），可以有助于心态的调节，给自己减压。而一旦活动正式开始，只要译前准备做得细致，绝大多数译员都可以立即投入到工作状态，忘却紧张与焦虑。

译前准备虽然发生在口译工作开始之前，但准备做得充分与否将直接影响到译员的工作状态和最终的口译质量，因此必须认真对待。

Skill-related Exercise

Two students work together, with one playing the role of the interpreter, the other the speaker. Use the following passages to practice advance preparation. The speaker shall try to create certain “situations” to test how well his/her partner has prepared in terms of background information, subject matter and language. The speaker may even ask his/her partner to explain the bold parts.

Passage 1

In February, the CPI inched up 0.9 percent over the same period last year, according to the **National Bureau of Statistics** (NBS). Of the total, the index gained 0.9 percent in urban areas and 0.8 percent in rural areas respectively. The **PPI** for manufactured goods increased 3 percent in January compared with the same period last year, according to the NBS. In January, **CCP** monitored by the People's Bank of China, the country's central bank, inched up 0.9 percent over December 2005 and were 1.1 percent higher than a year ago.

Passage 2

Diagnosis is often much simpler than treatment. The failures of **Fannie Mae** and **Freddie Mac**, America's **housing-finance** giants, are glaringly obvious. The two firms, which own or guarantee more than half of the country's \$10.7 trillion of mortgages, are **awash in red ink**. The **Congressional Budget Office** reckoned in August 2009 that the twosome's cost to taxpayers could go as high as \$400 billion. With housing showing renewed weakness, that number may rise.

Passage 3

香港在内地的两家银行——汇丰银行和东亚银行——今年年初开始发行人民币债券，分别融资30亿和40亿港元。去年10月，中央政府也在香港首次发行了60亿人民币债券，这充分证明了中央对香港作为我国的全球金融中心的信心。我们将继续加强香港作为大陆货币自由化试点的作用，包括发展诸如筹措资金、促进在港直接投资等人民币的

其他业务。同时，香港将继续作为内地企业重要的集资中心。自从第一家 H 股企业在 20 世纪 90 年代初在港交所上市，香港就一直是内地企业首选的融资中心。我们为各企业提供公平上市的机会，提供债券保险、国际资金管理和风险管理等服务。目前已有 480 多家内地企业在港上市，自 1993 年以来共融资 2.3 万亿港币。香港最大的 10 家首次公开募股公司都来自内地。

Passage 4

老北京百姓的休闲生活精致、适度，而又悠然自得，渗透着一种“京韵”和“京味”。休闲的核心是一个“玩”字。“玩”是自由的，超功利的，用北京人的话说就是“找乐子”。中国当代作家陈建功说，北京人爱找乐子，善找乐子。养只鸟是个“乐子”，放放风筝是个“乐子”，一碗酒加一头蒜是个“乐子”。嗜好京剧的北京人，唱这一“嗓子”，听这一“嗓子”，也是一个“乐子”。饮酒也是老北京百姓休闲的主要方式。普通老百姓到了酒店，要上二两白干，一碟豆腐干，一碟花生米，一边和酒店中其他饮酒的顾客聊天，一边慢慢品味酒的滋味。酒和菜很便宜，但饮酒的人都很知足、快乐。整个酒馆散发着一股悠然自得的情调。

18

Advance Preparation

Glossary Preparation

Dialogue

国际货币基金组织《亚太地区经济展望》

IMF Regional Economic Outlook: Asia Pacific

pace of the recovery

复苏步伐

household balance sheet

家庭资产负债表

anemic bank credit

疲弱的银行信贷

macroeconomic policy

宏观经济政策

rebound

反弹

domestically-oriented economy

内向型经济体（内需驱动型）

export-oriented economy

外向型经济体（出口驱动型）

V-shaped business cycle

V 型商业周期

net capital inflow

资本净流入

private domestic demand

私营部门的内需（与政府驱动的内需形成对比）

accommodative

宽松的

robust

强劲的

asset value

资产价值

capacity utilization	产能利用率
uneven	不平衡的
double digits	两位数
spillover	溢出
commodity	商品
capital goods	生产资料, 资本货物
engine of growth	增长引擎
substitute for	替代
structural reform	结构性改革

Passage 1

lender on long-term project	长期项目贷款机构
disbursement	支付
crisis payment	危机支付 (支付应对危机的款项)
stand on the sidelines	场边关注 (观望)
multilateral institution	多边机构
shareholder	股东
stumble	挫折, 不顺
accountable	负责的, 可以被问责的
global collective action	全球统一行动
cutting-edge	最先进的
transformational	转型的
feedback loop	反馈循环, 反馈回路
donor and supplicant	捐助者和求助者
multiple poles of growth	多极增长

Passage 2

Asian Financial Forum (AFF)	亚洲金融论坛
the inaugural event	首届论坛
“Leveraging New Opportunities— Advancing Regional Stability”	“促进稳定 拓展商机”
“The Changing Face of Asia”	“转变中的亚洲面貌”
out of the woods	脱离困难, 脱离危险
aptly	恰当地, 合适地
“Asia in the New Economic Order”	“全球经济新局面——亚洲新角色”
financial tsunami	金融海啸

lurking	潜伏的, 暗中的
stall	使停顿、停止
NAFTA (North American Free Trade Area)	北美自由贸易区
conduit	管道, 渠道
anchor	稳定, 留住
expand horizon	开拓眼界
generate a vibrant cultural blend of East and West	促进东西方文化交融
vitality and vibrancy	生机和活力
liberalisation of our nation's capital account	国家资金账户自由化
regionalisation and internationalisation of the Renminbi	人民币区域化和国际化
Renminbi trade settlement pilot scheme	人民币贸易结算试点
give the green light to	批准, 同意
HSBC (Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation)	汇丰银行
Bank of East Asia	东亚银行
Renminbi sovereign bonds	人民币主权债券
financing	人民币融资
issue Renminbi bonds	发行人民币债券
Pearl River Delta region	珠三角地区
capital formation centre	集资中心
H-share enterprise	H 股企业
the preferred capital-raising centre	首选的融资中心
equity listing	股票上市
bond issuance	债券发行
international asset management and risk management services	国际资金管理和风险管理服务
be listed in Hong Kong	在港上市
IPO (Initial Public Offering)	首次公开募股
bourse	交易所
cross-boundary trade and investment	跨境贸易与投资
Closer Economic Partnership Arrangement (CEPA)	更紧密经贸关系的安排
supplement	补充书
“cross-location” subsidiaries or sub-branches	跨区域分行

Passage 3

创业板	the Growth Enterprise Market (GEM)
深交所	Shenzhen Stock Exchange
开市	listing
创业企业	start-up
直接融资	direct financing
发行机制和定价机制	the issuance and pricing mechanism
企稳回升	stabilization and recovery
保持经济平稳较快发展	maintaining stable and relatively rapid development of the economy
调整经济结构	economic restructuring
管理好通胀预期	managing inflationary expectation
连续性	consistency
把握好政策的力度和节奏	The intensity and pace of the monetary policy conduct will be carefully handled

Passage 4

常务副市长	executive vice mayor
2010 首都金融论坛	Beijing Financial Forum 2010
文化创意产业	cultural and creative industries
城乡一体化	urban and rural integration
统筹城乡发展	balanced urban-rural development
金融宏观调控部门	macro financial regulator
新型农村金融机构试点	pilot projects of new rural financial institutions
推动建立多层次农村金融服务体系	establish a multi-tiered rural financial service system
支农再贷款政策	agriculture-supporting central bank lending
农村信用社	Rural Credit Cooperatives (RCCs)
全国性农村信用社资金清算中心	nationwide clearing center for RCCs
接入大额支付和同城票据交换系统	gain access to the LVPS (Large Volume Payment System) and local clearing system
农村地区征信系统	the credit reference system in rural areas
农村土地承包经营流转和农房用地制度	the transfer of land contracting and operation right and the institutional arrangements of the right to use rural housing site

Passage 5

二十国集团领导人第四次峰会	the Fourth G20 Summit
主权债务风险	sovereign debt risk
大幅波动	fluctuate drastically
各种形式的保护主义	protectionism of various forms
国际金融危机深层次影响的严重性和复杂性	gravity and complexity of the deep impact of the international financial crisis
同舟共济、合作共赢	unity and win-win progress
匹兹堡峰会	the Pittsburgh Summit
强劲、可持续、平衡增长框架	the Framework for Strong, Sustainable and Balanced Growth
多边机制	multilateral mechanism
公平、公正、包容、有序的国际金融新秩序	a new international financial order that is fair, equitable, inclusive and well-managed
金融监管	financial supervisory
实体经济	the real economy
新兴市场国家	emerging market
制度保障	institutional guarantee
双边货币互换协议	bilateral currency swap agreement
中国—东盟投资合作基金	China-ASEAN Investment Fund
清迈倡议多边化	Chiang Mai Initiative Multilateralization
亚洲债券市场发展倡议	the Asian Bond Market initiative
东亚财金合作	East Asian financial cooperation
上海合作组织	the Shanghai Cooperation Organization
优惠贷款	concessional loan
重债穷国和最不发达国家	heavily indebted poor countries and least developed countries

Background Knowledge Preparation

1. 亚洲金融论坛 (Asia Financial Forum, AFF): 由香港特别行政区政府与香港贸易发展局 (HK Trade and Development Council, HKTDC) 携手合办, 汇聚全球金融界及商界极具影响力的人士, 探讨亚洲市场的最新发展与趋势。亚洲金融论坛为出席者提供了上佳平台, 扩展人脉商网, 收集最新资讯, 以及探索中国以至亚洲各地的商机。
2. CEPA (Closer Economic Partnership Arrangement), 即《关于建立更紧密经贸关系的安排》的英文简称。包括中央人民政府与香港特区政府签署的《内地与香港关于建立更紧密经

贸关系的安排》、中央政府与澳门特区政府签署的《内地与澳门关于建立更紧密经贸关系的安排》。总体目标是：逐步减少或取消双方之间实质上所有货物贸易的关税和非关税壁垒；逐步实现服务贸易的自由化，减少或取消双方之间实质上所有歧视性措施；促进贸易投资便利化。

3. 创业板 (Growth Enterprise Market): 是指专门协助高成长的新兴创新公司特别是高科技公司筹资并进行资本运作的市场, 有的也称为二板市场 (Secondary Market)、另类投资市场 (Alternative Investment Market)、增长型股票市场 (Growth Stock Market) 等。它与大型成熟上市公司的主板市场 (Main Market) 不同, 是一个前瞻性市场, 注重于公司的发展前景与增长潜力, 其上市标准要低于成熟的主板市场。创业板市场是一个高风险的市场, 因此更加注重公司的信息披露。中国创业板的英文名是 ChiNext, 是 China Next 的缩写, 意味着中国未来, 2009 年落户于深交所。
4. 土地承包经营权和农房用地使用权与农村金融改革: 这是有关中国土地改革中的几个重要概念。农民拥有土地的承包经营权和农房用地 (又称宅基地) 使用权, 土地承包经营权和农房用地使用权与金融的关系在于银行可以让农民用土地承包经营权和农房用地使用权作为抵押向其发放贷款 (loan extension against the collateral of rural land contracting and operation right and the right to use rural housing site)。这是农村金融改革中的一项重要探索, 同时土地承包经营权还可以流转 (transfer)。
5. 20 国集团 (G20): 是一个国际经济合作论坛, 是 1999 年 9 月 25 日由八国集团的财长在华盛顿宣布成立的, 目的是防止类似亚洲金融风暴之类的危机重演, 让有关国家就国际经济、货币政策举行非正式对话, 以利于国际金融和货币体系的稳定。由八国集团 (美国、日本、德国、法国、英国、意大利、加拿大、俄罗斯) 和十一个重要新兴工业国家 (中国、阿根廷、澳大利亚、巴西、印度、印度尼西亚、墨西哥、沙特阿拉伯、南非、韩国和土耳其) 以及欧盟组成。按照惯例, 国际货币基金组织与世界银行列席该组织的会议。
6. 上海合作组织 (Shanghai Cooperation Organization—SCO): 前身是由中国、俄罗斯、哈萨克斯坦、吉尔吉斯斯坦和塔吉克斯坦组成的“上海五国”会晤机制。2001 年 6 月 14 日, “上海五国”元首在上海举行第六次会晤, 乌兹别克斯坦以完全平等的身份加入“上海五国”。六国元首在 15 日举行了首次会晤, 并签署了《上海合作组织成立宣言》, 宣告上海合作组织正式成立。上合组织是第一个在中国境内宣布成立、第一个以中国城市命名的国际组织。其宗旨是加强成员国之间的互信、睦邻友好与合作, 维护和保障地区和平、安全与稳定, 推动建立民主、公正、合理的国际政治经济新秩序。

Topic Focus

The following dialogue takes place between a journalist and an IMF economist. Please listen to the recording and interpret the dialogue alternately from the source language into the target language.

Dialogue

记者： 费尔教授，非常感谢你在百忙之中接受我们的采访。我们知道你是国际货币基金组织负责编辑《亚太地区经济展望》的主要经济学家之一，那么在你看来，亚洲经济在经历了 08 年的国际金融危机和 09 年的世界经济衰退之后，会在 2010 年有什么样的前景呢？跟发达国家的情况会有不同吗？

Prof. Phil: One year after the deepest recession in recent history, Asia is leading the global recovery. The pace of the recovery in advanced economies has been held back by high unemployment rates, weak household balance sheets, and anemic bank credit, and it remains heavily dependent on macroeconomic policy support.// By contrast, activity in many emerging and developing markets has continued to rebound swiftly over the course of 2009 and in the first quarter of 2010, particularly in Asia.

记者： 那么亚洲各国的复苏速度是否一致呢？

Prof. Phil: The pattern of economic recovery has varied within Asia, with the more domestically oriented economies (China, India and Indonesia) escaping a recession, and the more export-oriented economies experiencing a sharply V-shaped business cycle. By the end of 2009, output in most of Asia had returned to pre-crisis levels, even in those economies hit hardest by the crisis.

记者： 这次经济危机开始以来，亚洲国家比发达国家更加快速地实现了复苏，这似乎与以往有所不同。

Prof. Phil: Absolutely. Although Asia's GDP growth has exceeded that of advanced economies over the last three decades, this is the first time that Asia's contribution to a global recovery has outstripped that of other regions.// Furthermore, while in past recessions Asia's recovery generally was driven by exports, this time it has also been reinforced by resilient domestic demand, particularly household consumption. Finally, while in past recoveries capital was slow to return to Asia, this time net capital inflows to the region have surged.

记者： 在短期来说，你觉得亚洲还会继续引领全球复苏吗？将会是什么样的因素刺激亚洲持续复苏？

Prof. Phil: Well, over the near term, Asia is expected to continue leading the global recovery, for two main reasons. First, the global and domestic demands are likely to boost Asia's

industrial production and exports further for most of 2010. Second, although macroeconomic policies may become less accommodative, private domestic demand is expected to remain robust.

记者：你预计在 2010 年各国政府会开始撤出前期刺激计划吗？这是否会对刚刚复苏的经济产生负面影响呢？

Prof. Phil: With the recovery of economic activity becoming more entrenched, many governments are now planning a gradual withdrawal of both fiscal and monetary policy stimulus. In many regional economies, however, private domestic demand appears to have sufficient momentum to sustain near-term growth, as high asset values, strong consumer confidence, and a gradual improvement in employment conditions are expected to sustain consumption, while the return of capacity utilization to more normal levels is expected to boost investment.

记者：在政策和需求的双重刺激下，看来亚洲的复苏前景很不错！在你看来哪些经济体的复苏可能会比较快？率先复苏的经济体会对本区的整体复苏产生积极影响吗？

Prof. Phil: The pace of the recovery will remain uneven across Asia. In China, growth is expected to return to double digits in 2010, with private domestic demand boosted by measures to increase consumption and private investment. This is having positive spillovers for the rest of the region, as Chinese demand boosts imports, particularly of commodities and capital goods.

记者：那么从中期来看，你认为亚洲各国政府在制定经济政策方面可能要面临的主要困难在哪里呢？

Prof. Phil: Over the medium term, Asia's main policy challenge will be to ensure that private domestic demand becomes a more prominent engine of growth. Once the adjustment in inventories has run its course, Asia's exports to advanced economies should moderate somewhat, as domestic demand in these economies is expected to remain below pre-crisis levels, undermining global demand.// Even in a best-case scenario, China will provide only a partial offset to the weaker demand from advanced economies, given the relatively small size of Chinese consumption and its import of consumer goods.

记者：这次全球危机会带来亚洲和全球经济格局怎样的转变呢？

Prof. Phil: The global crisis has highlighted the importance for Asia of a second, domestic “engine of growth” that can substitute for lost demand from the industrialized world and lessen the impact of external shocks on Asian economies. This private domestic demand will need to be nurtured primarily through a range of structural reforms in the region.

记者：费尔教授，谢谢你给亚洲和中国经济中短期前景进行的把脉（1）！

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from English into Chinese.

Passage 1

World Bank Group President Robert Zoellick Speaking on Reforming the World Bank Group

April 22, 2010

Since the full force of the crisis hit in mid-2008, the World Bank Group has committed more than \$100 billion to support developing countries.

This broke all our historical records. And I want to especially thank the World Bank Group staff who has risen to this challenge.//

We got money where it is needed—fast. Even though the World Bank Group has traditionally been a lender on long-term projects, our development disbursements have exceeded the IMF's crisis payments.//

When the World Bank Group stepped up to confront dangers, we depended on the effective and efficient use of resources on hand.

We will need more resources to support renewed growth and to make a modernized multilateralism work in this new multipolar world economy. Should the recovery falter, we would have to stand on the sidelines.//

The World Bank is therefore seeking its first capital increase in more than 20 years. Shareholders face a decision to strengthen the Bank Group, or allow it to wane in influence, losing an effective multilateral institution and leaving it poorly resourced to cope with whatever comes next.//

In addition to providing critical financial resources, we have been demonstrating just how modernized multilateralism can work. We are building cooperation among 186 countries that are our shareholders.//

Over half the resources raised to strengthen our capital will come from developing countries, through price increases and greater capital investments. Agreement on this package of measures, if successful, would represent a multilateral success story that contrasts with recent stumbles in climate change and trade.//

Representation and resources alone are not enough. We must also be more effective, responsive, innovative, flexible and accountable.//

We are reforming to sharpen our strategic focus where we can add most value—focusing on the poor and vulnerable, especially in Sub-Saharan Africa; on creating opportunities for growth; on promoting global collective action—such as in climate change, agriculture, water and health; strengthening governance; and preparing for crises.//

We are reforming to modernize our products and services, fostering opportunities for innovation, and considering a new decentralization model that will enable us to apply cutting-edge skills

closer to clients, while gathering, customizing and sharing knowledge and experience globally. We need global reach, but also local touch.//

We know we make mistakes; if overcoming poverty were easy, it would have been eliminated long ago. By opening the shades for others to see what we are doing, how we are doing it, and with what results, we will catch errors more quickly and improve faster.//

Taken together, these reforms are transformational. This will no longer be your grandparents' World Bank. It won't even be your parents'.//

Reform cannot be a one-time effort. It must be a constant—adaptation and re-adaptation, with continuous feedback loops to meet changing realities.

We cannot predict the future with assurance. But we can anticipate directions—and one is that the age of a multipolar global economy is coming into view.//

It is time we put old concepts of First and Third Worlds, leader and led, donor and supplicant, behind us. We must support the rise of multiple poles of growth that can benefit all. Thank you.

Passage 2

Speech at the Opening of Asian Financial Forum by the Chief Executive of Hong Kong SAR

January 20, 2010

Distinguished Guests, Ladies and Gentlemen,

Good morning. It is my great pleasure to welcome you all to Hong Kong for the Asian Financial Forum. I am delighted that so many prestigious speakers and guests are taking part again this year.//

How things have changed since the first forum took place in 2007. You may remember that the theme of the inaugural event was “**Leveraging New Opportunities—Advancing Regional Stability**” (2). Then came the full impact of the global financial crisis. The second AFF took place this time last year amid global economic turmoil. Our theme last year, “The Changing Face of Asia”, was an appropriate choice.// Today the situation has improved considerably, although it would be premature to say that we are completely out of the woods. However, many economists agree that there has been a shift in global economic power away from Europe and the United States and towards Asia—and in particular China. So this year's Forum is aptly titled: “Asia in the New Economic Order”.//

Having learned some difficult lessons during the Asian financial crisis a decade ago, our region has been relatively resilient in the face of the recent financial tsunami. Today, the international community expects Asia to rise to the challenge and play a more prominent role in the changing economic landscape.// Each of our economies has a part to play. So today, I want to talk about some of the ways we intend to grasp the opportunities in Hong Kong as well as facilitate Asia's financial and economic progress.//

Last month, the Asian Development Bank forecast the 14 economies of emerging East Asia—including Hong Kong and the mainland of China—to grow by 6.8 per cent this year. That's up from the Bank's previous forecast of 6.5 per cent growth.// This is better than many of us would have dared hope for this time last year. However, we should not become overly optimistic. There are dangers lurking that could stall the recovery process.//

Governments around the world, including here in Asia, have spent vast sums of money in shielding their economies from the worst of the global financial crisis. In Hong Kong, we have spent some US\$11.2 billion on economic stimulus measures. That is equivalent to about 5.2 per cent of our GDP.// We have taken extraordinary steps to guarantee bank deposits, support small and medium enterprises and provide additional capital to the banking sector if required. Other economies have taken similar action.//

Against this backdrop we have seen the spirit of co-operation gaining momentum. Asian economies – individually and collectively—stand to benefit from greater co-operation in managing risks, reinforcing systemic resilience, enhancing productivity and ensuring financial stability.// By working together, we can lay a solid foundation for sustainable economic development. This way Asia can play a more constructive role in re-engineering and reshaping the global financial architecture.//

A great example of how we can compete and collaborate at the same time is the China-ASEAN Free Trade Area. That was launched on 1st January. The new free trade area rivals the European Union and NAFTA in terms of GDP, trade volumes and population. It marks a new milestone in our region's history of collaboration.// Strategically and historically, both the mainland of China and ASEAN are our major trading partners. We have a great deal of experience as a conduit for trade, investment and economic integration within our region.//

So what's next?

We will continue to build on our strength as an international financial centre and enhance the quality and competitiveness of our market to attract and anchor international talent, capital, financial institutions and products.// Our sound fundamentals that I mentioned a moment ago have helped to attract investors from all over the world to Hong Kong. We have a broad and deep talent pool that has helped to expand our horizons, generate a vibrant cultural blend of East and West and enhance our city's vitality and vibrancy.//

At the same time, we have become a vital testing ground for the liberalisation of our nation's capital account and the regionalisation and internationalisation of the mainland currency, the Renminbi. In just the past year, we have made great progress in expanding the broad range of Renminbi products and services offered in Hong Kong.// Perhaps the most significant development was a Renminbi trade settlement pilot scheme that came into operation last July. Also last year, Hong Kong banks on the mainland were given the green light to issue Renminbi bonds in Hong Kong for the first time. Two mainland subsidiaries of Hong Kong banks, HSBC

(China) and the Bank of East Asia (China), issued Renminbi bonds earlier this year raising 3 billion Renminbi and 4 billion Renminbi respectively.// And last October, the Central Government also launched the first Renminbi sovereign bonds in Hong Kong totaling 6 billion Renminbi. This represented a huge vote of confidence in Hong Kong as our nation's global financial centre. We will continue to strengthen Hong Kong's role as the testing ground for the liberalisation of the mainland currency. This includes developing other Renminbi business, such as Renminbi financing and promoting direct investment in Hong Kong.//

To speed up our financial integration with the mainland, we will implement new measures with our neighbours in Guangdong Province on an early and pilot basis to enhance the two-way flow of financial institutions, financial products, capital and talent between Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta region.//

Hong Kong will continue to be a major capital formation centre for mainland investors. Since the listing of the first H-share enterprise here in the early 1990s, we have been serving as the preferred capital-raising centre for mainland enterprises. We provide equity listing, bond issuance, international asset management and risk management services.// More than 480 mainland enterprises are listed in Hong Kong, together raising a total of HK\$2.3 trillion since 1993. The 10 largest IPOs in our stock market are all from the mainland. Throughout the global financial crisis, our stock market has operated smoothly and remained one of the most active and successful bourses in the world.//

We will also continue to break down barriers to cross-boundary trade and investment under our unique free trade pact with the mainland, what we call the Closer Economic Partnership Arrangement, or CEPA.// The latest supplement to CEPA came into effect last October. Under CEPA, bank branches established by a Hong Kong bank in Guangdong can now set up “cross-location” subsidiaries or sub-branches in Guangdong Province. This helps them expand their business network across the boundary and improves the quality and efficiency of banking services in the region.//

Given the mainland's large and increasingly affluent population, Hong Kong is an ideal—and logical—wealth management centre for Chinese individuals and institutions. Hong Kong serves as an effective channel for orderly capital outflows from the mainland, and mainland financial institutions can manage their overseas investments through Hong Kong.//

Ladies and gentlemen,

We will continue to streamline the financial system in Hong Kong to become a more efficient and low risk corridor for investment into and out of the mainland.//

Through closer financial co-operation, we aim to play an exemplary role in promoting intra-Asia financial collaboration and integration. In particular, we have the experience; expertise and the motivation to better connect our nation with partners in the region and around the world.//

Ladies and gentlemen,

I hope I have provided some food for thought at the beginning of the Asian Financial Forum. I look forward to knowing more about your views on Asia in the New Economic Order. With global economic focus gradually shifting from West to East, I encourage you all to take full advantage of this platform to share your experiences and ideas.

Have a great Forum and a very enjoyable stay in Hong Kong. Thank you.

Please listen to the recording and interpret the passages from Chinese into English.

Passage 3

中国人民银行行长周小川在创业板首批公司上市仪式上的致词

2009年10月30日

各位来宾，各位朋友，

女士们、先生们：

大家上午好！非常高兴受深交所和28家公司之邀，参加本次盛会。今天，首批28家公司将在创业板市场正式上市交易，这是金融界、科技界和企业界期盼已久的时刻，在这里，我代表中国人民银行，并以我本人名义，对创业板正式“开市”表示最热烈的祝贺！//

20世纪70年代以来，世界科技创新和创业企业蓬勃发展，创业板应运而生。经过30多年的风风雨雨，特别是经过这次金融危机的洗礼，创业板市场再次焕发出勃勃生机。//

我国创业板市场从最初酝酿到正式推出，屈指算来，已经历多年。期间，大家做了大量的工作，进行了广泛的国际经验比较分析，深入的政策体系系统研究，经过了反复的论证，今天的创业板28家上市企业的上市交易，成果来之不易。这里，要感谢有关部门、社会各界所做的艰辛工作。//

人民银行和整个金融系统多年来一直关注和积极支持资本市场的发展壮大，支持筹备和创建创业板。我们一贯主张推动直接融资加快发展，显著改变我国直接融资和间接融资的比例关系。// 我们历来支持市场健康发展，支持不断改革和完善资本市场的发行机制和定价机制。整个金融体系都十分重视发挥资本市场在中小企业和创新型企业融资，特别是在促进科技企业和成长型企业加快发展中发挥的作用。// 应该说，创业板的发展也是金融系统全面贯彻落实科学发展观的重要体现。我相信，人民银行以及整个金融系统今后将一如既往地关注和支持创业板市场的发展。//

当前，正值我国经济企稳回升的关键时期。我们将按照党中央、国务院的统一部署，正确处理好保持经济平稳较快发展、调整经济结构和管理好通胀预期的关系，保持宏观经济政策的连续性、稳定性，继续实施适度宽松的货币政策，把握好政策的力度和节奏，增强货币政策的灵活性和可持续性。//

春华秋实。我们在期盼中迎来了创业板的诞生，我们衷心期望，新生的创业板市场在规范有序、健康发展的轨道上，不断成长壮大！（3）

谢谢大家。

Passage 4

中国人民银行副行长马德伦在 2010 首都金融论坛上的致词

2010 年 4 月 16 日

尊敬的吉林常务副市长，各位来宾，女士们、先生们：

大家下午好！非常高兴参加“2010 首都金融论坛”。每年，首都金融论坛都就重要的理论和现实问题，聚合各界专家、学者展开讨论。// 去年论坛讨论的是文化创意产业发展与金融支持的问题，给我留下深刻的印象。与往年相比，今年的论坛在规模上有突破，形式上有创新，特别是本次论坛的主题，“首都城乡一体化与金融支持”，是一个很好的题目。//

统筹城乡发展离不开金融的支持。作为国家的金融宏观调控部门，中国人民银行高度重视城乡经济社会一体化建设，按照国务院的统一部署，积极推动农村金融改革，改善农村金融服务，着力加大金融对统筹城乡发展的支持力度。//

一是不断深化农村金融改革。稳妥推进小额贷款公司、村镇银行、农村资金互助社等新型农村金融机构试点。//

二是加大金融支农惠农政策力度。适当调整对象和用途，确保支农再贷款用于支持“三农”。//

三是加强农村金融服务基础设施建设。在农村推广使用银行卡，改善农村金融生态环境。//

四是支持和配合政府部门推动农村土地承包经营流转和农房用地制度改革，探索开展相应的抵押贷款试点工作，努力满足多层次、多元化的“三农”金融服务需求。//

今年是实施“十一五”规划的最后一年，是夺取应对国际金融危机冲击新胜利、保持经济平稳较快发展的关键一年。// 做好“三农”工作，意义十分重大。金融是现代经济的核心，统筹城乡发展，夯实农业基础，金融支持至关重要。我们要立足当前，着眼长远，明确方向，突出重点，在关键环节上花力气、下功夫，努力开创一条直接融资和间接融资相结合、银行证券保险优势互补、民间资金积极参与的，具有中国特色的、统筹城乡发展的金融支持道路。//

最后，预祝本届首都金融论坛取得圆满成功！谢谢！

Passage 5

胡锦涛主席在二十国集团领导人第四次峰会上的讲话（节选）

2010 年 6 月 27 日

在二十国集团成员和国际社会共同努力下，世界经济正在逐步复苏，但复苏基础不牢固、进程不平衡，存在较大不确定性。部分国家主权债务风险持续上升，主要货币汇率大幅波动，国际金融市场动荡不定，各种形式的保护主义明显增多。// 我们要深刻认识国际金融危机深层次影响的严重性和复杂性，继续发扬同舟共济、合作共赢的精神。

匹兹堡峰会提出的“强劲、可持续、平衡增长框架”对世界经济长远健康发展具有重要意义。为了推动世界经济尽早进入强劲、可持续、平衡增长，我愿提出以下建议。//

第一，推动二十国集团从应对国际金融危机的有效机制转向促进国际经济合作的主要平台。当前，世界经济形势仍然十分复杂，需要二十国集团发挥引领作用。// 要处理好二十国集团机制同其他国际组织和多边机制的关系，确保二十国集团在促进国际经济合作和全球经济治理中发挥核心作用。//

第二，加快建立公平、公正、包容、有序的国际金融新秩序。我们应该牢记国际金融危机的深刻教训，正本清源，对症下药，本着简单易行、便于问责的原则推进国际金融监管改革，建立有利于实体经济发展的国际金融体系。// 第三，促进建设开放自由的全球贸易体制。我们必须以实际行动反对各种形式的保护主义，坚决倡导和支持自由贸易，推动多哈回合谈判取得全面、均衡的成果，尽早实现发展回合目标。//

要真正实现世界经济长期持续增长，必须帮助广大发展中国家实现充分发展，缩小南北发展差距。在国际金融危机中，发展中国家受到的冲击十分严重，克服国际金融危机影响面临的困难也十分严重。// 二十国集团成员主要是发达国家、新兴市场国家、工业化程度较高的发展中国家，成员国国内生产总值占世界的 85%，但我们不能忽视超过世界国家总数 85% 的其他发展中国家的发展诉求。二十国集团有责任为解决发展问题提供更强政治动力、更多经济资源、更好制度保障。//

国际金融危机发生以来，中国通过各种方式和渠道向发展中国家提供援助。我们向国际货币基金组织增资 500 亿美元，明确要求将资金优先用于最不发达国家。我们同有关国家和地区签署了总额达 6500 亿元人民币的双边货币互换协议，共同应对国际金融危机冲击。我们设立 100 亿美元的中国－东盟投资合作基金，向东盟国家提供 150 亿美元信贷支持，积极参与推动以清迈倡议多边化和亚洲债券市场发展倡议为主要内容的东亚财金合作，维护地区经济金融形势稳定。我们向上海合作组织其他成员国提供 100 亿美元的信贷支持。// 我们向非洲国家提供 100 亿美元优惠贷款，免除非洲重债穷国和最不发达国家债务，逐步给予非洲同中国建交的最不发达国家 95% 的产品免关税待遇。我愿代表中国政府庄严承诺，中国将在南南合作框架内继续向发展中国家提供力所能及的援助，尽力帮助发展中国家实现发展。

Notes

- (1) “把脉”一词，本是医学领域的用语，指“通过诊脉、按脉来了解病情，并对症下药”，可以直接翻译为 taking the pulse of 或者是 pulse-taking。这里引申意义为“调查研究情况、找出问题、提出解决办法”，所以“非常感谢你给亚洲和中国经济中长期前景进行的把脉”可以意译为：Thank you very much for sharing your expertise on the short-and-medium-term prospects of Asian and Chinese economy.

- (2) 许多国际会议的主题中英文并不完全对应，所以译员有时不能只按照自己的理解去翻译，而应主动与会议主办方联系，了解相关译法，并采取会议统一说法，以免造成混乱。比如 Leveraging New Opportunities—Advancing Regional Stability 就被主办方处理成“促进稳定 拓展商机”；Asia in the New Economic Order 则译为“环球经济新局面——亚洲新角色”。
- (3) “春华秋实。我们在期盼中迎来了创业板的诞生，我们衷心期望，新生的创业板市场在规范有序、健康发展的轨道上，不断成长壮大！”

此句话中“春华秋实”暗指经过前期的艰苦努力，取得了最终成果。“春天”和“秋天”的意象能够为西方人理解，译文中可以保留。

参考译文：

After the hard work in spring, we have welcomed a harvest: the long-awaited launch of the GEM in the golden autumn. We sincerely hope that the newly-launched GEM will grow in an orderly and healthy manner!

参考文献

1. 比中经贸委员会：《比中经贸委员会通讯》
2. Gentile, Adolfo, *et al. Liaison Interpreting: A Handbook* [M]. Victoria: Melbourne University Press, 1996.
3. Hermann, Alfred. Interpreting in Antiquity [A] (1956). In Franz Pöchhacker & Miriam Shlesinger (eds.), *The Interpreting Studies Reader* [C]. London: Routledge, 2002: 15-16.
4. Seleskovitch, Danica. *Interpreting for International Conferences* [M]. tran. Stephanie Dailey and Eric Norman McMillan. 3rd edition. Washington D.C.: Pen and Booth, 1998.
5. 陈福康. 中国译学理论史稿 (修订本). 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2000.
6. 邓炎昌, 刘润清. 语言与文化. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1989.
7. 冯建中. 实用英语口语译教程. 南京: 译林出版社, 2003.
8. 马桦, “口译中的非言语交际”, 《乌鲁木齐成人教育学院学报》, 2002.
9. 梅德明. 高级口译教程 (第二版). 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2000.
10. 邱懋如, “可译性与零翻译”, 《中国翻译》, 2001 (1).
11. 任文. 交替传译. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 2009.
12. 王燕. 英语口语译实务 (2 级). 北京: 外文出版社, 2009.
13. 吴冰. 现代汉译英口译教程. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 2004.
14. 叶朗, 朱良志. *Insight into Chinese Culture*. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 2008.
15. 叶朗, 朱良志. 中国文化读本. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 2008.
16. 詹成, “论口译中的跨文化交际能力”, 《语文学刊: 外语教育与教学》, 2010.

“新经典”高等学校英语专业系列教材根据《高等学校英语专业英语教学大纲》，并结合英语专业教学的最新发展而编写，包括英语语言技能、英语专业知识和相关专业知识三个类别，涵盖高校英语专业本科至研究生各阶段、各方向主要课程。本系列教材作者权威，内容经典，注重时代性和实用性，有助于学习者进一步提高语言技能，扩充专业知识，培养应用能力，提升综合素养。

本教程是四川大学外国语学院国家级精品课程“英汉口译”课程体系的组成部分，体现了教学团队多年的口译教学理念与教学方法，旨在帮助英语专业高年级学生、翻译专业本科学生以及具有相当英语水平的口译学习者学习和掌握英汉、汉英交替传译的技巧，并逐步提高口译实战能力。全书共18个单元，具有以下特点：

- 系统训练口译技能：遵循由易到难的原则，全面介绍了包括公众演讲、意义听辨、笔记、语言转换、跨文化交际等在内的各种口译技能，并力求做到技能与各类型训练话题的紧密结合。
- 训练材料真实多样：全书话题广泛，涵盖了口译实践中常见的多个主题，内容兼顾经典性与时效性；提供大量口译现场录音材料，保证口译训练的真实性。
- 注重译前准备环节：每一单元在口译训练之前特别设置“译前准备”，更符合口译实战特点，有利于培养学习者养成课前和译前准备的习惯。

项目负责：祝文杰
责任编辑：屈海燕
封面设计：刘冬
版式设计：付玉梅

高等英语教育出版分社宗旨：
推动科研·服务教学·坚持创新
外研社·高等英语教育出版分社
FLTRP Higher English Education Publishing
电话：010-88819595
传真：010-88819400
E-mail: ced@fltrp.com
网址: <http://www.heep.cn>
(教育网 <http://edu.heep.cn>)



一个学术性教育性
出版机构

网址: <http://www.fltrp.com>

ISBN 978-7-5135-0679-3



9 787513 506793 >

定价：39.90元
(附赠MP3光盘一张)